

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

**Amendment No. 2 to
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

KYVERNA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

2836
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)
5980 Horton St., STE 550
Emeryville, CA 94608
(510) 925-2492

83-1365441
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Peter Maag, Ph.D.
Chief Executive Officer
Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
5980 Horton St., STE 550
Emeryville, CA 94608
(510) 925-2492

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Jeffrey T. Hartlin
Samantha H. Eldredge
Paul Hastings LLP
1117 S. California Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 320-1800

Brian K. Rosenzweig
Michael D. Maline
Matthew T. Gehl
Alicia Zhang
Covington & Burling LLP
620 Eighth Avenue
New York, New York 10018
(212) 841-1000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:
As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer
Smaller reporting company
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, Dated February 6, 2024

Preliminary Prospectus

14,500,000 Shares



Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.

Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. We are offering 14,500,000 shares of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price per share will be between \$20.00 and \$21.00. We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol “KYTX.” We believe that upon the completion of this offering, we will meet the standards for listing on Nasdaq, and the closing of this offering is contingent upon such listing.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company,” each as defined under the federal securities laws, and as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings. See “Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company.”

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See the section of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 16 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions ⁽¹⁾	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.	\$	\$

(1) See the section of this prospectus titled “Underwriting” for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to 2,175,000 additional shares from us at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment to purchasers on or about , 2024.

J.P. Morgan

Morgan Stanley

Leerink Partners

Wells Fargo Securities

Prospectus dated

, 2024.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	16
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	86
Market, Industry and Other Data	88
Use of Proceeds	89
Dividend Policy	91
Capitalization	92
Dilution	95
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	98
Business	119
Management	171
Executive Compensation	184
Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions	203
Principal Stockholders	207
Description of Capital Stock	210
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	217
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders	220
Underwriting	225
Legal Matters	236
Experts	236
Where You Can Find Additional Information	236
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus that we may provide to you in connection with this offering. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information or to make any other representations, and we and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information others may give you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than its date. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or the possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for those purposes is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of our common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

Numerical figures included in this prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments. Accordingly, numerical figures shown as totals in various tables may not be arithmetic aggregations of the figures that precede them.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus, and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors”, “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus before making an investment decision. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms “Kyverna,” “we,” “us,” “our” or similar terms refer to Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.

Overview

We are a patient-centered, clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing cell therapies for patients suffering from autoimmune diseases. Our goal is to bring disease-modifying therapeutic benefits to patients suffering from autoimmune diseases through our patient-centered approach, our broad platform, our insights into treating immune disorders and the learnings from successful application of cell therapy in other areas of medicine. Our cell therapy approach to the treatment of autoimmune diseases is supported by the scientific publication of multiple autoimmune case studies using CD19 CAR T-cell treatment as well as early clinical data from our ongoing trials illustrating the disease-modifying potential of these therapies. This validation provides us with a clear path to continue advancing our lead product candidate, KYV-101, through clinical development across two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology.

Our lead program, KYV-101, is an autologous CD19 CAR T-cell product candidate made from an underlying chimeric antigen receptor, or CAR, that we have licensed from the National Institutes of Health, or the NIH. This underlying CAR in KYV-101 has completed a 20-patient Phase 1 trial in oncology conducted by the NIH, and the results from this Phase 1 trial published in *Nature Medicine* reported improved tolerability in the clinic among adult oncology patients using the same CAR construct in KYV-101, as compared to the CAR used to create Yescarta®. This underlying CAR in KYV-101 was designed by the NIH to improve tolerability through a systematic comparison of CARs created with alternate domain structures, identifying the use of a fully human CD19 binding domain and optimized hinge and transmembrane domains. We believe that these differentiated properties of the underlying CAR construct in KYV-101 are critical for the potential success of CAR T cells as autoimmune disease therapies.

We intend to develop KYV-101 in two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology. Our initial rheumatology development focus is on lupus nephritis, or LN, and systemic sclerosis, or SSc. We are conducting two trials of KYV-101 in patients with LN, an autoimmune disease in which more than half of patients do not achieve a complete response to current therapies and are at risk of developing kidney failure. In addition to LN, we received Investigational New Drug, or IND, clearance in October 2023 for a Phase 1/2 study in SSc. We intend to initially focus our neurology development on myasthenia gravis, or MG, and multiple sclerosis, or MS. We received IND clearance in November 2023 for a Phase 2 study in MG, and we received IND clearance in December 2023 for a Phase 2 study in MS. We believe our approach may present a significant advantage over current standard-of-care therapies for autoimmune diseases by aiming to directly deplete B cells and potentially resetting disease-contributing B cells.

We are also actively developing an allogeneic, off-the-shelf approach to further broaden patient access. To this end, we have partnered with Intellia Therapeutics, Inc., or Intellia, a leader in the field of gene editing, to develop KYV-201, an allogeneic CD19 CAR T-cell product candidate. Our research-stage programs are focused on developing product candidates to treat other autoimmune diseases, such as inflammatory bowel disease, or IBD, which includes Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis, and extend beyond CD19 CAR-T approaches, including regulatory T cells, or Tregs, and novel humanized CAR constructs developed by us for use in autoimmune diseases.

Translating transformational experience with cell therapies to autoimmune diseases

We believe the success of cell therapies such as CAR T-cell therapies in oncology have paved the way for the application of cell therapies in other therapeutic areas. Pathologic B cells are the cause of a number of hematological malignancies, such as B-cell lymphoma. In recent years, multiple engineered cell therapies have been approved that can eliminate these B cells, resulting in long-term complete responses in lymphoma patients refractory to other therapies. One of the most widely used, studied and clinically validated engineered cell therapies is CAR T-cell therapy, a form of immunotherapy whereby the patient's T cells are engineered to express a CAR that recognizes and binds to a specific antigen present on tumor cells to generate an anti-tumor immune response. CAR T cells for this therapy are generated by isolating T cells from the patient and introducing a CAR construct that directs these modified T cells to attack B cells based on the expression of a common antigen, CD19.

Autoimmune diseases affect organs throughout the body. A common characteristic of many of these diseases is the presence of autoantibodies, antibodies produced by the body's B cells that mistakenly attack other cells and tissues in the body. Given that the therapeutic benefit associated with B-cell depletion is common between B-cell-driven hematologic malignancies and autoimmune diseases, we anticipated that CD19 CAR T cells would have therapeutic benefits in autoimmune diseases, a result that has now been observed in the publication of a number of case studies.

In academic clinical data published in *Nature Medicine* in September 2022, a CD19 CAR T-cell therapy was observed to induce clinical remission in all five systemic lupus erythematosus, or SLE, patients with lupus nephritis. All patients experienced significant improvements in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Disease Activity Index 2000, or SLEDAI-2K, scores. Scores of zero, corresponding to no disease activity on such index, were achieved in four patients by three months post treatment and a score of two in one patient due to residual low-level proteinuria that was likely due to previously accumulated kidney damage. Several other important observations were the elimination of autoantibodies, B-cell reconstitution after an average time of 110 days of CAR T infusion in all patients, preservation of vaccination responses, and that treatment was well tolerated, with either no or mild cytokine release syndrome, or CRS. Further, in clinical data published in the *New England Journal of Medicine* in 2021, a 20-year-old woman with severe and refractory SLE was observed to experience rapid remission of symptoms and autoantibody levels following a single treatment with autologous CD19 CAR T cells. This patient has been in remission for at least 600 days and is included in the *Nature Medicine* publication mentioned above. We believe the foregoing academic clinical data, including the rapid depletion of B cells upon initiation of treatment and subsequently observed naïve B-cell reconstitution, suggest that CD19 CAR T-cell therapy could potentially lead to significant clinical benefit and reset the immune system with a single, well-tolerated treatment. However, the foregoing data was obtained by a third party outside of a formal clinical trial setting and we are seeking to validate this premise through well-controlled, multicenter clinical trials that demonstrate statistically significant results.

High prevalence and unmet need across autoimmune diseases

Over 80 diseases are classified as autoimmune diseases affecting up to 8% of the U.S. population. Moreover, the prevalence of autoimmunity is on the rise in the United States. Over the last 25 years, researchers have observed a 44% increase in the presence of antinuclear antibodies, the autoantibody in lupus, affecting 41 million people. These autoantibodies represent an early sign of autoimmune diseases, which develop in about 30% of these individuals over a five- to ten-year period. The chronic and debilitating nature of these diseases leads to both high medical costs and reduced quality of life, creating a significant burden for patients, their families and the health care system. It is estimated that sales for autoimmune disease therapies were greater than \$80 billion globally in 2021. Despite the availability of many approved drugs, there remains substantial unmet clinical need, as existing therapies are rarely considered curative and the majority of patients do not respond optimally, if at all, to these therapies.

Current autoimmune disease treatments such as hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, or HSCT, and the use of B-cell-targeting monoclonal antibodies have led to therapeutic responses, but the majority of patients do not benefit either because of unacceptable toxicity risks or due to weak or short-lived activity. The HSCT process leads to depletion of the patient’s immune system, and is a procedure associated with potentially life-threatening complications and its use to treat autoimmune disease is primarily as a salvage therapy for patients with severe refractory disease. Poor or mixed results have also been reported from patients with SLE, inflammatory myositis and autoimmune hepatitis when using monoclonal antibodies targeted against CD20, such as rituximab. We believe that the poor efficacy of anti-CD20 antibodies for these indications may be due in part to limited antibody activity in diseased tissue due to the weak tissue-penetrating ability of antibodies.

Our pipeline and programs

Our portfolio of product candidates for the treatment of autoimmune diseases is summarized in the figure below:



KYV-101, a fully human CD19 CAR T-cell therapy, was created using a CAR designed by the NIH to improve tolerability through the use of a fully human CD19 binding domain and optimized hinge and transmembrane domains. We in-licensed this highly differentiated CD19 CAR contained in KYV-101 and KYV-201 from the NIH. In an oncology Phase 1 trial conducted at the National Cancer Institute of the NIH, patients treated with the CD19 CAR used in KYV-101, referred to as Hu19-CD828Z, were found to experience lower levels of inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF α and IL-6, versus alternative CARs such as FMC63-28Z, the CAR used to create Yescarta[®]. In addition to a fully human single-chain fragment variable domain, Hu19-CD828Z was also designed with a human CD8 α hinge and transmembrane domain, a human CD28 costimulatory domain, and a human CD3 ζ activation domain. We believe that this combination of components produces a CAR with a differentiated safety profile. Treatment with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells resulted in significantly lower rate of mild and severe neurotoxicity than previously observed in patients treated with FMC63-CD28Z at the same clinic. Despite the lower levels of inflammatory cytokine and neurotoxicity, Hu19-CD828Z still led to similar rates of durable antitumor responses. We believe that this favorable profile has the potential to be critical for the application of CAR T-cell therapies in indications such as autoimmune diseases, where there may be lower tolerance for treatment-related serious, and potentially fatal, adverse events.

We intend to develop KYV-101 in two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology. Our first clinical development program for KYV-101 is in lupus nephritis, a kidney disease that commonly develops in patients with SLE. We estimate that there are up to 40,000 lupus nephritis patients in the United States that are resistant to current therapies and are at high risk of developing kidney failure. In addition

to this high unmet clinical need, there are several factors that we believe position lupus nephritis as an attractive lead indication, including promising early data from our ongoing clinical studies; clinical insights from promising case reports; the ability to achieve and measure clinically meaningful improvements in relatively short clinical trials; and recent regulatory precedents establishing clear and objective clinical endpoints for approval. We are conducting and sponsoring clinical trials in lupus nephritis in both the United States and Germany.

We are exploring the potential of KYV-101 in other indications through a combination of investigator- initiated clinical trials in the United States and named patient activities by individual physicians (including, for example, “*Individueller Heilversuch*,” or single-patient treatment healing attempts, in Germany) outside of our sponsored clinical trials. We supply KYV-101 for use in qualified patients who have exhausted other treatment options and for whom there are strong patient- and indication-related scientific rationales. This strategy aligns with our mission to prioritize patient needs while providing us insight to help de-risk additional potential indications where our autoimmune cell therapy approach can benefit patients who are refractory to existing therapies. These investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities are not part of our clinical trials for KYV-101 and data from these trials and activities are reported by the relevant investigators and physicians. Such data are not obtained using a single protocol or designed to be aggregated or reported as study results, and may be highly variable. While we do not expect to be able to use the results from these investigator-initiated trials or named patient activities in our applications for marketing approval to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or other foreign regulatory agencies, we believe that this strategy may provide some competitive advantage as we will be able to acquire additional clinical insights beyond highly focused clinical trials in specific geographies. In September 2023, Stanford received IND clearance for an investigator-initiated trial of KYV-101 in MS, and in November 2023, the University of Pennsylvania received IND clearance for an investigator-initiated trial of KYV-101 in a basket of rheumatology indications. Additionally, the University of California, San Francisco and the University of Massachusetts are also preparing additional IND applications to begin investigator-initiated trials of KYV-101.

In the near term, we plan to initiate KYV-101 in Kyverna-sponsored clinical trials in SSc, MG and MS. In October 2023, we received IND clearance for SSc, in November 2023 we received IND clearance for a Phase 2 study in MG, and in December 2023 we received IND clearance for a Phase 2 study in MS.

We are also developing KYV-201, an allogeneic therapy containing the same CAR as KYV-101, with the intent of developing it in multiple autoimmune diseases. We believe that developing an allogeneic CD19 CAR T-cell therapy could further broaden patient access to potentially transformative CAR T-cell therapy. We have partnered with Intellia to apply its gene editing technology to the creation of KYV-201. The combination of our CD19 CAR licensed from the NIH and Intellia’s differentiated technology platform has led to the creation of a product candidate in which *in vitro* activity matches the cell killing activity of KYV-101 but does so in the context of allogeneic cells.

Our research-stage programs are focused on developing product candidates to treat other autoimmune diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, or IBD, which includes Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis. These programs include a suite of capabilities related to T-regs developed through our completed research collaboration with Gilead Sciences, Inc., or Gilead, and novel humanized CAR constructs developed by us for use in autoimmunity. T-regs are a subset of CD4+ T cells that maintain tolerance in the periphery through multiple mechanisms involving both soluble mediators and direct cell-cell interactions. Clinical use of polyclonal, non-engineered T-regs has not yielded optimal therapeutic effects to date in autoimmune disease settings. However, we believe the use of antigen-specific T-regs, possibly through use of a CAR, holds promise by enhancing homing to antigen-specific effector T cells or sites of inflammation. Published reports in multiple pre-clinical animal models of autoimmunity have demonstrated that antigen-specific T-regs are significantly more effective than polyclonal T-regs. We are in the process of preparing a publication that addresses the therapeutic use of T-regs using a CAR and our differentiated approach that is the product of our significant investments in this modality.

Manufacturing capabilities

We are developing a robust manufacturing process for KYV-101 and have partnered with an experienced contract development and manufacturing organization, WuXi ATU Advanced Therapies, Inc., to generate KYV-101 for near-term clinical trials and named patient supply. In parallel, we are developing Ingenui-T, a manufacturing process designed to improve patient experience and manufacturing capabilities through partnerships with world-class organizations in cell therapy manufacturing, including ElevateBio, LLC.

Our history and team

We were founded in 2018 with the goal of bringing life-changing therapeutic benefits to patients suffering from autoimmune diseases. Our leadership team has deep industry experience. Since our inception, we have raised approximately \$170 million in equity capital from investors that have significant life sciences experience and that share our vision to create a leading company in the autoimmunity field.

Peter Maag, Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer, has over 20 years of executive management experience in the pharmaceutical and diagnostic industries, most recently serving as Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of CareDx, which he led from its time as a small startup through its emergence as a public company with a \$5 billion market value in 2022.

Dominic Borie, M.D., Ph.D., our President, Research and Development, has a deep background in immunology and is a digestive tract and liver transplant surgeon. Dr. Borie previously had leadership positions at Horizon Therapeutics, Genentech, Amgen and Roche.

James Chung, M.D., Ph.D., our Chief Medical Officer, previously served as Executive Medical Director and head of Inflammation and Neuroscience, Global Medical Organization, and Global Development Leader for ENBREL® at Amgen.

Karen Walker, our Chief Technology Officer, has broad and deep industry experience in developing biopharmaceuticals and cell and gene therapy products at Roche/Genentech, Seattle Genetics, Novartis and other leading pharmaceutical companies.

Ryan Jones, our Chief Financial Officer, was part of our founding team and has extensive industry experience in healthcare and life science, previously at GE Ventures and Thermo Fisher Scientific.

Our Strategy

Our mission is to bring life-changing therapeutic benefits to patients suffering from autoimmune diseases. We intend to develop cell therapy product candidates with efficacy across multiple types of autoimmune diseases, including highly prevalent indications with high unmet clinical needs. We plan to pursue our mission through the following strategies:

- **Transforming autoimmune patients' experiences through cell therapies.**
- **Advancing KYV-101 through a broad clinical trial program, and driving the value of CD19 CAR T-cell therapy in autoimmune diseases.**
- **Advancing KYV-201 into clinical trials.**
- **Expanding access and clinical experience with our product candidates through investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities in line with our patient-centered focus.**
- **Investing in early-stage research programs to expand our pipeline and capabilities through selectively acquiring highly differentiated technologies.**

- **Investing in technologies to prepare for commercialization and selectively evaluating strategic partnerships to improve patient experience or enable greater patient access.**

Corporate Information

We were incorporated in Delaware in June 2018 under the name BAIT Therapeutics, Inc., and changed our name to Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. in October 2019. Our principal executive offices are located at 5980 Horton St., STE 550, Emeryville, CA 94608, and our telephone number is (510) 925-2492. Our website address is <https://kyvernax.com/>. We do not incorporate the information on, or accessible through, our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or accessible through, our website as part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

Risk Factor Summary

Investing in our common stock involves significant risks, including risks that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition that you should consider before making a decision to invest in our common stock. These risks are discussed more fully under “Risk Factors.” You should carefully consider all the information in this prospectus, including under “Risk Factors,” before making an investment decision. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We have limited operating history, have incurred substantial net losses and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We have no products approved for commercial sale, have never generated any revenue from product sales and may never be profitable.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.
- Our management and our independent registered public accounting firm have concluded that there is substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern. If we cannot continue as a going concern, our stockholders may lose some or all of their investment in our company.
- Our business depends entirely on the success of our product candidates and we cannot guarantee that any or all of our product candidates will successfully complete development, receive regulatory approval, or be successfully commercialized. If we are unable to develop, receive regulatory approval for, and ultimately successfully commercialize our product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.
- Results of any patient who receives our product candidate in an investigator-initiated trial or on a named patient basis should not be viewed as representative of how the product candidate will perform in our clinical trials and may not be able to be used to establish safety or efficacy for purposes of obtaining regulatory approval.
- We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to remediate these material weaknesses, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our common stock.
- We will need to grow our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations, which could adversely affect our business. In addition, if we lose key management or other scientific or clinical personnel, or if we fail to recruit additional highly skilled personnel, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

- Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our current product candidates or any future product candidates.
- If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- We face competition from entities that have made substantial investments into the rapid development of novel treatments for immunological indications, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, many of which already have approved therapies in our current indications.
- If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- Use of our product candidates could be associated with side effects, adverse events or other properties or safety risks, which could cause us to suspend or discontinue clinical trials, abandon a product candidate, delay or preclude approval, prevent market acceptance, limit the commercial profile of an approved label or result in other significant negative consequences that could severely harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- We have relied and expect to continue to rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If those third parties do not perform as contractually required, fail to satisfy legal or regulatory requirements, miss expected deadlines or terminate the relationship, our development programs could be delayed, more costly or unsuccessful, and we may never be able to seek or obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates.
- We rely on third-party manufacturers and suppliers to supply our product candidates. The loss of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers, or their failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or to supply sufficient quantities at acceptable quality levels or prices, within acceptable timeframes, or at all, would materially and adversely affect our business.
- We depend on intellectual property licensed from third parties and termination of any of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient intellectual property protection for our product candidates and any future product candidates we may develop, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors or other third parties could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates may be adversely affected.
- We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to develop current and any future product candidates on acceptable terms.
- The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.
- On November 28, 2023, the FDA issued a statement that it is investigating serious risk of T-cell malignancy following BCMA-directed or CD19-directed autologous chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell immunotherapies, such as KYV-101, and in January 2024, the FDA notified the manufacturers of the six FDA-approved BCMA-directed and CD19-directed chimeric CAR genetically modified autologous T-cell therapies that their products' safety information must be updated to include a boxed

warning that T-cell malignancies have occurred following treatment with BCMA-directed and CD19-directed genetically modified autologous T-cell immunotherapies. The FDA's investigation may impact the FDA's review of product candidates that we are developing, or that we may seek to develop in the future, which may, among other things, result in additional regulatory scrutiny of our product candidates, delay the timing for receiving any regulatory approvals, require us to include a boxed warning on any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval or impose additional post-approval requirements on any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval.

- An active and liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop and you may not be able to resell your shares of common stock at or above the public offering price, if at all.
- Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our common stock and will be able to control matters subject to stockholder approval.
- Unfavorable global economic conditions, including any adverse macroeconomic conditions or geopolitical events could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity, either directly or through adverse impacts on certain of the third parties on which we rely to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies or clinical trials.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including relief from the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, less extensive disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our registration statements, periodic reports and proxy statements, exemptions from the requirements to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation, and exemptions from stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We may also elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, our stockholders may not have access to certain information that they may deem important and the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than, and not comparable to, information presented by other public reporting companies. We could remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (ii) the last day of the year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, (iii) the last day of the year in which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of such year or (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

In addition, the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company may take advantage of the extended transition period provided in the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. An emerging growth company may therefore delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, as a result, will not be subject to the same implementation timing for new or revised accounting standards as are required of other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, which may make comparison of our financial information to those of other public companies more difficult. We may choose to early adopt any new or revised accounting standards whenever such early adoption is permitted for private companies.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million and our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company, we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

Trademarks and Service Marks

This prospectus contains references to our trademarks and service marks and to those belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other entities’ trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other entity.

The Offering

Common stock offered	14,500,000 shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	40,822,525 shares (or 42,997,525 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full)
Option to purchase additional shares of common stock offered in this offering	We have granted the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 2,175,000 additional shares from us.
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$272.6 million (or approximately \$314.1 million if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) based upon the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our capitalization and financial flexibility, create a public market for our common stock and thereby enable access to the public equity markets for us and our stockholders. We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering to advance clinical development of KYV-101, our lead product candidate; to advance KYV-201 into clinical development; to fund expenses associated with our research and development and additional clinical development; and for general corporate purposes, working capital and capital expenditures. See "Use of Proceeds" on page 89 below for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.</p>
Proposed Nasdaq Global Market trading symbol	KYTX
Risk factors	You should read the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" and the other information included elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of some of the risks and uncertainties you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Dividend policy	Currently, we do not anticipate paying cash dividends.
Directed share program	At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the shares of common stock offered hereby, at the initial public offering price, to offer to directors, officers, employees and business associates. The number of shares of common stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced to the extent these individuals purchase such

reserved shares. Any reserved shares that are not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered by this prospectus. Except for any shares acquired by our directors and officers, shares purchased pursuant to the directed share program will not be subject to lock-up agreements with the underwriters. See “Underwriting” beginning on page 225.

Concentration of ownership

Upon completion of this offering, our executive officers and directors, and their affiliates, will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 25.1% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 26,322,525 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2023 (which includes 381,822 shares underlying unvested restricted stock awards subject to a repurchase option by us), after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and excludes:

- 2,338,555 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2023 under our Amended and Restated 2019 Stock Plan, as amended, or the 2019 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.56 per share;
- 1,762,161 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding and granted between October 1, 2023 and December 29, 2023 under the 2019 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.94 per share;
- 670,633 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2019 Plan as of September 30, 2023, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2024 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2024 Plan, becomes effective;
- 4,215,000 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Plan (which includes the grant of stock options to purchase 140,488 shares of our common stock that will be granted contingent and effective upon the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering), which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2024 Plan and any shares underlying outstanding stock awards granted under the 2019 Plan that expire or are repurchased, forfeited, cancelled or withheld, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation — Equity Benefit Plans”; and
- 422,000 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the ESPP, which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation — Equity Benefit Plans”.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus assumes or gives effect to the following:

- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our Certificate of Incorporation, to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws, or our Bylaws, to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering;

- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- no exercise of the outstanding options described above after September 30, 2023;
- a 1-for-4.5511 reverse stock split of our common stock effected on January 30, 2024 and the resulting adjustments to the respective conversion ratios for our Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, or the Reverse Stock Split;
- an assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;
- no purchases by existing shareholders or their affiliates pursuant to the directed share program; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to 2,175,000 additional shares of our common stock.

Summary Financial Data

The following tables set forth our summary statements of operations data for the periods indicated. We have derived the statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022 from our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2023 have been derived from our unaudited condensed financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, which have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited data reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the financial information in those statements.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period and our interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for a full year. The following summaries of our financial data for the periods presented should be read in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors,” “Capitalization,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary financial data included in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2022	2022	2023
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)			
Statements of Operations Data:				
Revenue				
Collaboration revenue – related party	\$ 5,656	\$ 7,025	\$ 6,743	\$ —
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	25,852	28,402	21,335	32,760
General and administrative	6,150	8,007	6,017	8,269
Total operating expenses	32,002	36,409	27,352	41,029
Loss from operations	(26,346)	(29,384)	(20,609)	(41,029)
Interest income	1	565	268	1,493
Interest expense	(3)	(65)	(24)	(140)
Other expense, net	(2)	(9)	(32)	(23)
Total other income (expense), net	(4)	491	212	1,330
Net loss	<u>\$ (26,350)</u>	<u>\$ (28,893)</u>	<u>\$ (20,397)</u>	<u>\$ (39,699)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾	<u>\$ (99.10)</u>	<u>\$ (63.43)</u>	<u>\$ (47.43)</u>	<u>\$ (62.75)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾	<u>265,885</u>	<u>455,478</u>	<u>430,029</u>	<u>632,624</u>
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽²⁾		<u>\$ (1.13)</u>		<u>\$ (1.54)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽²⁾		<u>25,626,743</u>		<u>25,803,889</u>

- (1) See Note 12 to our audited financial statements and Note 12 to our unaudited condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per unit attributable to common stockholders.
- (2) See “Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders” subsection below for details on our unaudited pro forma calculations.

Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of our common stock. The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2022 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 were computed using the weighted-average number of shares of our common stock outstanding, including the pro forma effect of the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period. Pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold in this offering.

The following table sets forth the computation of the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share of common stock for the periods presented:

	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2022</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023</u>
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)	
Numerator:		
Net loss used in calculating pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (28,893)	\$ (39,699)
Denominator:		
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	455,478	632,624
Pro forma adjustment to reflect the automatic conversion of convertible preferred stock	25,171,265	25,171,265
Pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	25,626,743	25,803,889
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (1.13)	\$ (1.54)

	<u>As of September 30, 2023</u>		
	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Pro Forma⁽¹⁾ (in thousands)</u>	<u>Pro Forma As Adjusted⁽²⁾⁽³⁾</u>
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,967	\$ 22,967	\$ 295,735 ⁽⁵⁾
Available-for-sale marketable securities	54,307	54,307	54,307
Working capital ⁽⁴⁾	62,536	62,536	336,033
Total assets	92,486	92,486	364,369 ⁽⁶⁾
Total liabilities	23,718	23,718	22,989 ⁽⁶⁾
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	180,574	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(115,376)	(115,376)	(115,376)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(111,806)	68,768	341,380

- (1) The pro forma column reflects (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our Certificate of Incorporation, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted column reflects the sale of 14,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.
- (3) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease, as applicable, in the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, each of the pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$13.5 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase or decrease, as applicable, of 1.0 million in the number of shares we are offering would increase or decrease, as applicable, each of the pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$19.1 million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$20.50, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.
- (4) Working capital is defined as current assets less current liabilities.
- (5) The pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents also reflects \$0.2 million of offering expenses paid as of September 30, 2023.
- (6) The pro forma as adjusted total assets also reflects \$0.2 million of offering expenses paid and \$0.9 million of offering expenses recognized as other non-current assets, each as of September 30, 2023. The pro forma as adjusted total liabilities also reflects \$0.7 million of other current liabilities based on such offering expenses, as of September 30, 2023.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. In deciding whether to invest, you should carefully consider and read the following risk factors, as well as the financial and other information contained in this prospectus, including in the section of this prospectus titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and in our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Any of the following risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects and cause the value of our stock to decline, which could cause you to lose all or part of your investment. The risks described below are not the only ones facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties of which we are unaware, or that we currently deem immaterial, also may become important factors that affect us.

Risks Related to Our Business, Limited Operating History and Financial Position

We have limited operating history, have incurred substantial net losses and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We have no products approved for commercial sale, have never generated any revenue from product sales and may never be profitable.

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history. We were formed in 2018 and we have devoted substantially all of our efforts and financial resources to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, discovering product candidates and securing related intellectual property rights, and conducting research and development activities for our product candidates, including KYV-101 and KYV-201. Consequently, we have no meaningful operations upon which to evaluate our business and predictions about our future success, and viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or a history of successfully developing and commercializing program candidates. Investment in biotechnology product development is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that any potential product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate effect or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval and become commercially viable. We have not yet demonstrated the ability to progress any product candidate through clinical trials, we have no products approved for commercial sale and we have not generated any revenue from product sales to date. We continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. As a result, we are not profitable and we have incurred net losses since our inception through September 30, 2023. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, we reported a net loss of \$26.4 million and \$28.9 million, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, we reported a net loss of \$20.4 million and \$39.7 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$115.4 million. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we continue our research and development of our product candidates, and seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates.

We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if, and as, we:

- conduct further clinical trials for KYV-101 and KYV-201 and our other product candidates;
- identify additional product candidates and acquire rights from third parties to those product candidates through licenses or other acquisitions, and conduct development activities, including preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- procure the manufacturing of preclinical, clinical and commercial supply of our current and future product candidates;
- seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates or any future product candidates;
- commercialize our current product candidates or any future product candidates, if approved;
- take steps toward our goal of being an integrated biopharma company capable of supporting commercial activities, including establishing sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure;

Table of Contents

- attract, hire and retain qualified clinical, scientific, operations and management personnel;
- add and maintain operational, financial and information management systems;
- protect, maintain, enforce and defend our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;
- defend against third-party interference, infringement and other intellectual property claims, if any;
- address any competing therapies and market developments;
- experience any delays in our preclinical studies or clinical trials and regulatory approval for our product candidates, including as a result of macroeconomic conditions, geopolitical conflicts or other factors; and
- incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company following the completion of this offering.

To become and remain profitable, we and any current or potential future collaborators must develop and eventually commercialize products with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical studies and clinical trials, obtaining marketing approval for product candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling products if we obtain marketing approval, obtaining market acceptance for such products and satisfying any post-marketing requirements. We may never succeed in any or all of these activities and, even if we do, we may never generate revenue that is significant or large enough to achieve profitability. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and the price of our common stock, and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company also could cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

Even if we succeed in commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we will continue to incur substantial research and development and other expenditures to develop and market additional product candidates. We also may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' (deficit) equity and working capital.

Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our inception. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to continue the preclinical and clinical development of, and seek regulatory approval for, KYV-101, KYV-201 and any future product candidates.

Because the design and outcome of our planned and anticipated preclinical studies and clinical trials are highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any product candidates we develop. If we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or any comparable foreign regulatory authority to perform clinical trials or preclinical studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate, our expenses could increase. In addition, if we obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Other unanticipated costs may also arise.

[Table of Contents](#)

Following this offering, we also expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in order to maintain our continuing operations.

Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from sales of our product candidates, if ever, we will be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources, which may dilute our stockholders or restrict our operating activities. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed or on acceptable terms would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy, and we may have to delay, reduce the scope of, suspend or eliminate one or more of our research-stage programs, clinical trials or future commercialization efforts.

Our business depends entirely on the success of our product candidates and we cannot guarantee that any or all of our product candidates will successfully complete development, receive regulatory approval, or be successfully commercialized. If we are unable to develop, receive regulatory approval for, and ultimately successfully commercialize our product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

We currently have no products approved for commercial sale or for which regulatory approval to market has been sought. We have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the development of our product candidates, each of which is still in clinical development, and expect that we will continue to invest heavily in these product candidates, as well as in any future product candidates we may develop. Our business and our ability to generate revenue, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, are substantially dependent on our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and then successfully commercialize our product candidates, which may never occur.

Our product candidates will require substantial additional preclinical and clinical development time, regulatory approval, commercial manufacturing arrangements, establishment of a commercial organization, significant marketing efforts and further investment before we can generate any revenue from product sales. We currently generate no revenue and we may never be able to develop or commercialize any products. We cannot assure you that we will meet our timelines for our current or future clinical trials, which may be delayed or not completed for a number of reasons. Our product candidates are susceptible to the risks of failure inherent at any stage of product development, including the appearance of unexpected adverse events or failure to achieve primary endpoints in clinical trials.

Even if our product candidates are successful in clinical trials, we will not be permitted to market or promote any of our product candidates until we receive regulatory approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive sufficient regulatory approval that will allow us to successfully commercialize any product candidates. If we do not receive FDA or comparable foreign regulatory approval with the necessary conditions to allow commercialization, we will not be able to generate revenue from those product candidates in the United States or elsewhere in the foreseeable future, or at all. Any significant delays in obtaining approval for and commercializing our product candidates could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We cannot be certain that our current or any future product candidates will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. The FDA may also consider its approvals of competing products, which may alter the treatment landscape concurrently with their review of our investigational new drug applications, or INDs, or other submissions, and which may lead to changes in the FDA's review requirements that have been previously communicated to us and our interpretation thereof, including changes to requirements for clinical data or clinical trial design. Such changes could delay approval or necessitate withdrawal of our INDs or other submissions.

Table of Contents

If approved for marketing by applicable regulatory authorities, our ability to generate revenue from our product candidates will depend on our ability to:

- receive regulatory approval for the targeted patient populations and claims that are necessary or desirable for successful marketing;
- manufacture product candidates through contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, in sufficient quantities and at acceptable quality and manufacturing cost to meet commercial demand at launch and thereafter;
- price our products competitively such that third-party and government reimbursement permits broad product adoption;
- demonstrate the superiority of our products compared to the standard of care, as well as other therapies in development;
- create market demand for our product candidates through our own marketing and sales activities, and any other arrangements to promote these product candidates that we may otherwise establish;
- effectively commercialize any of our products that receive regulatory approval;
- establish and maintain agreements with wholesalers, distributors, pharmacies, and group purchasing organizations on commercially reasonable terms;
- obtain, maintain, protect and enforce patent and other intellectual property protection and regulatory exclusivity for our products;
- maintain compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and guidance specific to commercialization including interactions with healthcare professionals, patient advocacy groups, and communication of healthcare economic information to payors and formularies;
- achieve market acceptance of our products by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- maintain a distribution and logistics network capable of product storage within our specifications and regulatory guidelines, and further capable of timely product delivery to commercial clinical sites; and
- assure that our product will be used as directed and that additional unexpected safety risks will not arise.

Our management and our independent registered public accounting firm have concluded that there is substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern. If we cannot continue as a going concern, our stockholders may lose some or all of their investment in our company.

Our audited financial statements and unaudited condensed financial statements, each included elsewhere in this prospectus, were prepared assuming that we will continue as a going concern. The going concern basis of presentation assumes that we will continue in operation for the foreseeable future and will be able to realize our assets and satisfy our liabilities in the normal course of business and do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from our inability to continue as a going concern. As reflected in the audited financial statements and unaudited condensed financial statements, each included elsewhere in this prospectus, we have incurred significant operating losses in the past, and we expect to continue to incur significant operating losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. To date, we have relied on preferred stock financings to fund our operations. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, we reported a net loss of \$26.4 million and \$28.9 million, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, we reported a net loss of \$20.4 million and \$39.7 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$115.4 million. Our management concluded that, based on our expected operating losses and negative cash flows, there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for the 12 months after the date

Table of Contents

our unaudited condensed financial statements were issued. After this offering, we expect to continue raising additional financing and may not achieve the funding we require such that substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern continues. Changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned. If we seek additional financing to fund our business activities in the future and there remains substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, investors or other financing sources may be unwilling to provide additional funding on commercially reasonable terms or at all. If we cannot continue as a going concern, our stockholders may lose some or all of their investment in us.

We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time and resources to new compliance initiatives.

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Complying with these rules and regulations has increased and will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. We plan to hire additional financial reporting, internal controls and other finance personnel or consultants in order to develop and implement appropriate internal controls and reporting procedures, which will increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be significantly harmed.

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to remediate these material weaknesses, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our common stock.

In connection with the preparation of our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2022, material weaknesses were identified in the design and operating effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over

[Table of Contents](#)

financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We did not appropriately design and maintain entity-level controls impacting the control environment, risk assessment, control activities, information and communication and monitoring activities to prevent or detect material misstatements to the financial statements. These material weaknesses related to (i) an insufficient number of qualified resources to ensure adequate oversight and accountability over the performance of controls, including retention of control evidence, (ii) ineffective identification and assessment of risks impacting internal control over financial reporting, and (iii) insufficient evaluation and determination as to whether the components of internal controls were present and functioning based upon evidence maintained for management review controls and activity level controls across substantially all financial statement areas.

These material weaknesses contributed to the following additional material weakness: we did not design and maintain effective (i) general controls over information systems that support the financial reporting process, (ii) controls over the completeness and accuracy of information used in the operation of control activities across substantially all financial statement areas, and (iii) management review controls at a sufficient level of precision to detect a material misstatement across substantially all financial statement areas that involve complex and judgmental areas of accounting and disclosure.

These material weaknesses could result in a misstatement of substantially all of our accounts or disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

We plan to implement formal risk assessment processes and procedures and design sufficient controls to remediate these weaknesses. We intend to hire additional experienced accounting and financial reporting personnel, formalize design and implementation of internal controls over the financial reporting process, including general controls over information systems. The material weaknesses will not be considered remediated until management completes the design and implementation of the measures described above and the controls operate for a sufficient period of time and management has concluded, through testing, that these controls are effective. We expect to implement new procedures and controls and take efforts to address each of the identified weaknesses during fiscal years 2023 and 2024, and anticipate that the full remediation of the material weaknesses identified will extend beyond December 31, 2023. These remediation measures will be time consuming and require financial and operational resources.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We must design our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC.

We will be required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2024. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting and will require that we incur substantial additional professional fees and internal costs to expand our accounting and finance functions and that we expend significant management efforts. We may discover additional weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. We may not be able to implement improvements to our management information and control systems in an efficient or timely manner and may discover deficiencies in existing

[Table of Contents](#)

systems and controls. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, our investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

If our product candidates, if approved, do not achieve broad market acceptance, the revenue that we generate from their sales will be limited.

We have never commercialized a product candidate for any indication. Even if our product candidates are approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities for marketing and sale, they may not gain acceptance among physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If any product candidate for which we obtain regulatory approval does not gain an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate sufficient product revenue or become profitable.

The degree of market acceptance of any of our product candidates will depend on a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including:

- the safety, efficacy, tolerability and ease of administration of our product candidates;
- the prevalence and severity of side effects and adverse events associated with our product candidates, and how the safety and tolerability profile of our product candidates compares to those of existing therapies, or those under development;
- the clinical indications for which the products are approved and the approved claims that we may make for the products;
- limitations or warnings contained in the product's FDA-approved labeling, including potential limitations or warnings for such products that may be more restrictive than other competitive products;
- distribution and use restrictions imposed by the FDA with respect to such product candidates or to which we agree as part of a mandatory risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, or voluntary risk management plan;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for such product candidates;
- the relative difficulty of administration of such product candidates;
- cost of treatment as compared to the clinical benefit in relation to alternative treatments or therapies;
- the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement by third parties, such as insurance companies and other healthcare payors, and by government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid;
- the extent and strength of our marketing and distribution of such product candidates;
- the safety, efficacy and other potential advantages of, and availability of, alternative treatments already used or that may later be approved for any of our intended indications;
- the timing of market introduction of such product candidates, as well as competitive products;
- the reluctance of physicians to switch their patients' current standard of care;
- the reluctance of patients to switch from their existing therapy regardless of the safety and efficacy of newer products;

Table of Contents

- our ability to offer such product candidates for sale at competitive prices;
- the extent and strength of our third-party manufacturer and supplier support;
- adverse publicity about our product or favorable publicity about competitive products; and
- potential product liability claims.

Our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors as to the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. Even if the medical community accepts that our product candidates are safe and effective for their approved indications, physicians and patients may not immediately be receptive to such product candidates and may be slow to adopt them as an accepted treatment of the approved indications. If our current or future product candidates are approved, but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance among physicians, patients, and third-party payors, we may not generate meaningful revenue from our product candidates and may never become profitable.

Our business entails a significant risk of product liability and our ability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

As we conduct clinical trials of our current or future product candidates and as our product candidates are used in named patient programs, we are exposed to significant product liability risks inherent in the development, testing, manufacturing and marketing of new treatments. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our development programs. If we succeed in marketing products, such claims could result in FDA, the European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, or other investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our future product candidates, our manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs and potentially a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, limitations on the approved indications for which they may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may also result in decreased demand for our product candidates, termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs, withdrawal of clinical trial participants, injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention, significant costs to defend the related litigation, a diversion of management's time and our resources from our business operations, substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients, loss of revenue, the inability to commercialize and products that we may develop, and a decline in our stock price. We believe we may face greater risks with respect to our product candidates than many other biotechnology candidates because our product candidates are being developed to address conditions for which many prior products and product technologies have been unsuccessful. In addition, the patient population that our product candidates are seeking to target are often heavily immunosuppressed and may be more likely to experience serious adverse events with potential treatments and have higher morbidity rates generally than other patient populations. We may need to obtain higher levels of product liability insurance for later stages of clinical development or marketing any of our product candidates. Any insurance we may obtain may not provide sufficient coverage against potential liabilities. Furthermore, clinical trial and product liability insurance is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we may be unable to obtain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses caused by product liability claims that could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We will need to grow our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations, which could adversely affect our business. In addition, if we lose key management or other scientific or clinical personnel, or if we fail to recruit additional highly skilled personnel, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

As of December 31, 2023, we had 84 full-time employees. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we expect to expand our employee base for managerial, operational, financial and other resources. In addition, we have limited experience in manufacturing, marketing and commercialization. As our product candidates enter and advance through

Table of Contents

preclinical studies and clinical trials, we will need to expand our development and regulatory capabilities and contract with other organizations to provide manufacturing and other capabilities for us. In the future, we expect to have to manage additional relationships with collaborators or partners, suppliers and other organizations. Our ability to manage our operations and future growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures. Our inability to successfully manage our growth and expand our operations could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, our success depends in part on our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified management, clinical and scientific personnel. We are highly dependent upon our Chief Executive Officer, Peter Maag, Ph.D., and other members of our management team. The loss of services of any of these individuals could delay or prevent the successful development of our product pipeline, initiation or completion of our preclinical studies and clinical trials or the commercialization of our product candidates. Although we have executed employment agreements or offer letters with each member of our senior management team, these agreements are terminable at will with or without notice and, therefore, we may not be able to retain their services as expected. We do not currently maintain “key person” life insurance on the lives of our executives or any of our employees. This lack of insurance means that we may not have adequate compensation for the loss of the services of these individuals.

We will need to expand and effectively manage our managerial, operational, financial and other resources in order to successfully pursue our clinical development and commercialization efforts. We may not be successful in maintaining our unique company culture and continuing to attract or retain qualified management and scientific and clinical personnel in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among biopharmaceutical, biotechnology and other businesses, particularly in the greater San Francisco Bay Area. If we are not able to attract, integrate, retain and motivate necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will significantly impede the achievement of our development objectives, our ability to raise additional capital and our ability to implement our business strategy.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, contractors or partners. Misconduct by these parties could include failures to comply with FDA regulations or comparable foreign regulations, to provide accurate information to the FDA or comparable foreign authorities, to comply with federal, state or foreign healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations, to report financial information or data timely, completely or accurately, or to disclose unauthorized activities to us, or failure to comply with comparable foreign requirements. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us resulting from this misconduct and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid or comparable foreign equivalents, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

We enter into various contracts in the normal course of our business in which we indemnify the other party to the contract. In the event we have to perform under these indemnification provisions, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In the normal course of business, we periodically enter into academic, commercial, service, collaboration, licensing, consulting and other agreements that contain indemnification provisions. With respect to our academic

[Table of Contents](#)

and other research agreements, we typically indemnify the institution and related parties from losses arising from claims relating to the products, processes or services made, used, sold or performed pursuant to the agreements for which we have secured licenses, and from claims arising from our or our potential sublicensees' exercise of rights under the agreement. With respect to our commercial agreements, we indemnify our vendors from any third-party product liability claims that could result from the production, use or consumption of the product, as well as for alleged infringements of any patent or other intellectual property right by a third party.

Should our obligation under an indemnification provision exceed applicable insurance coverage or if we were denied insurance coverage, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. Similarly, if we are relying on a collaborator to indemnify us and the collaborator is denied insurance coverage or the indemnification obligation exceeds the applicable insurance coverage, and if the collaborator does not have other assets available to indemnify us, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our ability to use our net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards and certain other tax attributes to offset taxable income or taxes may be limited.

We have incurred substantial losses during our history and do not expect to become profitable in the near future, and we may never achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2022, we had federal NOL carryforwards of \$28.2 million and state NOL carryforwards of \$49.3 million. Under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, our U.S. federal net operating losses will not expire and may be carried forward indefinitely but the deductibility of federal net operating losses is limited to no more than 80% of current year taxable income (with certain adjustments). In addition, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in its equity ownership by certain stockholders over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. We have not completed a Section 382 study to assess whether an ownership change has occurred or whether there have been multiple ownership changes since our formation due to the complexity and cost associated with such a study; however, we have completed several fundraises in recent years, increasing the likelihood there have been changes in ownership that would limit our ability to utilize tax attribute carryforwards. Furthermore, there may be additional ownership changes in the future, including in connection with this offering or as a result of subsequent changes in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of our control. As a result, if we undergo an ownership change, and our ability to use our pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset our post-change income or taxes is limited, it would harm our future results of operations by effectively increasing our future tax obligations. Similar provisions of state tax law may also apply to limit our use of accumulated state tax attributes. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of net operating losses is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed. As a result, even if we attain profitability, we may be unable to use all or a material portion of our net operating losses and other tax attributes, which could adversely affect our future cash flows.

Recent and future changes to tax laws could materially adversely affect our company.

The tax regimes we are subject to or operate under, including with respect to income and non-income taxes, are unsettled and may be subject to significant change. Changes in tax laws, regulations, or rulings, or changes in interpretations of existing laws and regulations, could materially adversely affect our company. For example, the Tax Cuts and JOBS Act, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, and the Inflation Reduction Act, or the IRA, enacted many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. Future guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities with respect to such legislation may affect us, and certain aspects thereof could be repealed or modified in future legislation. For example, the IRA includes provisions that will impact the U.S. federal income taxation of certain corporations, including imposing a 15% minimum tax on the book income of certain large corporations and a 1% excise tax on certain corporate stock repurchases that would

be imposed on the corporation repurchasing such stock. In addition, many countries in Europe, as well as a number of other countries and organizations (including the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development and the European Commission), have proposed, recommended, or (in the case of countries) enacted or otherwise become subject to changes to existing tax laws or new tax laws that could significantly increase our tax obligations in the countries where we do business or require us to change the manner in which we operate our business.

Our operations are concentrated in one location, and we or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by a wildfire and earthquake or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.

Our current operations are predominantly located in California. Any unplanned event, such as a flood, wildfire, explosion, earthquake, extreme weather condition, epidemic or pandemic, power outage, telecommunications failure or other natural or manmade accidents or incidents that result in us being unable to fully utilize our facilities may have a material and adverse effect on our ability to operate our business, particularly on a daily basis, and have significant negative consequences on our financial and operating conditions. Any similar impacts of natural or manmade disasters on our third-party CMOs and contract research organizations, or CROs, could cause delays in our clinical trials and may have a material and adverse effect on our ability to operate our business and have significant negative consequences on our financial and operating conditions. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using our clinical sites, impacted clinical supply or the conduct of our clinical trials, that damaged critical infrastructure, such as the manufacturing facilities of our third-party CMOs, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we and our CMOs and CROs have in place may prove inadequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. In the event of an accident or incident at these facilities, we cannot assure you that the amounts of insurance we currently carry will be sufficient to satisfy any damages and losses. If our facilities, or the manufacturing facilities of our CMOs or CROs, are unable to operate because of an accident or incident or for any other reason, even for a short period of time, any or all of our development programs may be harmed. Any business interruption could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The increasing use of social media platforms presents new risks and challenges.

Social media is increasingly being used to communicate about our clinical development programs and the diseases our product candidates are being developed to treat. We intend to utilize appropriate social media in connection with communicating about our development programs. Social media practices in the biopharmaceutical industry continue to evolve and regulations relating to such use are not always clear. This evolution creates uncertainty and risk of noncompliance with regulations applicable to our business. For example, patients may use social media channels to report an alleged adverse event during a clinical trial. When such disclosures occur, we may fail to monitor and comply with applicable adverse event reporting obligations, or we may not be able to defend our business or the public's legitimate interests in the face of the political and market pressures generated by social media due to restrictions on what we may say about our investigational products. There is also a risk of inappropriate disclosure of sensitive information or negative or inaccurate posts or comments about us on any social networking website, or a risk that a post on a social networking website by any of our employees may be construed as inappropriate promotion. If any of these events were to occur or we otherwise fail to comply with applicable regulations, we could incur liability, face regulatory actions, or incur other harm to our business.

Unfavorable global economic conditions, including any adverse macroeconomic conditions or geopolitical events could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity, either directly or through adverse impacts on certain of the third parties on which we rely to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies or clinical trials.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets. The global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions in the past several years, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, rising inflation and monetary supply shifts, rising interest rates, labor shortages, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates, recession risks, and uncertainty about economic and geopolitical stability. Following the COVID-19 pandemic and in connection with geopolitical conflicts, global economic and business activities continue to face widespread uncertainties. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, or additional global financial or political crises, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including delayed clinical trials or preclinical studies, delayed approval of our product candidates, delayed ability to obtain patents and other intellectual property protection, weakened demand for our product candidates, if approved, or our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. The extent of the impact of these conditions on our operational and financial performance, including our ability to execute our business strategies and initiatives in the expected timeframe, as well as that of third parties upon whom we rely, will depend on future developments which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. A weak or declining economy also could strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business. Furthermore, our stock price may decline due in part to the volatility of the stock market and the general economic downturn.

Events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems. For example, the failures of Silicon Valley Bank, Signature Bank and First Republic Bank in the first half of 2023 resulted in significant disruption in the financial services industry. If any of the banks which hold our cash deposits were to be placed into receivership, we may be unable to access our cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities, which would adversely affect our business. In addition, if any of the third parties on which we rely to conduct certain aspects of our preclinical studies or clinical trials are unable to access funds pursuant to such instruments or lending arrangements with such a financial institution, such parties' ability to fulfill their obligations to us could be adversely affected.

We or our directors or officers may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

We may be the target of securities litigation in the future, including based on volatility in the market price of our stock. The stock market in general, and Nasdaq and biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of companies. The market price of our common stock is likely to be volatile. In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. In addition, certain of our directors and officers are involved in ongoing securities or other lawsuits in the context of their roles with other public companies, and our directors or officers may in the future become involved in such litigation. Securities litigation (including the cost to defend against, and any potential adverse outcome resulting from any such proceeding) can be expensive, time-consuming, damage our reputation and divert our management's and board's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

Risks Related to Research, Development and Commercialization

We have never successfully completed any large-scale or pivotal clinical trials, and we may be unable to do so for any product candidates we develop.

We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete any large-scale or pivotal clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Although our key employees have significant experience in leading clinical development programs, our experience conducting clinical trials with our product candidates is limited. Developing cell therapies, in particular autologous cell therapies, is a complex and resource-intensive process requiring a team of scientists, clinicians, and technical and regulatory experts. We may not be able to file INDs for any of our other product candidates on the timelines we expect, if at all. For example, we cannot be certain that the IND-enabling studies for our product candidates will be completed in a timely manner or be successful or that the manufacturing process will be validated in a timely manner. Even if we submit an IND for a product candidate, the FDA may not clear the IND and allow us to begin clinical trials in a timely manner or at all. The timing of submissions of INDs for our product candidates will be dependent on further preclinical and manufacturing success. Moreover, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing further clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that require us to suspend or terminate clinical trials. Commencing each of these clinical trials is subject to finalizing the trial design based on discussions with the FDA and other regulatory authorities. Any guidance we receive from the FDA or other regulatory authorities is subject to change. These regulatory authorities could change their position, including, on the acceptability of our trial designs or the clinical endpoints selected, which may require us to complete additional clinical trials or impose stricter approval conditions than we currently expect.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- be subject to post-marketing requirements; or
- be required to have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Results of any patient who receives our product candidate in an investigator-initiated trial or on a named patient basis should not be viewed as representative of how the product candidate will perform in our clinical trials and may not be able to be used to establish safety or efficacy for regulatory approval.

We supply our investigational product candidate, KYV-101, in investigator-initiated trials and on a named patient basis to patients who have exhausted other treatment options and for whom there is a strong scientific rationale to support the use of an unapproved product candidate. The investigator-initiated trials we supply to are located in the United States, and the independent investigators of such trials file INDs for the treatment of multiple or individual patients with KYV-101. We also currently supply KYV-101 for use in single named patients in Germany, through a European distributor. In Germany, these single-patient efforts are termed “Individueller Heilversuch,” or single-patient treatment healing attempts, and occur outside of a controlled clinical trial setting and are not part of a compassionate use program or a codified German regulatory path. These investigator-initiated trials and the provision of KYV-101 on a named patient basis are not a substitute for, or intended to replace, our clinical trials. The primary goal of these healing attempts is not to assess the effectiveness of a potential therapy, but rather to provide the individual patient with the best possible treatment option, as determined by the patient’s physician. We evaluate whether to grant such access or similar access in other foreign countries to KYV-101 outside of our sponsored clinical trials on a case-by-case basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

We do not control the design, administration or timing of investigator-initiated trials. In addition, named patient treatments are carried out by independent physicians in a manner that the physician determines to be appropriate, which may be inconsistent from patient to patient and may not be conducted in strict compliance with good clinical practices, or GCPs, which can lead to a treatment effect that may differ from that in our controlled clinical trials. In addition, we rely on each investigator and physician to ensure their own compliance with clinical and regulatory requirements in using our product candidate for investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities, and we could be subject to liability if they are out of compliance. Individual patient results from named patient settings, including, but not limited to, data, experiences, images or videos, are observational, patient-specific and reported by the patients' respective physicians. Because of our lack of control over the settings in which these patients are given KYV-101, we cannot assure you that any positive results from such named patient activities are attributable to KYV-101, or that administration of KYV-101 to other patients will have similar positive results. Patient data from these trials and named patient activities are not designed to be aggregated or reported as results and may be highly variable.

Before we can seek regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate in well-controlled clinical trials statistically significant evidence that the product candidate is both safe and effective for the indication for which we are seeking approval. The results of investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities may not be used to establish safety or efficacy for purposes of obtaining regulatory approval.

In contrast, such trials and named patient activities could potentially identify significant concerns with respect to our product candidates that could impact our findings or clinical trials, and adversely affect our ability to obtain marketing approval from the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities. To the extent the results of investigator-initiated trials or named patient activities are inconsistent with, or different from, the results of our sponsored trials or raise concerns regarding our product candidates, the FDA or a foreign regulatory authority may question the well-controlled results of the company-sponsored trial, or subject such results to greater scrutiny than it otherwise would. In these circumstances, the FDA or such foreign regulatory authorities may require us to obtain and submit additional clinical data, which could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates. In addition, the risk for serious adverse events in the patient population of such trials and named patient activities is high. Adverse events, if attributed to our product candidate, could have a negative impact on the safety profile of our product candidates, and in turn cause significant delays or an inability to obtain regulatory approval or successfully commercialize our drug candidates.

Furthermore, there is no guarantee that we will be able to continue to receive or publicize observational data through investigator-initiated trials or named patient activities using our product candidates. Our supply capabilities may limit the number of patients who are able to enroll in these trials or the number of named patients that can be treated, and we may in the future need to restructure or pause such supply in order to enroll sufficient numbers of patients in our sponsored clinical trials, which could prompt adverse publicity or other disruptions. In addition, there is no clear regulatory framework under which we may supply our unapproved investigational product candidate in named patient settings, particularly for multiple named patients, outside of a clinical trial or a compassionate use program that is registered with applicable regulatory authorities. Our single-patient healing attempts are not part of a clinical trial or a compassionate use program that is registered with German regulatory authorities. As a result, if such supply, or our use of data from named patient activities, is found to contravene regulatory requirements, we could potentially be subjected to liability, fines or other consequences, which could be further exacerbated if such patients experience adverse safety events. Furthermore, if we supply our unapproved investigational product candidate to a named patient who would have qualified for enrollment in our KYSA-3 clinical trial in Germany, we may be subject to additional penalties. We also rely on each investigator and physician to ensure their own compliance with clinical and regulatory requirements in using our product candidate for investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities, and could be subject to liability if they are out of compliance.

Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our current product candidates or any future product candidates.

All of our product candidates are either in preclinical or clinical development and their risk of failure is high. Some of the product candidates and technologies we are developing are novel and unproven, which makes it difficult to accurately predict the challenges we may face with respect to our product candidates as they proceed through development. We believe we may face greater risks with respect to our product candidates than many other biotechnology candidates because our product candidates are being developed to address conditions for which many prior products and product technologies have been unsuccessful. In addition, the patient population that our product candidates are seeking to target are often heavily immunosuppressed and may be more likely to experience serious adverse events with potential treatments and have higher morbidity rates generally than other patient populations. It is also impossible to predict whether our clinical trials will continue and when or if any of our product candidates will receive regulatory approval. To obtain the requisite regulatory approvals to commercialize any product candidates, we must demonstrate through extensive preclinical studies and lengthy, complex and expensive clinical trials that our product candidates are safe and effective in humans. Clinical testing can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials and results in one indication may not be predictive of results to be expected for the same product candidate in another indication. Differences in trial design between early-stage clinical trials and later-stage clinical trials make it difficult to extrapolate the results of earlier clinical trials to later clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unfavorable safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Moreover, clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of such product candidates. We may be unable to establish clinical endpoints that applicable regulatory authorities would consider clinically meaningful. Commencing any future clinical trials is subject to finalizing the trial design and submitting an application to the FDA or a similar foreign regulatory authority. Even after we make our submission, the FDA or other regulatory authorities could disagree that we have satisfied their requirements to commence our clinical trials or disagree with our study design, which may require us to complete additional trials or amend our protocols or impose stricter conditions on the commencement of clinical trials. There is typically a high rate of failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical trials, and failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. Most product candidates that commence clinical trials are never approved as products and there can be no assurance that any of our current or future clinical trials will ultimately be successful or support the approval of our current or any future product candidates.

We expect to continue to rely in part on our collaborators, CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials, including the participant enrollment process, and we have limited influence over their performance. We or our collaborators may experience delays in initiating or completing clinical trials due to unforeseen events or otherwise, that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our current and any future product candidates, including:

- regulators, such as the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory agencies, Institutional Review Boards, or IRBs, or ethics committees may impose additional requirements before permitting us to initiate a clinical trial, may not authorize us or our investigators to commence or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site, may not allow us to amend trial protocols, or require that we modify or amend our clinical trial protocols;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with trial sites and CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly;
- clinical trial sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;

Table of Contents

- the number of participants required for clinical trials may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- the cost of clinical trials may be greater than we anticipate, or we may have insufficient funds for a clinical trial or to pay the substantial user fees required by the FDA upon the submission of a Biologic License Application, or BLA, or new drug application, or NDA;
- the quality or quantity of data relating to our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct our clinical trials may be inadequate to initiate or complete a given clinical trial;
- reports from clinical testing of other therapies may raise safety, tolerability or efficacy concerns about our product candidates; and
- clinical trials of our product candidates may fail to show appropriate safety, tolerability or efficacy, may produce negative or inconclusive results, or may otherwise fail to improve on the existing standard of care, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or we may decide to abandon product development programs.

We may in the future experience participant withdrawals or discontinuations from our trials. Withdrawal of participants from our clinical trials may compromise the quality of our data. Even if we are able to enroll a sufficient number of participants in our clinical trials, delays in enrollment or small population size may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of our clinical trials. Any of these conditions may negatively impact our ability to complete such trials or include results from such trials in regulatory submissions, which could adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended, put on clinical hold or terminated by us, the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities, or if a clinical trial is recommended for suspension or termination by the Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such trial. A suspension or termination may be imposed due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, failure by our CROs to perform in accordance with GCP requirements, or applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to establish or achieve clinically meaningful trial endpoints, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. Clinical trials may also be delayed or terminated as a result of ambiguous or negative interim results. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates. Further, the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities may disagree with our clinical trial design and our interpretation of data from clinical trials, or may change the requirements for approval even after they have reviewed and commented on the design for our clinical trials.

We may also conduct preclinical and clinical research in collaboration with academic, pharmaceutical and biotechnology entities in which we combine our development efforts with those of our collaborators. Such collaborations may be subject to additional delays because of the management of the trials, contract negotiations, the need to obtain agreement from multiple parties and may increase our future costs and expenses.

Our product development costs will increase if we experience delays in clinical testing or marketing approvals. We do not know whether any of our clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, potentially impairing our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates. Any delays or increase in costs in our clinical development programs may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Successful and timely completion of clinical trials will require that we enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in a trial until its conclusion. We may not be able to initiate, continue or complete clinical trials that may be required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates if we are unable to locate, enroll and retain a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these clinical trials. Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing to conduct and complete clinical trials, is affected by many factors, including:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- eligibility criteria for the trial;
- the proximity of patients to clinical sites;
- the design of the clinical protocol;
- the ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
- the ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before the administration of our product candidates or trial completion;
- the availability of competing clinical trials;
- the availability of new drugs approved for the indication the clinical trial is investigating;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies; and
- other factors outside of our control, such as the effects of global economic conditions and volatility in the credit and financial markets, inflationary pressures, the Russian invasion of Ukraine, the Israel-Hamas war and other geopolitical conditions.

We also may encounter difficulties in identifying and enrolling patients with a stage of disease appropriate for ongoing or future clinical trials. In addition, the process of finding and diagnosing patients may prove costly. Other pharmaceutical companies with more resources and greater experience in drug development and commercialization are targeting similar treatments, and this competition reduces the number and types of patients available to us, as some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Because the number of qualified clinical investigators and clinical trial sites is also limited, we expect to conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites, and may delay or make it more difficult to fully enroll our clinical trials. We also rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to enroll subjects in our clinical trials and, while we have agreements governing their services, we will have limited influence over their actual performance.

These factors may make it difficult for us to enroll enough patients to complete our clinical trials in a timely and cost-effective manner. Delays in the completion of any clinical trial of our product candidates will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and delay or potentially jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. In addition, some of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Interim, top-line and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary or top-line data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the top-line or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Top-line data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, top-line data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available or as patients from our clinical trials continue other treatments for their disease. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Others, including regulatory authorities, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically a significant volume of data and other information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. If the interim, top-line, or preliminary data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate in specific indications and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus our development efforts on certain selected product candidates in certain selected indications. As a result, we may forgo or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates, or other indications for our existing product candidates that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable product candidates. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

We may seek to establish commercial collaborations for our product candidates, and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

Our drug development programs and the potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. We may decide to collaborate with other pharmaceutical and

biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates. In December 2021, we entered into a License and Collaboration Agreement, or the Intellia Agreement, with Intellia Therapeutics, Inc., a clinical-stage biotechnology company focused on developing novel therapeutics leveraging CRISPR-based technologies, or Intellia, to research and develop an allogeneic cell therapy product, or the CRISPR Product Candidate. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense.

We face competition from entities that have made substantial investments into the rapid development of novel treatments for immunological indications, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, many of which already have approved therapies in our current indications.

The development and commercialization of therapies is highly competitive. Our product candidates, if approved, will face significant competition, including from well-established, currently marketed therapies and our failure to demonstrate a meaningful improvement to the existing standard of care may prevent us from achieving significant market penetration. Many of our competitors have significantly greater resources and experience than we do and we may not be able to successfully compete. We face substantial competition from multiple sources, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, hospitals and clinics, academic research institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Our competitors compete with us on the level of the technologies employed, or on the level of development of their products as compared to our product candidates. In addition, many small biotechnology companies have formed collaborations with large, established companies to (i) obtain support for their research, development and commercialization of products or (ii) combine several treatment approaches to develop longer lasting or more efficacious treatments that may potentially directly compete with our current or any future product candidates. We anticipate that we will continue to face increasing competition as new therapies and combinations thereof, and related data emerge.

Our current product candidates, initially under development for treatment of various immunological indications, if approved, would face competition from existing approved immunological treatments, many of which have achieved commercial success. For example, we are currently developing KYV-101 for the treatment of B-cell-driven autoimmune diseases. Many emerging and established life sciences companies have been focused on similar therapeutics, including CAR T-cell candidates for B-cell-driven autoimmune diseases. If approved, KYV-101 would compete with currently approved therapeutics, including Rituxan and Ocrevus, both from Roche Holding AG, and generic immunosuppressive or biosimilar drugs, such as mycophenolate mofetil, glucocorticoids, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, and IVIG, among others we anticipate will receive approvals in the near term. There are also a number of product candidates in clinical development by third parties that are intended to treat some B-cell-driven autoimmune diseases, such as obinutuzumab (targeting CD20 on B cells), which is also from Genentech/Roche Holding AG.

To compete successfully, we need to disrupt these currently marketed drugs, meaning that we will have to demonstrate that the relative cost, method of administration, safety, tolerability and efficacy of our product candidates provides a better alternative to existing and new therapies. Our commercial opportunity and likelihood of success will be reduced or eliminated if our product candidates are not ultimately demonstrated to be safer, more effective, more conveniently administered, or less expensive than the current standard of care. Furthermore, even if our product candidates demonstrate meaningful improvements in these attributes, acceptance of our products may be inhibited by the reluctance of physicians to switch from existing therapies to our products, or if physicians choose to reserve our products for use in limited circumstances.

[Table of Contents](#)

Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, sales and supply resources or experience than we have. If we obtain regulatory approval for any product candidate, we will face competition based on many different factors, including the safety and effectiveness of our current or any future product candidates, the ease with which our current or any future product candidates can be administered and the extent to which participants accept relatively new routes of administration, the timing and scope of regulatory approvals for these product candidates, the availability and cost of manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities, price, reimbursement coverage and patent position. Competing products could present superior treatment alternatives, including by being more effective, safer, less expensive or marketed and sold more effectively than any products we may develop. Competitive products may make any products we develop obsolete or noncompetitive before we recover the expense of developing and commercializing our current or any future product candidates. Such competitors could also recruit our employees, which could negatively impact our level of expertise and our ability to execute our business plan.

Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified management and other personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and participants registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

If we do not achieve our projected development goals in the timeframes we announce and expect, the commercialization of our programs may be delayed and our expenses may increase and, as a result, our stock price may decline.

From time to time, we estimate the timing of the anticipated accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development goals, which we sometimes refer to as milestones. These milestones may include the commencement or completion of scientific studies and clinical trials, as well as the submission of regulatory filings. From time to time, we may publicly announce the expected timing of some of these milestones. All of these milestones are and will be based on numerous assumptions. The actual timing of these milestones can vary dramatically compared to our estimates, in some cases for reasons beyond our control. If we do not meet these milestones as publicly announced, or at all, the commercialization of our programs may be delayed or never achieved and, as a result, our stock price may decline. Additionally, delays relative to our projected timelines are likely to cause overall expenses to increase, which may require us to raise additional capital sooner than expected and prior to achieving targeted development milestones.

Use of our product candidates could be associated with side effects, adverse events or other properties or safety risks, which could cause us to suspend or discontinue clinical trials, abandon a product candidate, delay or preclude approval, prevent market acceptance, limit the commercial profile of an approved label or result in other significant negative consequences that could severely harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our products, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical studies and clinical trials that our current product candidates, including our lead product candidates, and any future product candidate are both safe, pure and potent, or effective for use in such product candidate's target indication. Clinical testing is expensive, can take many years to complete and its outcome is inherently uncertain. In addition, some of the product candidates and technologies we are developing are novel and unproven, which makes it impossible to predict whether our clinical trials will continue. The patient population that our product candidates are seeking to target also are often heavily immunosuppressed and may be more likely to experience serious adverse events with potential treatments and have higher morbidity rates generally than other patient populations. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. In addition, initial success in clinical trials may not be

[Table of Contents](#)

indicative of results obtained when such trials are completed. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to generate desired safety and efficacy data despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety issues, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Most product candidates that commence clinical trials are never approved and there can be no assurance that any of our clinical trials will ultimately be successful or support further clinical development of our current product candidates or any of our future product candidates or ultimately their approval. We do not expect to be able to use the results from any investigator initiated trials or named patient activities conducted with our product candidates in any regulatory submission for marketing approval.

Results of our clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics. Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. In addition, negative results from investigator initiated trials as well as named patient activities involving our product candidates could cause similar issues. The drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition significantly.

If our product candidates are associated with undesirable side effects or have unexpected characteristics in preclinical studies, clinical trials or investigator initiated trials, we may need to interrupt, delay or abandon their development or limit development to more narrow uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial, or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition significantly.

Patients in our ongoing and planned clinical trials may in the future suffer significant adverse events or other side effects not observed in our preclinical studies or previous clinical trials. In addition, if our product candidates are used in combination with other therapies, our product candidates may exacerbate adverse events associated with the therapy. Patients treated with our product candidates may also be undergoing surgical, radiation or chemotherapy treatments, which can cause side effects or adverse events that are unrelated to our product candidate, but may still impact the success of our clinical trials. The inclusion of critically ill patients in our clinical trials may result in deaths or other adverse medical events due to other therapies or medications that such patients may be using or due to the gravity of such patients' illnesses.

If significant adverse events or other side effects are observed in any of our current or future clinical trials, in any investigator initiated trials conducted with our product candidates, or in our named patient activities, we may have difficulty recruiting patients to the clinical trials, patients may drop out of our trials, or we may be required to abandon the trials or our development efforts of that product candidate altogether. We, the FDA, other comparable foreign regulatory authorities or an IRB or ethics committee may suspend clinical trials of a product candidate at any time for various reasons, including a belief that subjects in such trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or adverse side effects. Some potential therapeutics developed in the biotechnology industry that initially showed therapeutic promise in early-stage trials have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Even if the side effects do not preclude the product candidate from obtaining or maintaining marketing approval, undesirable side effects may inhibit market acceptance due to its tolerability versus other therapies. Any of these developments could materially harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Table of Contents

Additionally, if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such product, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result. Such delayed side effects might be observed during the long-term follow-up FDA has insisted upon for certain gene therapy products. For example, the FDA could require us to adopt a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, to ensure that the benefits of treatment with such product candidate outweigh the risks for each potential patient, which may include, among other things, a communication plan to healthcare practitioners, patient education, extensive patient monitoring or distribution systems and processes that are highly controlled, restrictive and more costly than what is typical for the industry. Other potentially significant negative consequences include that:

- we may be forced to suspend marketing of that product, or decide to remove the product from the marketplace, if approved;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw or change their approvals of that product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label or limit access of that product to selective specialized centers with additional safety reporting and with requirements that patients be geographically close to these centers for all or part of their treatment;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of the product for patients, or to conduct post-marketing studies;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered;
- we could be subject to fines, injunctions, or the imposition of criminal or civil penalties, or be sued and held liable for harm caused to subjects or patients; and
- the product may become less competitive, and our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could diminish the usage or otherwise limit the commercial success of our product candidates and prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate, if approved by applicable regulatory authorities.

Changes in product candidate manufacturing, formulation or analytical methods may result in additional costs or delay, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

As product candidates are developed through preclinical studies to later-stage clinical trials towards approval and future commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, formulation or analytical methods, are altered throughout the development process in an effort to optimize processes and results. Any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the altered materials or utilizing different analytical methods. Such changes also may require additional testing, or notification to, or authorization by the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority. This could delay completion of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials or studies, require the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates and/or jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. If we or our CMOs are not able to successfully manufacture our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, clinical development and timelines for our product candidates and subsequent approval could be adversely impacted.

A variety of risks associated with conducting research and clinical trials abroad and marketing our product candidates internationally could materially adversely affect our business.

We plan to globally develop our product candidates. In addition, our enrollment timelines for our product candidates depend on initiating clinical trial sites outside of the United States. Accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries, including:

- differing regulatory requirements in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;

Table of Contents

- differing standards and privacy requirements for the conduct of clinical trials;
- increased difficulties in managing the logistics and transportation of storing and shipping product candidates produced in the United States and shipping the product candidate to the patient abroad;
- import and export requirements and restrictions;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- differing payor reimbursement regimes, governmental payors or patient self-pay systems, and price controls;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- challenges with obtaining any local supply of drugs or agents used with our product candidates, which are required by certain local clinical trial sites before conducting any study; and
- business interruptions resulting from health epidemics or pandemics, or natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, tsunamis, fires or other medical epidemics, or geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with our collaboration with Intellia may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

The manufacturing process for any products that we may develop is subject to the FDA or comparable foreign authority approval process, and we currently, and will need to continue to, contract with manufacturers who can meet our and all applicable FDA or comparable foreign authority requirements on an ongoing basis.

The manufacturing process for any products that we may develop is subject to the FDA or comparable foreign authority approval process, and any contractors with which we contract for manufacturing must meet all applicable FDA or comparable foreign authority requirements on an ongoing basis. If we or our CMOs are unable to reliably produce products to specifications acceptable to the FDA or comparable foreign authority, we may not obtain or maintain the approvals we need to commercialize such products. Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, there is no assurance that either we or our CMOs will be able to manufacture the approved product in accordance with requirements from the FDA or comparable foreign authority, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product, or to meet potential future demand. Any of these challenges could delay completion of clinical trials, require bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or

[Table of Contents](#)

withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, suspension of production or recalls of the product candidates or marketed biologics, operating restriction and criminal prosecutions, delay approval of our product candidates, impair commercialization efforts, increase our cost of goods, and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. Our future success depends on our ability to manufacture our products, on a timely basis with acceptable manufacturing costs, while at the same time maintaining good quality and complying with applicable regulatory requirements. An inability to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we could incur higher manufacturing costs if manufacturing processes or standards change, and we could need to replace, modify, design or build and install equipment, all of which would require additional capital expenditures. Specifically, because our product candidates may have a higher cost of goods than conventional therapies, the risk that coverage and reimbursement rates may be inadequate for us to achieve profitability may be greater.

We rely on third party CMOs to manufacture and supply cell therapy products for our research and development purposes and for our clinical trials. Under our Master Services Agreement with WuXi ATU Advanced Therapies Inc., dated March 2022, or the WuXi Agreement, WuXi provides us certain with certain customized cell manufacturing, release and testing services for our KYV-101 product candidate. Pursuant to our Licence and Supply Agreement with Oxford Biomedica (UK) Limited, or Oxford, dated September 2023, or the Oxford Agreement, we recently engaged Oxford to undertake lentiviral vector process development services, with the intention for Oxford to ultimately manufacture and supply to us lentiviral vectors for research and development purposes and for use in connection with our clinical trials. Although we believe we currently have sufficient clinical-grade vector in inventory to move forward with our anticipated clinical trials, there is no guarantee that sufficient clinical-grade vector will be available in the quantities we require in the future or on terms that are acceptable to us. In July 2023, we entered into a Development and Manufacturing Services Agreement, or the ElevateBio Agreement, with ElevateBio Base Camp, Inc., or ElevateBio, pursuant to which ElevateBio is undertaking process development services for the development of a low-cost, fully closed manufacturing process for our CAR T-cell product candidates.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails exposure to risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured the product candidate ourselves, including:

- inability to negotiate manufacturing and quality agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;
- reduced day-to-day control over the manufacturing process for our product candidates as a result of using third-party manufacturers for all aspects of manufacturing activities;
- reduced control over the protection of our trade secrets and know-how from misappropriation or inadvertent disclosure;
- termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that may be costly or damaging to us or result in delays in the development or commercialization of our product candidates;
- disruptions to the operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers caused by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier;
- international or multi-national activities that are related to business activities outside of our scope, but may have an impact on a CMO's ability to conduct business in a manner consistent with governmental or our regulatory and ethical standards; and
- our ability to synchronize operations and standards to ensure that all aspects of manufacturing are consistent without deviations across facilities.

Should we continue to use CMOs, we may not succeed in maintaining our relationships with our current CMOs or establishing relationships with additional or alternative CMOs. Our product candidates may compete with other products and product candidates for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of

[Table of Contents](#)

manufacturers that operate under current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, regulations and that are both capable of manufacturing for us and willing to do so. If our CMOs should cease manufacturing for us, we would experience delays in obtaining sufficient quantities of our product candidates for clinical trials and, if approved, commercial supply. Further, our CMOs may breach, terminate, or not renew these agreements. If we were to need to find alternative manufacturing facilities it would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. The commercial terms of any new arrangement could be less favorable than our existing arrangements and the expenses relating to the transfer of necessary technology and processes could be significant.

Moreover, if we are unable to manufacture or contract for a sufficient supply of our product candidates on acceptable terms, or if we encounter delays or difficulties in the scale-up of our manufacturing processes or our relationships with Wuxi or other manufacturers, our preclinical and human clinical testing schedule would be delayed. This in turn would delay the submission of product candidates for regulatory approval and thereby delay the market introduction and subsequent sales of any products that receive regulatory approval, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if any of our product candidates are approved for sale, our inability to manufacture or contract for a sufficient supply of such potential future products on acceptable terms would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Even to the extent we use and continue to use CMOs, we are ultimately responsible for the manufacture of our products and product candidates. A failure to comply with these requirements may result in regulatory enforcement actions against our manufacturers or us, including fines and civil and criminal penalties, which could result in imprisonment, suspension or restrictions of production, injunctions, delay or denial of product approval or supplements to approved products, clinical holds or termination of clinical trials, warning or untitled letters, regulatory authority communications warning the public about safety issues with the biologic, refusal to permit the import or export of the products, product seizure, detention, or recall, operating restrictions, suits under the civil False Claims Act, corporate integrity agreements, consent decrees, or withdrawal of product approval.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

We depend on intellectual property licensed from third parties and termination of any of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are dependent on patents, know-how and proprietary technology, both our own and licensed from others. For example, we have two patent license agreements, or the NIH Agreements, with the National Institutes of Health, or the NIH, pursuant to which we obtained exclusive, worldwide licenses to certain patents to use an anti-CD19 CAR in our autologous and allogeneic CAR T-cell products for the treatment of patients with autoimmune disease, which is the CAR we used to create our lead product candidate, KYV-101. Any termination of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights and could harm our ability to commercialize our product candidates.

Disputes also may arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under collaborative development relationships;

Table of Contents

- the priority of invention of patented technology;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and future commercialization of our product candidates, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations; and
- the ownership of and rights to use inventions and know-how resulting from the joint or individual creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners.

In addition, certain of our current and future agreements with third parties may limit or delay our ability to consummate certain transactions, may impact the value of those transactions, or may limit our ability to pursue certain activities. For example, we may enter into license agreements that are not assignable or transferable, or that require the licensor's express consent in order for an assignment or transfer to take place. If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

We generally also are subject to all of the same risks with respect to protection of intellectual property that we license, as we are for intellectual property that we own, which are described in this "Risk Factors" section. If we or our licensors fail to adequately protect this intellectual property, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

If we are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient intellectual property protection for our product candidates and any future product candidates we may develop, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors or other third parties could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates may be adversely affected.

We rely upon a combination of in-licensed patents, know-how and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our product candidates and technologies and to prevent third parties from copying and surpassing our achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. For example, pursuant to the NIH Agreements, we obtained exclusive, worldwide licenses to certain patents to use an anti-CD19 CAR in our autologous and allogeneic CAR T-cell products for the treatment of patients with autoimmune disease, which is the CAR we used to create our lead product candidate, KYV-101.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries for our product candidates and their uses, as well as our ability to operate without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the proprietary rights of others. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel discoveries and technologies that are important to our business. We cannot assure you that our existing patents and any future issued patents will afford sufficient protection of our product candidates or their intended uses against competitors, nor can there be any assurance that the patents issued will not be infringed, designed around, invalidated by third parties, or effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies, products or product candidates.

Obtaining and enforcing patents is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patent applications or maintain and/or enforce patents that may issue based on our patent applications, at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. We may not be able to obtain or maintain patent applications and patents due to the subject matter claimed in such patent applications and patents being in disclosures in the public domain. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development results before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate

[Table of Contents](#)

collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, CMOs, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach these agreements and disclose such results before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent any third parties from using any of our technology that is in the public domain to compete with our technologies or product candidates.

We are also dependent on our licensors to take necessary action to comply with patent protection requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Composition of matter patents for biological and pharmaceutical product candidates often provide a strong form of intellectual property protection for those types of products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of use. However, we cannot be certain that the claims in our or our collaborators' or licensors' pending patent applications directed to composition of matter of our product candidates will be considered patentable by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of our or our licensors' issued patents will be considered valid and enforceable by courts in the United States or foreign countries. Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product candidates for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications, clinicians may prescribe these products "off-label." Although off-label prescriptions may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute.

The patent position of biopharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation, resulting in court decisions, including Supreme Court decisions, which have increased uncertainties as to the ability to enforce patent rights in the future. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of any patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future owned and in-licensed patent applications may not result in patents being issued that protect our technologies or product candidates, effectively prevent others from commercializing our technologies or product candidates or otherwise provide any competitive advantage. In fact, patent applications may not issue as patents at all. The coverage claimed in a patent application can also be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, or vice versa.

The patent application process is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in protecting our product candidates by obtaining and defending patents. For example, we may not be aware of all third-party intellectual property rights potentially relating to our product candidates or their intended uses, and as a result the impact of such third-party intellectual property rights upon the patentability of our own or our licensors' patents and patent applications, as well as the impact of such third-party intellectual property upon our freedom to operate, is highly uncertain. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing or, in some cases, not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. If a third party can establish that we or our licensors were not the first to make or the first to file for patent protection of such inventions, our owned or licensed patent applications may not issue as patents and even if issued, may be

challenged and invalidated or rendered unenforceable. As a result, the issuance, inventorship, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our or our licensors' patent rights are highly uncertain.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability and our or our licensors' pending patent applications may be challenged in patent offices in the United States and abroad. Even issued patents may later be found invalid or unenforceable or may be modified or revoked in proceedings instituted by third parties before various patent offices or in courts. For example, our or our licensors' pending patent applications may be subject to third-party pre-issuance submissions of prior art to the USPTO or our issued patents may be subject to post-grant review, or PGR, proceedings, oppositions, derivations, reexaminations, interferences, inter partes review, or IPR, proceedings or other similar proceedings, in the United States or elsewhere, challenging our or our licensors' patent rights or the patent rights of others. Such submissions may also be made prior to a patent's issuance, precluding the granting of a patent based on one or more of our owned or licensed pending patent applications. An adverse determination in any such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and product candidates, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and product candidates. Such challenges also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our scientists and management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

A third party may also claim that our owned or licensed patent rights are invalid or unenforceable in a litigation. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. An adverse result in any legal proceeding could put one or more of our owned or in-licensed patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could allow third parties to commercialize our products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize our technology, products or product candidates without infringing third-party patent rights.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain. Only limited protection may be available and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. Any failure to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our product candidates or their uses could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We cannot ensure that patent rights relating to inventions described and claimed in our pending patent applications will issue, or that our issued patents or patents that issue in the future will not be challenged and rendered invalid and/or unenforceable.

The patent application process is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, and there can be no assurance that we or any of our potential future collaborators will be successful in protecting our product candidates by obtaining and defending patents. We have pending and issued U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications in our portfolio; however, we cannot predict:

- if and when patents may issue based on our patent applications;
- the scope of protection of any patent issuing based on our patent applications;
- whether the claims of any issued patent will provide protection against competitors;
- whether or not third parties will find ways to invalidate or circumvent our patent rights;
- whether or not others will obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications;

[Table of Contents](#)

- whether we will need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings to enforce and/or defend our patent rights which will be costly whether we win or lose; and/or
- whether the patent applications will result in issued patents with claims that cover each of our product candidates or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries.

We may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the USPTO or become involved in post-grant review procedures, oppositions, derivations, revocation, reexaminations, *inter partes* review or interference proceedings, in the United States or elsewhere, challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such challenge may result in loss of exclusivity or in our patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Such challenges also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our scientists and management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Furthermore, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, regardless of the outcome, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

We may rely on more than one patent to provide multiple layers of patent protection for our product candidates. If the latest-expiring patent is invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, the overall protection for the product candidate may be adversely affected. For example, if the latest-expiring patent is invalidated, the overall patent term for our product candidate could be adversely affected.

Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued that protect our product candidates, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive products.

Assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, currently, the first to file a patent application is generally entitled to the patent. Because patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates. Further, in cases where a particular compound of interest is in the public domain, third parties may be able to obtain patents on improvements or other inventions relating to such compound if they were to discover the same patentable inventions relating to such compounds after us but manage to file a patent application before we do. In addition, we may enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, including any polymorphs and variants, such as our employees, collaborators, consultants, advisors and other third parties; however, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to obtain patent protection. Furthermore, if third parties have filed patent applications related to our product candidates or technology, an interference proceeding in the United States can be initiated by the USPTO or a third party to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, our patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical ours. Our competitors and other third parties may also seek approval to market their own products similar to or otherwise competitive with our products. Alternatively, our competitors or other third parties may seek to market generic or biosimilar versions of any approved products and in so doing, claim that patents owned by us are invalid, unenforceable or not infringed. In these circumstances, we may need to defend or assert our patents, or both, including by filing lawsuits alleging

Table of Contents

patent infringement. In any of these types of proceedings, a court or other agency with jurisdiction may find our patents invalid or unenforceable, or may find that our competitors are competing in a non-infringing manner. Thus, even if we have valid and enforceable patents, these patents still may not provide protection against competing products or processes sufficient to achieve our business objectives.

Moreover, some of our patents may in the future be co-owned with third parties. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

If we fail to comply with our obligations under our patent licenses with third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are a party to license agreements pursuant to which we in-license patent and patent applications, know-how, trade secrets and data rights for our product candidates. These include, for example, the NIH Agreements, pursuant to which we obtained exclusive, worldwide licenses to certain patents to use an anti-CD19 CAR in our autologous and allogeneic CAR T-cell products for the treatment of patients with autoimmune disease, and the Intellia Agreement, which provides for the research and development of the CRISPR Product Candidate. These existing licenses impose on us various diligence, milestone payment, royalty, insurance and other obligations. If we fail to comply with these obligations, our licensors may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to develop or market the products covered by such licensed intellectual property.

We may also enter into license agreements with third parties under which we are a sub-licensee. If our sub-licensor fails to comply with its obligations under its upstream license agreement with its licensor, the licensor may have the right to terminate the upstream license, which may terminate our sub-license. If this were to occur, we would no longer have rights to the applicable intellectual property unless we are able to secure our own direct license with the owner of the relevant rights, which we may not be able to do on reasonable terms, or at all, which may impact our ability to continue to develop and commercialize our product candidates incorporating the relevant intellectual property.

We may have limited control over the maintenance and prosecution of these in-licensed patents and patent applications, activities or any other intellectual property that may be related to our in-licensed intellectual property. For example, such activities by these licensors may not have been or may not be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations or will result in valid and enforceable patents and other intellectual property rights. Our licensors may not successfully prosecute the patent applications to which we are licensed in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. We have limited control over the manner in which our licensors initiate an infringement proceeding against a third-party infringer of the intellectual property rights, or defend certain of the intellectual property that is licensed to us. It is possible that the licensors' infringement proceeding or defense activities may be less vigorous than had we conducted them ourselves.

We cannot prevent other companies from licensing some of the same intellectual properties that we have licensed or from otherwise duplicating our business model and operations.

Since parties we have licenses with are developing therapies to similar technologies, they may make their methods and data available to third parties, who may want to enter into our line of business and compete against us. Although we currently exclusively license certain intellectual property for each of our product candidates, there can be no assurance we will not need to license other intellectual property on a non-exclusive basis in the

Table of Contents

future or that our exclusively licensed intellectual property could be used to prevent third parties from duplicating our business plan or from otherwise directly competing against us. Further, no assurance can be given that our existing exclusive rights are or will be sufficient to prevent others from competing with us and developing substantially similar products.

We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to develop current and any future product candidates on acceptable terms.

Because our programs may involve additional product candidates that may require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. Our product candidates also may require specific formulations to work effectively and efficiently and these rights may be held by others. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary or important to our business operations. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all, which would harm our business. We may need to cease use of the compositions or methods covered by such third-party intellectual property rights, and may need to seek to develop alternative approaches that do not infringe on such intellectual property rights which may entail additional costs and expenses and development delays, even if we were able to develop such alternatives, which may not be feasible. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology.

Additionally, we sometimes collaborate with academic institutions and governmental authorities to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. In certain cases, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such option, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to others, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property or to maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of such program and our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a highly competitive area, and companies, which may be more established or have greater resources than we do, also may be pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we consider necessary or attractive in order to commercialize our product candidates. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully complete such negotiations and ultimately acquire the rights to the intellectual property surrounding the additional product candidates that we may seek to acquire.

Our product candidates licensed from various third parties may be subject to retained rights.

Our licensors may retain certain rights under the relevant agreements with us, including the right to use the underlying product candidates for academic and research use, to publish general scientific findings from research related to the product candidates, to make customary scientific and scholarly disclosures of information relating to the product candidates, or to develop or commercialize the licensed product candidates in certain regions. In particular, under the NIH Agreements the NIH reserves, on behalf of the United States federal government and certain third parties, an irrevocable, nonexclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license to practice all of the inventions licensed under such agreements, and the NIH also reserves the right to grant third parties research licenses on reasonable terms. Under the Intellia Agreement, Intellia is granted an irrevocable, nonexclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license to fully exploit certain Intellia-developed products that are not directed to CD19 or other B-cell antigens and which are not intended for treatment or prevention of autoimmune or inflammatory diseases or conditions and not for humoral rejection for solid organ transplantation.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the United States federal government retains certain rights in inventions produced with its financial assistance under the Patent and Trademark Law Amendments Act, or the Bayh-Dole Act. The federal government retains a “nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license” for its own benefit. The Bayh-Dole Act also provides federal agencies with “march-in rights.” March-in rights allow the government, in specified circumstances, to require the contractor or successors in title to the patent to grant a “nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license” to a “responsible applicant or applicants.” If the patent owner refuses to do so, the government may grant the license itself. We may at times choose to collaborate with academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development.

We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent, which might adversely affect our ability to develop and market our product candidates. We may infringe the intellectual property rights of others, which may prevent or delay our drug development efforts and prevent us from commercializing or increase the costs of commercializing our products.

As the biopharmaceutical industry expands and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties. There can be no assurance that our operations do not, or will not in the future, infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate existing or future third-party patents or other intellectual property rights. Identification of third-party patent rights that may be relevant to our operations is difficult because patent searching is imperfect due to differences in terminology among patents, incomplete databases and the difficulty in assessing the meaning of patent claims. We cannot guarantee that any of our patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our product candidates in any jurisdiction.

Numerous U.S. and foreign patents and pending patent applications exist in our market that are owned by third parties. Our competitors in both the United States and abroad, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in patent portfolios and competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use and sell our product candidates. We do not always conduct independent reviews of pending patent applications of and patents issued to third parties. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are typically published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Certain U.S. applications that will not be filed outside the United States can remain confidential until patents issue. In addition, patent applications in the United States and elsewhere can be pending for many years before issuance, or unintentionally abandoned patents or applications can be revived. Furthermore, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our technologies, product candidates or the use of our product candidates. As such, there may be applications of others now pending or recently revived patents of which we are unaware. These patent applications may later result in issued patents, or the revival of previously abandoned patents, that may be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of our technologies or product candidates or will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use or sell our technologies and product candidates.

The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent’s prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect. For example, we may incorrectly determine that our product candidates are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third party’s pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect. Our failure to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our commercial success depends significantly on our ability to operate without infringing the patents and other intellectual property rights of third parties. For example, there could be issued patents of which we are not aware that our current or potential future product candidates infringe. There also could be patents that we believe we do not infringe, but that we may ultimately be found to infringe. Competitors may file continuing patent applications claiming priority to already issued patents in the form of continuation, divisional or continuation-in-part applications, in order to maintain the pendency of a patent family and attempt to cover our product candidates.

Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization and may sue us for patent or other intellectual property infringement. These lawsuits are costly and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and divert the attention of managerial and scientific personnel. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our product candidates, potential products or methods either do not infringe the claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity is difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel could be diverted in pursuing these proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion. If a court holds that any third-party patents are valid, enforceable and cover our products or their use, the holders of any of these patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize our products unless we acquire or obtain a license under the applicable patents or until the patents expire.

We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents and other intellectual property rights do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, including our research programs, product candidates, their respective methods of use, manufacture and formulations thereof, and could result in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or, with respect to our future sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant. We may not be able to enter into licensing arrangements or make other arrangements at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms. Any inability to secure licenses or alternative technology could result in delays in the introduction of our products or lead to prohibition of the manufacture or sale of products by us. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, in any such proceeding or litigation, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any claims by third parties that we have misappropriated their confidential information or trade secrets could have a similar material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations.

We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors or other third parties may infringe our patents, trademarks or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we or one of our licensing partners may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming and divert the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel. Our or our licensors' pending patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents, in addition to counterclaims asserting that our patents or our licensors' patents are invalid or unenforceable, or both. In patent litigation in the United States,

[Table of Contents](#)

defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, non-enablement, insufficient written description or failure to claim patent-eligible subject matter. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. In any patent infringement proceeding, there is a risk that a court will decide that a patent of ours or our licensors is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue. There is also a risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will construe the patent's claims narrowly or decide that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue on the grounds that our or our licensors' patent claims do not cover the invention, or decide that the other party's use of our or our licensors' patented technology falls under the safe harbor to patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. §271(e)(1). In addition, the U.S. Supreme Court recently has changed some legal principles that affect patent applications, granted patents and assessment of the eligibility or validity of these patents. As a consequence, issued patents may be found to contain invalid claims according to the newly revised eligibility and validity standards. Some of our owned or in-licensed patents may be subject to challenge and subsequent invalidation or significant narrowing of claim scope in proceedings before the USPTO, or during litigation, under the revised criteria, which also could make it more difficult to obtain patents. An adverse outcome in a litigation or proceeding involving our or our licensors' patents could limit our ability to assert our or our licensors' patents against those parties or other competitors and may curtail or preclude our ability to exclude third parties from making and selling similar or competitive products. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our competitive position, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Similarly, if we assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable, or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In this case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such trademarks.

Even if we establish infringement, the court may decide not to grant an injunction against further infringing activity and instead award only monetary damages, which may or may not be an adequate remedy. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could adversely affect the price of shares of our common stock. Moreover, we cannot assure you that we will have sufficient financial or other resources to file and pursue such infringement claims, which typically last for years before they are concluded.

We, or our licensors, may not be able to detect infringement against our owned or in-licensed patents, as the case may be, which may be especially difficult for manufacturing processes or formulation patents. Even if we or our licensors detect infringement by a third party of our owned or in-licensed patents, we or our licensors, as the case may be, may choose not to pursue litigation against or settlement with the third party. If we, or our licensors, later sue such third party for patent infringement, the third party may have certain legal defenses available to it, which otherwise would not be available except for the delay between when the infringement was first detected and when the suit was brought. Such legal defenses may make it impossible for us or our licensors to enforce our owned or in-licensed patents, as the case may be, against such third party.

If another party questions the patentability of any of our claims in our owned or in-licensed U.S. patents, the third party can request that the USPTO review the patent claims such as in an inter partes review, ex parte re-exam or post-grant review proceedings. These proceedings are expensive and may result in a loss of scope of some claims or a loss of the entire patent. In addition to potential USPTO review proceedings, we may become a party to patent opposition proceedings at the EPO or similar proceedings in other foreign patent offices, where either our owned or in-licensed foreign patents are challenged.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the future, we may be involved in similar proceedings challenging the patent rights of others, and the outcome of such proceedings is highly uncertain. An adverse determination in any such proceeding may result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. The costs of these opposition or similar proceedings could be substantial, and may result in a loss of scope of some claims or a loss of the entire patent. Even if we ultimately prevail in any such claims or proceedings, the monetary cost of such litigation and the diversion of the attention of our management and scientific personnel could outweigh any benefit we receive as a result of the claims or proceedings.

We may become subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our or our licensors' patents and other intellectual property or claims asserting that our employees, consultants or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers.

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our or our licensors' patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. The failure to name the proper inventors on a patent application can result in the patents issuing thereon being unenforceable. Inventorship disputes may arise from conflicting views regarding the contributions of different individuals named as inventors, the effects of foreign laws where foreign nationals are involved in the development of the subject matter of the patent, conflicting obligations of third parties involved in developing our product candidates or as a result of questions regarding co-ownership of potential joint inventions. Litigation may be necessary to resolve these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. Alternatively, or additionally, we may enter into agreements to clarify the scope of our rights in such intellectual property. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could adversely affect our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Certain of our employees, consultants or advisors have in the past and may in the future be employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these individuals or we have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Such claims could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on products or product candidates for an adequate amount of time. If we do not obtain patent term extension for our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional or international patent application filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords,

is limited. Even if patents covering our products or product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics or biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of products or new product candidates, patents protecting such products or candidates might expire before or shortly after such products or candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient and continuing rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any of our product candidates, one or more of our or our licensors' issued U.S. patents or issued U.S. patents that we may own in the future may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Action of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent extension term, or PTE, of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Similar patent term restoration provisions to compensate for commercialization delay caused by regulatory review are also available in certain foreign jurisdictions, such as in Europe under Supplemental Protection Certificate, or SPC. However, we may not be granted any extensions for which we apply because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. In addition, to the extent we wish to pursue patent term extension based on a patent that we in-license from a third party, we would need the cooperation of that third party. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension, or the term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

Changes in patent law in the United States and other jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining, defending, maintaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves both technological and legal complexity and is therefore costly, time consuming and inherently uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents, and may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, enforce and protect our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our future owned and licensed patents. Patent reform legislation in the United States and other countries, including the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, signed into law on September 16, 2011, could increase those uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our future issued patents. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art and provide more efficient and cost-effective avenues for competitors to challenge the validity of patents. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, inter partes review, and derivation proceedings.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. courts, the USPTO and the relevant law-making bodies in other countries, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in

unpredictable ways that would weaken our or our licensors' ability to obtain new patents and patents that we or our licensors might obtain in the future. We cannot predict how future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents. Any similar adverse change in the patent laws of other jurisdictions could also adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Similarly, changes in patent law and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions or changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we may obtain in the future. For example, the complexity and uncertainty of European patent laws have also increased in recent years. In Europe, in June 2023, a new unitary patent system was introduced, which will significantly impact European patents, including those granted before the introduction of the system. Under the unitary patent system, after a European patent is granted, the patent proprietor can request unitary effect, thereby getting a European patent with unitary Effect, or a Unitary Patent. Each Unitary Patent is subject to the jurisdiction of the Unitary Patent Court, or UPC. As the UPC is a new court system, there is no precedent for the court, increasing the uncertainty of any litigation. Patents granted before the implementation of the UPC will have the option of opting out of the jurisdiction of the UPC and remaining as national patents in the UPC countries. Patents that remain under the jurisdiction of the UPC may be potentially vulnerable to a single UPC-based revocation challenge that, if successful, could invalidate the patent in all countries who are signatories to the UPC. We cannot predict with certainty the long-term effects of the new unitary patent system.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information or technology that is not covered by patents. We may also rely on trade secret protection as temporary protection for concepts that may be included in a future patent filing. However, trade secret protection will not protect us from innovations that a competitor develops independently of our proprietary know-how. If a competitor independently develops a technology that we protect as a trade secret and files a patent application on that technology, then we may not be able to patent that technology in the future, may require a license from the competitor to use our own know-how, and if the license is not available on commercially viable terms, then we may not be able to launch our product candidate. Additionally, trade secrets can be difficult to protect and some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. Although we require all of our employees to assign their inventions to us, and require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets. If our trade secrets are not adequately protected, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be adversely affected.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared merely descriptive, generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. The use of our registered and unregistered marks is also limited by certain agreements with third parties. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections of our applications by the USPTO or in other foreign jurisdictions. Although we are given an opportunity to respond to such rejections, we may be unable to overcome them. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. In the USPTO, cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, once registered, which may not survive

such proceedings. In foreign jurisdictions, opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, which may not survive such proceedings. Moreover, any name we have proposed to use with our product candidate in the United States must be approved by the FDA, regardless of whether we have registered it, or applied to register it, as a trademark. Similar requirements exist in Europe. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of potential for confusion with other product names. If the FDA or an equivalent administrative body in a foreign jurisdiction objects to any of our proposed proprietary product names, we may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable substitute name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA. Furthermore, in many countries, owning and maintaining a trademark registration may not provide an adequate defense against a subsequent infringement claim asserted by the owner of a senior trademark.

We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade names, domain names, social media handles or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

We have limited intellectual property rights outside the United States. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can have a different scope and strength than those in the United States. Moreover, obtaining such protection in a timely manner, or at all, may be affected by factors or events beyond our control, such as a prolonged economic downturn, or global financial or political crises. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection but where enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued patents and our patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products against third parties in violation of our proprietary rights generally. The initiation of proceedings by third parties to challenge the scope or validity of our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Proceedings to enforce our patent and other intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and

[Table of Contents](#)

could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Similarly, if our trade secrets are disclosed in a foreign jurisdiction, competitors worldwide could have access to our proprietary information and we may be without satisfactory recourse. Such disclosure could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, certain countries outside of the United States have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In those countries, we and our licensors may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we or our licensors are compelled to grant a license to a third party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government authorities or government contractors. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our research and development activities involve the use of biological and hazardous materials and produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials, which could cause an interruption of our future commercialization efforts, research and development efforts and business operations, environmental damage resulting in costly clean-up and liabilities under applicable laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and specified waste products. Although we believe that the safety procedures utilized by our third-party manufacturers for handling and disposing of these materials generally comply with the standards prescribed by these laws and regulations, this may not be the case and we may not eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In such an event, we may be held liable for any resulting damages and such liability could exceed our resources and state, federal or other applicable authorities may curtail our use of certain materials and/or interrupt our business operations. Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and have tended to become more stringent. We cannot predict the impact of such changes or our future compliance. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials or other work-related injuries, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Although we have environmental liability insurance for our California facility as required by the related lease agreement, we do not currently carry specific biological waste or hazardous waste insurance coverage, workers compensation or property and casualty and general liability insurance policies that include coverage for criminal damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination.

We have conducted, are currently conducting, and may in the future conduct clinical trials for our product candidates outside the United States, and the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such trials.

We have conducted, are currently conducting, and may in the future conduct one or more clinical trials of our current or future product candidates outside the United States, including in Germany. The acceptance of

study data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States or another jurisdiction by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may be subject to certain conditions or may not be accepted at all. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) the data are applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice; (ii) the trials were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence; and (iii) the data may be considered valid without the need for an on-site inspection by the FDA or, if the FDA considers such as inspection to be necessary, the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including sufficient size of patient populations and statistical power, must be met. Many foreign regulatory authorities have similar approval requirements. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, we would need to conduct additional trials, which could be costly and time-consuming.

Even if we receive marketing approval for our current or future product candidates in the United States, we may never receive regulatory approval to market outside of the United States.

We plan to seek regulatory approval of our current or future product candidates outside of the United States and are currently conducting certain clinical trials internationally, including in Europe. In order to market any product outside of the United States, however, we must establish and comply with the numerous and varying safety, efficacy and other regulatory requirements of other applicable countries. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product candidate testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approvals in other countries might differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The marketing approval processes in other countries generally implicate all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States as well as other risks. In particular, in many countries outside of the United States, products must receive pricing and reimbursement approval before the product can be commercialized. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of any of our product candidates in certain countries. Regulatory and marketing approval in one country does not ensure regulatory and marketing approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory and marketing approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others and would impair our ability to market our current or future product candidates in such foreign markets. Any such impairment would reduce the size of our potential market, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

Any of our product candidates and any future product candidates are subject to extensive governmental regulations relating to, among other things, research, testing, development, manufacturing, approval, recordkeeping, reporting, labeling, storage, packaging, advertising and promotion, pricing, post-approval monitoring, marketing and distribution of products. Rigorous preclinical studies, clinical trials, and an extensive regulatory approval process are required to be completed successfully in the United States and in many foreign jurisdictions before a new product can be marketed. Satisfaction of these and other regulatory requirements is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. It is possible that none of our product candidates will obtain the regulatory approvals necessary for us to begin selling them.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount

[Table of Contents](#)

of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will never obtain regulatory approval. Neither we nor any future collaborator is permitted to market any of our product candidates in the United States until we receive regulatory approval of our product candidates through a new drug application, or NDA, or biologics license application, or BLA, from the FDA. The FDA and other regulatory authorities may delay, limit or deny approval of our product candidates for many reasons, including:

- we may not be able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or other regulatory authorities that any of our product candidates are safe and effective for any indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance or clinical significance required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for approval;
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may disagree with the number, design, size, conduct or implementation of our clinical trials;
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may not find the data from preclinical studies and clinical trials sufficient to demonstrate that the benefits of any of our product candidates outweigh their safety risks;
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials, or may not accept data generated at our clinical trial sites;
- the data collected from preclinical studies and clinical trials of any of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of an IND or other application for regulatory approval;
- the FDA may have difficulties scheduling an advisory committee meeting in a timely manner, or the advisory committee may recommend against approval of our application or may recommend that the FDA require, as a condition of approval, additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, limitations on approved labeling, or distribution and use restrictions;
- the FDA may require development of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, and other regulatory authorities may require a risk management plan, or RMP, as a condition of approval for new products, among other additional requirements;
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may identify deficiencies in the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we enter into agreements for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may change their approval policies or adopt new regulations; and
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require simultaneous approval for both adults and for children and adolescents, which may delay approval, or we may have successful clinical trial results for adults but not children and adolescents, or vice versa.

In addition, any of these regulatory authorities may change requirements for the approval of a product candidate even after reviewing and providing comments or advice on a protocol for a clinical trial. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may require that we conduct additional clinical, preclinical, manufacturing validation or drug product quality studies and submit those data before considering or reconsidering the application. Depending on the extent of these or any other studies, approval of any applications that we submit may be delayed by several years or may require us to expend more resources than we have available. It is also possible that additional studies, if performed and completed, may not be considered sufficient by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for obtaining approval.

In addition, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may impose significant limitations related to use restrictions for certain age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications or may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials or risk mitigation requirements, such as the implementation of a REMS or comparable foreign risk management approaches. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may not accept the labeling claims that we believe would be necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

Further, the FDA and its foreign counterparts may respond to any BLA or NDA that we may submit by defining requirements that we do not anticipate. Such responses could delay clinical development of any of our product candidates or any future product candidates.

On November 28, 2023, the FDA issued a statement that it is investigating serious risk of T-cell malignancy following BCMA-directed or CD19-directed autologous chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell immunotherapies, such as KYV-101. While the FDA noted that it currently believes that the overall benefits of these products continue to outweigh their potential risks for their approved uses, the FDA stated that it is investigating the identified risk of T-cell malignancy with serious outcomes, including hospitalization and death, and is evaluating the need for regulatory action. In January 2024, the FDA notified the manufacturers of the six FDA-approved BCMA-directed and CD19-directed chimeric CAR genetically modified autologous T-cell therapies that their products' safety information must be updated to include a boxed warning that T-cell malignancies have occurred following treatment with BCMA-directed and CD19-directed genetically modified autologous T-cell immunotherapies. However, because all currently approved CAR T-cell immunotherapies are in oncology indications, there can be no assurance that FDA will reach the same risk-benefit analysis in other indications, such as autoimmune. Given that the autoimmune diseases we are seeking to treat are different indications from the approved oncology indications, the FDA and other regulatory authorities may apply a different benefit-risk assessment threshold such that even if our product candidate demonstrated a similar safety profile as current CAR T therapies, the FDA could ultimately determine that the harmful side effects outweigh the benefits and require us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates. The FDA's investigation may impact the FDA's review of product candidates that we are developing, or that we may seek to develop in the future, which may, among other things, result in additional regulatory scrutiny of our product candidates, delay the timing for receiving any regulatory approvals, require us to include a boxed warning on any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval or impose additional post-approval requirements on any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval.

Any delay or failure in obtaining required approvals could adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate for which we are seeking approval. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a product may be subject to limitations on the approved uses for which we may market the product or on the labeling or other restrictions.

We are also subject to or may in the future become subject to numerous foreign regulatory requirements governing, among other things, the conduct of clinical trials, manufacturing and marketing authorization, pricing and third-party reimbursement. The foreign regulatory approval process varies among countries and may include all of the risks associated with the FDA approval process described above, as well as risks attributable to the satisfaction of local regulations in foreign jurisdictions. Moreover, the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. FDA approval does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities outside the United States and vice versa. Any delay or failure to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval for a product candidate could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Even if we commercialize any product candidates, alone or with our partners, such product may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third-party reimbursement practices or healthcare reform initiatives, which could harm our business.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drug products vary widely from country to country. Current and future legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay or limit our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, which could negatively impact the revenue we generate from the sale of the product in that particular country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval.

Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, if approved, which could make it difficult for us to sell any product candidates profitably.

The success of our product candidates, if approved, depends on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. We cannot be certain that coverage and reimbursement will be available for, or accurately estimate the potential revenue from, our product candidates or assure that coverage and reimbursement will continue to be available for any product that we may develop that receives coverage and adequate reimbursement from one or more third-party payors. Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Accordingly, coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. These groups have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. As a result, obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to each payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products on a payor-by-payor basis, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Additionally, third-party payors may not cover, or provide adequate reimbursement for, long-term follow-up evaluations required following the use of product candidates. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates. There is significant uncertainty related to third-party payor coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates. In addition, companion diagnostic tests require coverage and reimbursement separate and apart from the coverage and reimbursement for their companion pharmaceutical or biological products. Similar challenges to obtaining coverage and reimbursement, applicable to pharmaceutical or biological products, will apply to companion diagnostics.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. At the federal level, in July 2021, the Biden administration released an executive order, "Promoting Competition in the American Economy," with multiple provisions aimed at prescription drugs. In response to President Biden's

[Table of Contents](#)

executive order, on September 9, 2021, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, released a Comprehensive Plan for Addressing High Drug Prices that outlines principles for drug pricing reform and sets out a variety of potential legislative policies that Congress could pursue as well as potential administrative actions HHS can take to advance these principles. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

Additionally, there may be significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for coverage and reimbursement does not imply that a drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may only be temporary. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services.

We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of all of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations, cost containment initiatives and additional legislative changes. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or third-party payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable reimbursement rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

Our relationships with healthcare providers and physicians and third-party payors may be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare providers, third-party payors and customers can expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we research and, if approved, sell, market and distribute our products. In particular, the research of our product candidates, as well as the promotion, sales, marketing and business arrangements of our product candidates, is subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. The applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations laws that may affect our ability to operate include, but are not limited to:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such

as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. A person or entity can be found guilty of violating the statute without actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other;

- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act or FCA, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, false or fraudulent claims for payment to, or approval by, Medicare, Medicaid, or other federal healthcare programs, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim or an obligation to pay or transmit money to the federal government, or knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government. Manufacturers can be held liable under the FCA even when they do not submit claims directly to government healthcare programs if they are deemed to “cause” the submission of false or fraudulent claims. In addition, a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA. The FCA also permits a private individual acting as a “whistleblower” to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the FCA and to share in any monetary recovery;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (*e.g.*, public or private), and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity can be found guilty of violating the healthcare fraud statute under HIPAA without actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act and its implementing regulations, which require some manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the United States Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain non-physician practitioners (such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners), and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;
- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, and may be broader in scope than their federal equivalents; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives.

The distribution of pharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical products.

[Table of Contents](#)

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform. Federal, state and foreign enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions, significant fines and penalties and settlements in the healthcare industry. Ensuring that business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws, as well as responding to possible investigations by government authorities, can be time- and resource-consuming and may divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in federal and state funded healthcare programs, contractual damages and the curtailment or restricting of our operations, as well as additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws. Any action for violation of these laws, even if successfully defended, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert management's attention from the operation of our business. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of future marketed products could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may attempt to seek approval from the FDA for one or more of our product candidates through the use of the accelerated approval pathway. If we are unable to obtain such approval, we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials beyond those that we contemplate, which could increase the expense of obtaining, and delay the receipt of, necessary marketing approvals. Even if we receive accelerated approval from the FDA, if our confirmatory trials do not verify clinical benefit, or if we do not comply with rigorous post-marketing requirements, the FDA may seek to withdraw any accelerated approval we have obtained.

We may in the future seek an accelerated approval for one or more of our product candidates. Under the accelerated approval pathway, the FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product candidate designed to treat a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit over available therapies, upon a determination that the product candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA considers a clinical benefit to be a positive therapeutic effect that is clinically meaningful in the context of a given disease, such as irreversible morbidity or mortality. For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. The accelerated approval pathway may be used in cases in which the advantage of a new drug over available therapy may not be a direct therapeutic advantage, but is a clinically important improvement from a patient and public health perspective. If granted, accelerated approval is usually contingent on the sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the drug's clinical benefit and, under the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act of 2022, or FDORA, the FDA is permitted to require, as appropriate, that such studies be underway prior to approval or within a specified time period after the date accelerated approval is granted. FDORA also requires sponsors to send updates to the FDA every 180 days on the status of such studies, including progress toward enrollment targets, and the FDA must promptly post this information publicly. In addition, FDORA gives the FDA increased authority to withdraw accelerated approval on an expedited basis if, for example, the sponsor fails to conduct such studies in a timely manner, such studies fail to confirm the drug's clinical benefit or the sponsor fails to send the necessary updates to the FDA. The FDA is empowered to take action against companies that fail to conduct with due diligence any post-approval confirmatory study or submit

timely reports to the agency on their progress. In addition, the FDA generally requires, unless otherwise informed by the agency, pre-approval of promotional materials for products receiving accelerated approval, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

Prior to seeking accelerated approval for any of our product candidates, we intend to seek feedback from the FDA and will otherwise evaluate our ability to seek and receive accelerated approval. There can be no assurance that after our evaluation of the feedback and other factors we will decide to pursue or submit an NDA seeking accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval. Similarly, there can be no assurance that after subsequent FDA feedback we will continue to pursue or apply for accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval, even if we initially decide to do so. Furthermore, if we decide to submit an application for accelerated approval for our product candidates, there can be no assurance that such submission or application will be accepted or that any expedited development, review or approval will be granted on a timely basis, or at all. The FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities could also require us to conduct further studies prior to considering our application or granting approval of any type. A failure to obtain accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval for our product candidates would result in a longer time period to commercialization of such product candidate, if any, could increase the cost of development of such product candidate and could harm our competitive position in the marketplace.

We may not be successful in pursuing or maintaining Fast Track or other expedited regulatory designations for our product candidates, and such designations may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory approval process.

Although we received Fast Track designation for KYV-101 for the treatment of patients with refractory lupus nephritis in May 2023, for KYV-101 for the treatment of patients with myasthenia gravis in December 2023 and for KYV-101 for the treatment of patients with multiple sclerosis in January 2024, these designations do not assure that we will experience a faster development process, regulatory review or regulatory approval process compared to conventional FDA procedures. In addition, the FDA may withdraw a Fast Track or other accelerated review designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Additionally, qualification for any expedited review procedure does not ensure that we will ultimately obtain regulatory approval for such product candidate. Access to an expedited program may expedite the development or approval process, but it does not change the standards for approval.

Furthermore, although we may pursue additional opportunities to accelerate the development of certain of our product candidates through one or more of the FDA's expedited program designations, we cannot be assured that any of our product candidates will qualify for such programs. The FDA may determine that our proposed target indication or other aspects of our clinical development plans do not qualify for such expedited program.

Recently enacted legislation, future legislation and other healthcare reform measures may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval for and commercialize our product candidates and may affect the prices we may set.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system, including cost-containment measures that may reduce or limit coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the U.S. federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs and improve the quality of healthcare.

For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or, collectively, the ACA, was enacted in the United States, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers in the United States and significantly affected the pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things, subjected biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars, addressed a new methodology by which rebates

owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, or MDRP, are calculated for drugs and biologics that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the MDRP, extended manufacturer Medicaid rebate obligations to utilization by individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, established annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs and biologics, and established a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program. Since its enactment, there have been judicial, congressional, and executive branch challenges to the ACA, which have resulted in delays in the implementation of, and action taken to repeal or replace, certain aspects of the ACA. On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed a challenge on procedural grounds that argued the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress. In addition, there have been a number of health reform initiatives by the Biden administration that have impacted the ACA. For example, on August 16, 2022, President Biden signed the IRA into law, which, among other things, extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in ACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. The IRA also eliminates the “donut hole” under the Medicare Part D program beginning in 2025 by significantly lowering the beneficiary maximum out-of-pocket cost and through a newly established manufacturer discount program. It is possible that the ACA will be subject to judicial or congressional challenges in the future. It is unclear how other such challenges, and the healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration, will impact the ACA and our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. For example, on August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 was signed into law, which, among other things, resulted in reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2031. Under current legislation, the actual reduction in Medicare payments will vary from 1% in 2022 to up to 4% in the final fiscal year of this sequester. In addition, on May 30, 2018, the Trickett Wendler, Frank Mongiello, Jordan McLinn, and Matthew Bellina Right to Try Act of 2017 was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to access certain IND products that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA authorization under an FDA expanded access program; however, manufacturers are not obligated to provide IND products under the current federal right to try law. In certain countries outside the United States, reimbursement for products that have not yet received marketing authorization may be provided through national managed access programs.

We expect that the ACA, the IRA, and any other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, more rigorous coverage criteria, new payment methodologies and additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

Changing regulatory environments could negatively impact our business.

Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. The United States and many foreign jurisdictions have enacted or proposed legislative and regulatory changes affecting the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product for which we obtain marketing approval.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products. Such reforms could have an

adverse effect on anticipated revenue from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

Many EU Member States periodically review their reimbursement procedures for medicinal products, which could have an adverse impact on reimbursement status. We expect that legislators, policymakers and healthcare insurance funds in the EU Member States will continue to propose and implement cost-containing measures, such as lower maximum prices, lower or lack of reimbursement coverage and incentives to use cheaper, usually generic, products as an alternative to branded products, and/or branded products available through parallel import to keep healthcare costs down. Moreover, in order to obtain reimbursement for our products in some European countries, including some EU Member States, we may be required to compile additional data comparing the cost-effectiveness of our products to other available therapies. Health Technology Assessment, or HTA, of medicinal products is becoming an increasingly common part of the pricing and reimbursement procedures in some EU Member States, including those representing the larger markets. The HTA process is the procedure to assess the therapeutic, economic and societal impact of a given medicinal product in the national healthcare systems of the individual country. The outcome of an HTA will often influence the pricing and reimbursement status granted to these medicinal products by the competent authorities of individual EU Member States. The extent to which pricing and reimbursement decisions are influenced by the HTA of the specific medicinal product currently varies between EU Member States.

In December 2021, Regulation No. 2021/2282 on HTA, amending Directive 2011/24/EU, was adopted in the European Union. This Regulation, which entered into force in January 2022 and will apply as of January 2025, is intended to boost cooperation among EU Member States in assessing health technologies, including new medicinal products, and providing the basis for cooperation at European Union level for joint clinical assessments in these areas. The Regulation foresees a three-year transitional period and will permit EU Member States to use common HTA tools, methodologies, and procedures across the European Union, working together in four main areas, including joint clinical assessment of the innovative health technologies with the most potential impact for patients, joint scientific consultations whereby developers can seek advice from HTA authorities, identification of emerging health technologies to identify promising technologies early, and continuing voluntary cooperation in other areas. Individual EU Member States will continue to be responsible for assessing non-clinical (*e.g.*, economic, social, ethical) aspects of health technologies, and making decisions on pricing and reimbursement. If we are unable to maintain favorable pricing and reimbursement status in EU Member States for product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval, any anticipated revenue from and growth prospects for those products in the European Union could be negatively affected.

Legislators, policymakers and healthcare insurance funds in the European Union may continue to propose and implement cost-containing measures to keep healthcare costs down. These measures could include limitations on the prices we would be able to charge for product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the level of reimbursement available for these products from governmental authorities or third-party payors. Further, an increasing number of European Union and other foreign countries use prices for medicinal products established in other countries as “reference prices” to help determine the price of the product in their own territory. Consequently, a downward trend in prices of medicinal products in some countries could contribute to similar downward trends elsewhere.

Our business could be negatively impacted by environmental, social and corporate governance, or ESG, matters or our reporting of such matters.

There is an increasing focus from certain investors, employees, partners, and other stakeholders concerning ESG matters. While we have internal efforts directed at ESG matters and preparations for any increased required future disclosures, we may be perceived to be not acting responsibly in connection with these matters, which could negatively impact us. Moreover, the SEC has recently proposed, and may continue to propose, certain

[Table of Contents](#)

mandated ESG reporting requirements, such as the SEC's proposed rules designed to enhance and standardize climate-related disclosures, which, if finally approved, would significantly increase our compliance and reporting costs and may also result in disclosures that certain investors or other stakeholders deem to negatively impact our reputation or that harm our stock price. In addition, we currently do not report our environmental emissions, and lack of reporting could result in certain investors declining to invest in our common stock.

We are subject to certain U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations. We can face serious consequences for violations.

Among other matters, U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations, which are collectively referred to as Trade Laws, prohibit companies and their employees, agents, clinical research organizations, legal counsel, accountants, consultants, contractors, and other partners from authorizing, promising, offering, providing, soliciting, or receiving, directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to or from recipients in the public or private sector. Violations of Trade Laws can result in substantial criminal fines and civil penalties, imprisonment, the loss of trade privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government authorities or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations.

We also expect our non-U.S. activities to increase over time. We plan to engage third parties for clinical trials and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other regulatory approvals, and we can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our personnel, agents, or partners, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have prior knowledge of such activities. If we further expand our operations outside of the United States, we must dedicate additional resources to comply with numerous laws and regulations in each jurisdiction in which we plan to operate. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate and other related parties for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with certain accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

Compliance with the FCPA is expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, the FCPA presents particular challenges in the pharmaceutical industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and doctors and other hospital employees are considered foreign officials. Certain payments to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to government officials and have led to FCPA enforcement actions.

Various laws, regulations and executive orders also restrict the use and dissemination outside of the United States, or the sharing with certain non-U.S. nationals, of information classified for national security purposes, as well as certain products and technical data relating to those products. If we expand our presence outside of the United States, it will require us to dedicate additional resources to comply with these laws, and these laws may preclude us from developing, manufacturing, or selling certain products and product candidates outside of the United States, which could limit our growth potential and increase our research and development costs.

The failure to comply with laws governing international business practices may result in substantial civil and criminal penalties and suspension or debarment from government contracting. The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, also may suspend or bar issuers from trading securities on U.S. exchanges for violations of the FCPA's accounting provisions.

Risks Related to Data and Privacy

If our internal information technology systems, or those used by our CROs, CMOs, clinical sites or other contractors or consultants upon which we rely, are or were compromised, become unavailable or suffer security breaches, loss or leakage of data or other disruptions, we could suffer material adverse consequences resulting from such compromise, including, but not limited to, operational or service interruption, harm to our reputation, litigation, fines, penalties and liability, compromise of sensitive information related to our business, and other adverse consequences.

In the ordinary course of our business, we, and the third parties upon which we rely, process sensitive data and, as a result, we and the third parties upon which we rely face a variety of evolving threats which could cause security incidents.

Our internal information technology systems and those of our CROs, CMOs, clinical sites and other contractors and consultants upon which we rely are vulnerable to cyberattacks, computer viruses, bugs, worms, or other malicious codes, malware (including as a result of advanced persistent threat intrusions), and other attacks by computer hackers, cracking, application security attacks, social engineering (including through phishing attacks), supply chain attacks and vulnerabilities through our third-party service providers, denial-of-service attacks (such as credential stuffing), credential harvesting, personnel misconduct or error, supply-chain attacks, software bugs, server malfunctions, software or hardware failures, loss of data or other information technology assets, adware, telecommunications failures, earthquakes, fires, floods, and other similar threats.

Such threats are prevalent and continue to rise, are increasingly difficult to detect, and come from a variety of sources, including traditional computer “hackers,” threat actors, “hacktivists,” organized criminal threat actors, personnel (such as through theft or misuse), sophisticated nation-states, and nation-state-supported actors. In particular, ransomware attacks, including those from organized criminal threat actors, nation-states and nation-state-supported actors, are becoming increasingly prevalent and severe and can lead to significant interruptions, delays, or outages in our operations, loss of data (including sensitive customer information), loss of income, significant extra expenses to restore data or systems, reputational loss and the diversion of funds. To alleviate the negative impact of a ransomware attack, it may be preferable to make extortion payments, but we may be unwilling or unable to do so (including, for example, if applicable laws or regulations prohibit such payments).

Some actors also now engage and are expected to continue to engage in cyberattacks, including without limitation nation-state actors, for geopolitical reasons and in conjunction with military conflicts and defense activities. During times of war and other major conflicts, we, the third parties upon which we rely, and our customers may be vulnerable to a heightened risk of these attacks, including retaliatory cyberattacks, that could materially disrupt our systems and operations, supply chain, and ability to produce, sell and distribute our products, if approved. In addition to experiencing a security incident, third parties may gather, collect, or infer sensitive information about us from public sources, data brokers, or other means that reveals competitively sensitive details about our organization and could be used to undermine our competitive advantage or market position.

Additionally, remote work has become more common and has increased risks to our information technology systems and data, as more of our employees utilize network connections, computers and devices outside our premises or network, including working at home, while in transit and in public locations.

Furthermore, future business transactions (such as acquisitions or integrations) could expose us to additional cybersecurity risks and vulnerabilities, as our systems could be negatively affected by vulnerabilities present in acquired or integrated entities’ systems and technologies. Additionally, we may discover security issues that were not found during due diligence of such acquired or integrated entities, and it may be difficult to integrate companies into our information technology environment and security program.

[Table of Contents](#)

While we take steps to detect and remediate vulnerabilities, we may not be able to detect and remediate all vulnerabilities because the threats and techniques used to exploit such vulnerabilities change frequently and are often sophisticated in nature. Therefore, such vulnerabilities could be exploited but may not be detected until after a security incident has occurred. Further, we may experience delays in developing and deploying remedial measures designed to address any such identified vulnerabilities.

We rely on third-party service providers and technologies to operate critical business systems to process sensitive information in a variety of contexts, including, without limitation, cloud-based infrastructure, encryption and authentication technology, employee email, and other functions. We also rely on third-party service providers to assist with our clinical trials, provide other products or services, or otherwise to operate our business. Our ability to monitor these third parties' information security practices is limited, and these third parties may not have adequate information security measures in place. If our third-party service providers experience a security incident or other interruption, we could experience adverse consequences. While we may be entitled to damages if our third-party service providers fail to satisfy their privacy or security-related obligations to us, any award may be insufficient to cover our damages, or we may be unable to recover such award. In addition, supply-chain attacks have increased in frequency and severity, and we cannot guarantee that third parties and infrastructure in our supply chain or our third-party partners' supply chains have not been compromised or that they do not contain exploitable defects or bugs that could result in a breach of or disruption to our information technology systems (including our services) or the third-party information technology systems that support us and our services.

Any of the previously identified or similar threats could cause a security incident or other interruption that could result in unauthorized, unlawful, or accidental acquisition, modification, destruction, loss, alteration, encryption, disclosure of, or access to our sensitive data or our information technology systems, or those of the third parties upon whom we rely. A security incident or other interruption could disrupt our ability (and that of third parties upon whom we rely) to provide our services including clinical trials.

The costs related to significant security breaches or disruptions could be material and cause us to incur significant expenses. If the information technology systems of our CROs, CMOs, clinical sites and other contractors and consultants become subject to disruptions or security incidents, we may have insufficient recourse against such third parties and we may have to expend significant resources to mitigate the impact of such an event, and to develop and implement protections to prevent future events of this nature from occurring.

If any such incidents were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a disruption of our business and development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing clinical trials for a product candidate could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security incident were to result in the loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of personal, confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development of any product candidates could be delayed. Applicable data privacy and security obligations may require us to notify relevant stakeholders of security incidents. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosure or the failure to comply with such requirements could lead to adverse consequences. Any such event could also result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information and significant regulatory penalties, and damage to our reputation and a loss of confidence in us and our ability to conduct clinical trials, which could delay the clinical development of our product candidates.

Failure to comply with data privacy and security laws, regulations and other obligations could lead to government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation, negative publicity, and/or other adverse consequences that could negatively affect our operating results and business.

We and our partners may be subject to federal, state, and foreign data protection laws and regulations (*i.e.*, laws and regulations that address privacy and data security). In the United States, numerous federal and state

[Table of Contents](#)

laws and regulations, including state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws, and federal and state consumer protection laws and regulations that govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of health-related and other personal information, could apply to our operations or the operations of our partners. In addition, we may obtain health information from third parties (including research institutions from which we obtain clinical trial data) that are subject to privacy and security requirements under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA. Depending on the facts and circumstances, we could be subject to penalties if we violate HIPAA.

Even when HIPAA does not apply, according to the Federal Trade Commission, or the FTC, failing to take appropriate steps to keep consumers' personal information secure may constitute unfair acts or practices in or affecting commerce in violation of the Federal Trade Commission Act. The FTC expects a company's data security measures to be reasonable and appropriate in light of the sensitivity and volume of consumer information it holds, the size and complexity of its business, and the cost of available tools to improve security and reduce vulnerabilities. Individually identifiable health information is considered sensitive data that merits stronger safeguards.

In addition, certain state laws govern the privacy and security of health-related and other personal information in certain circumstances, some of which may be more stringent, broader in scope or offer greater individual rights with respect to protected health information than HIPAA, many of which may differ from each other, thus complicating compliance efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, where applicable, can result in the imposition of significant civil and/or criminal penalties and private litigation. For example, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, or the CCPA, which creates new individual privacy rights for California consumers (as defined in the law), including the right to opt out of certain disclosures of their information, and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling certain personal data of consumers or households. The CCPA also creates a private right of action with statutory damages for certain data breaches, thereby potentially increasing risks associated with a data breach. As currently written, the CCPA may impact our business activities and exemplifies the vulnerability of our business to the evolving regulatory environment related to personal data and protected health information. Further, the California Privacy Rights Act, or the CPRA, recently entered into force in California, amending the CCPA. The changes introduced by the CPRA impose additional data protection obligations on covered businesses, including additional consumer rights processes, limitations on data uses, new audit requirements for higher risk data, and opt-outs for certain uses of sensitive data. The amendments ushered in by the CPRA also create a new California data protection agency authorized to issue substantive regulations and could result in increased privacy and information security enforcement. Additional compliance investment and potential business process changes may be required.

Some observers have noted that the CCPA could mark the beginning of a trend toward more stringent privacy legislation in the United States, which could increase our potential liability and adversely affect our business. New consumer privacy laws entered into force in Connecticut, Colorado, Virginia and Utah in 2023. In addition, a number of other states have proposed new privacy laws, some of which are similar to the above-discussed recently passed laws. Such proposed legislation, if enacted, may add additional complexity, variation in requirements, restrictions and potential legal risk, require additional investment of resources in compliance programs, impact strategies and the availability of previously useful data and could result in increased compliance costs and/or changes in business practices and policies. The existence of comprehensive privacy laws in different states in the country would make our compliance obligations more complex and costly and may increase the likelihood that we may be subject to enforcement actions or otherwise incur liability for noncompliance.

Foreign data protection laws, including the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation, or the EU GDPR, and the UK equivalent of the same, or UK GDPR, together with the EU GDPR, the GDPR, may also apply to our processing of health-related and other personal data regardless of where the processing in question is carried out.

The GDPR imposes stringent requirements for controllers and processors of personal data of individuals within the European Economic Area, or EEA, or the United Kingdom. The GDPR applies to any company established in the EEA or United Kingdom as well as to those outside the EEA or United Kingdom if they collect and use personal data in connection with the offering of goods or services to individuals in the EEA or United Kingdom or the monitoring of their behavior. The GDPR, together with national legislation, regulations and guidelines of the EEA Member States and the United Kingdom governing the processing of personal data, imposes strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to collect, analyze and transfer personal data, including health data from clinical trials and adverse event reporting. In particular, these obligations and restrictions concern the consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, the information provided to the individuals, the transfer of personal data out of the EEA or the United Kingdom, security breach notifications, security and confidentiality of the personal data and imposition of substantial potential fines for breaches of the data protection obligations. Companies that must comply with the GDPR face increased compliance obligations and risk, including more robust regulatory enforcement of data protection requirements and potential fines for noncompliance of up to €20 million (£17.5 million) or 4% of the annual global revenues of the noncompliant company, whichever is greater. Currently, the EU GDPR and UK GDPR remain largely aligned, but the United Kingdom has announced plans to reform the country's data protection legal framework in its Data Reform Bill, which will introduce significant changes from the EU GDPR. This may lead to additional compliance costs and could increase our overall risk exposure as we may no longer be able to take a unified approach across the EEA and the United Kingdom, and we will need to amend our processes and procedures to align with the new framework.

Implementing mechanisms to endeavor to ensure compliance with the GDPR and relevant local legislation in EEA Member States and the United Kingdom may be onerous and may interrupt or delay our development activities, and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. In addition to the foregoing, a breach of the GDPR or other applicable privacy and data protection laws and regulations could result in regulatory investigations, reputational damage, and orders to cease/change our use of data, enforcement notices, or potential civil claims including class-action-type litigation. While we have taken steps to comply with the GDPR where applicable, including by reviewing our security procedures, engaging data protection personnel, and entering into data processing agreements with relevant contractors, our efforts to achieve and remain in compliance may not be fully successful.

Compliance with U.S. and foreign privacy and security laws, rules and regulations could require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, require us to engage in costly compliance exercises, restrict our ability to collect, use and disclose data, or, in some cases, impact our or our partners' or suppliers' ability to operate in certain jurisdictions. Each of these constantly evolving laws can be subject to varying interpretations. Failure to comply with U.S. and foreign data protection laws and regulations could result in government investigations and enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), fines, private litigation, and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. Moreover, patients about whom we or our partners obtain information, as well as the providers who share this information with us, may contractually limit our ability to use and disclose the information. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights, failed to comply with data protection laws, or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time-consuming to defend and could result in adverse publicity that could harm our business.

Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

We have relied and expect to continue to rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials, as well as investigator initiated trials. If those third parties do not perform as contractually required, fail to satisfy legal or regulatory requirements, miss expected deadlines or terminate the relationship, our development programs could be delayed, more costly or unsuccessful, and we may never be able to seek or obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates.

We rely and intend to rely in the future on third-party clinical investigators, CROs, and clinical data management organizations to conduct, supervise and monitor preclinical studies and clinical trials of our current or future product candidates. In addition, third parties are conducting and we expect will continue to conduct investigator initiated trials with our product candidates. Because we currently rely and intend to continue to rely on these third parties, we will have less control over the timing, quality and other aspects of preclinical studies and clinical trials than we would have had we conducted them independently. These parties are not, and will not be, our employees and we will have limited control over the amount of time and resources that they dedicate to our programs. Additionally, such parties may have contractual relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, which may draw time and resources from our programs.

We have no experience as a company in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each indication to establish the product candidate's safety or efficacy for that indication. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites by, applicable regulatory authorities.

Large-scale clinical trials require significant financial and management resources, and reliance on third-party clinical investigators, CROs, partners or consultants. Relying on third-party clinical investigators or CROs may force us to encounter delays and challenges that are outside of our control. We may not be able to demonstrate sufficient comparability between products manufactured at different facilities to allow for inclusion of the clinical results from participants treated with products from these different facilities, in our product registrations. Further, our third-party clinical manufacturers may not be able to manufacture our product candidates or otherwise fulfill their obligations to us because of interruptions to their business, including the loss of their key staff or interruptions to their raw material supply.

Our reliance on these third parties for development activities will reduce our control over these activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable trial protocol and legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on the CROs, clinical trial sites, and other third parties does not relieve us of these responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies is conducted in accordance with good laboratory practices, or GLPs, and clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCPs. Moreover, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities require us to comply with GCPs for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. Regulatory authorities enforce these requirements through periodic inspections (including pre-approval inspections once an NDA or BLA is submitted to the FDA) of trial sponsors, clinical investigators, trial sites and certain third parties including CROs. If we, our CROs, clinical trial sites, or other third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP or other regulatory requirements, we or they may be subject to enforcement or other legal actions, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials complies with GCP regulations. Moreover, our business may be significantly impacted if our CROs, clinical investigators or other third parties violate federal or state healthcare fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the event we need to repeat, extend, delay or terminate our clinical trials because these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, our clinical trials may need to be repeated, extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates, and we will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates or we or they may be subject to regulatory enforcement actions. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed. To the extent we are unable to successfully identify and manage the performance of third-party service providers in the future, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

If any of our relationships with these third parties terminate, we may not be able to enter into alternative arrangements or do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional contractors involves additional cost and time and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new third party commences work. As a result, delays could occur, which could compromise our ability to meet our desired development timelines. In addition, if an agreement with any of our collaborators terminates, our access to technology and intellectual property licensed to us by that collaborator may be restricted or terminate entirely, which may delay our continued development of our product candidates utilizing the collaborator's technology or intellectual property or require us to stop development of those product candidates completely.

In addition, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA. The FDA may conclude that a financial relationship between us and/or a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the study. The FDA may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA and may ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of one or more of our product candidates.

We rely on third-party manufacturers and suppliers to supply our product candidates. The loss of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers, or their failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or to supply sufficient quantities at acceptable quality levels or prices, within acceptable timeframes, or at all, would materially and adversely affect our business.

We do not own or operate facilities for drug manufacturing, storage, distribution or quality testing. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third-party contract developers and manufacturers to manufacture bulk drug substances, drug products, raw materials, samples, components, and other materials for our product candidates. For example, under the WuXi Agreement, WuXi provides us certain with certain customized cell manufacturing, release and testing services for our KYV-101 product candidate; pursuant to the Oxford Agreement, we recently engaged Oxford to undertake lentiviral vector process development services, with the intention for Oxford to ultimately manufacture and supply to us lentiviral vectors for research and development purposes and for use in connection with our clinical trials; and under the ElevateBio Agreement, ElevateBio is undertaking process development services for the development of a low-cost, fully closed manufacturing process for our CAR T-cell product candidates.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers may expose us to different risks than if we were to manufacture product candidates ourselves. There can be no assurance that our preclinical and clinical development product supplies will not be limited, interrupted, terminated or will be of satisfactory quality or be available at acceptable prices. In addition, any replacement of our manufacturer could require significant effort and time because there may be a limited number of qualified replacements.

[Table of Contents](#)

The manufacturing process for our product candidates is subject to the FDA, EMA and foreign regulatory authority review. We, and our suppliers and manufacturers, some of which are currently our sole source of supply, must meet applicable manufacturing requirements and undergo rigorous facility and process validation tests required by regulatory authorities in order to comply with regulatory standards, such as cGMPs, and, in certain cases, current good tissue practice, or cGTP, requirements. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the FDA, EMA and foreign regulatory authorities. If our CMOs cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, we may not be able to rely on their facilities for the manufacture of elements of our product candidates. Moreover, we do not conduct the manufacturing process ourselves and are dependent on our CMOs for manufacturing in compliance with current regulatory requirements. In the event that any of our manufacturers fails to comply with such requirements or to perform its obligations in relation to quality, timing or otherwise, or if our projected manufacturing capacity or supply of materials becomes limited, delayed, interrupted, or more costly than anticipated, we may be forced to enter into an agreement with another third party, which we may not be able to do timely or on reasonable terms, if at all. In some cases, the technical skills or technology required to manufacture our product candidates may be unique or proprietary to the original manufacturer and we may have difficulty transferring such to another third party.

These factors would increase our reliance on such manufacturer or require us to obtain a license from such manufacturer in order to enable us to manufacture, or to have another third party manufacture, our product candidates. If we are required to change manufacturers for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new manufacturer maintains facilities and procedures that comply with applicable quality standards and regulations and guidelines; and we may be required to repeat some of the development program. The delays and costs associated with the verification of a new manufacturer could negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates in a timely manner or within budget.

We expect to continue to rely on third-party manufacturers if we receive regulatory approval for any product candidate. To the extent that we have existing, or enter into future, manufacturing arrangements with third parties, we will depend on these third parties to perform their obligations in a timely manner consistent with contractual and regulatory requirements, including those related to quality control and assurance. Any manufacturing facilities used to produce our product candidates will be subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities, including for continued compliance with cGMP requirements, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents. If we are unable to obtain or maintain third-party manufacturing for product candidates, or to do so on commercially reasonable terms, we may not be able to develop and commercialize our product candidates successfully. Our or a third party's failure to execute on our manufacturing requirements, comply with cGMPs and cGTPs, or maintain a compliance status acceptable to the FDA, EMA or foreign regulatory authorities could adversely affect our business in a number of ways, including:

- an inability to initiate or continue preclinical studies or clinical trials of product candidates;
- delay in submitting regulatory applications, or receiving regulatory approvals, for product candidates;
- loss of the cooperation of existing or future collaborators;
- in the event of approval to market and commercialize a product candidate, an inability to meet commercial demands for our products; and
- regulatory enforcement actions against our manufacturers or us, including fines and civil and criminal penalties, which could result in imprisonment, suspension or restrictions of production, injunctions, delay or denial of product approval or supplements to approved products, clinical holds or termination of clinical trials, warning or untitled letters, regulatory authority communications warning the public about safety issues with the biologic, refusal to permit the import or export of the products, requirements to cease distribution of the products, product seizure, detention, or recall, operating restrictions, suits under the civil False Claims Act, corporate integrity agreements, consent decrees, or withdrawal of product approval.

[Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, our CMOs may experience difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If our CMOs were to encounter any of these difficulties, our ability to provide our product candidates to participants in preclinical and clinical trials, or to provide product for treatment of participants if approved, would be jeopardized.

We depend on sole source and limited source suppliers for certain drug substances, drug products, raw materials, samples, components, and other materials used in our product candidates. If we are unable to source these supplies on a timely basis, or establish longer-term contracts with our CMOs, we will not be able to complete our clinical trials on time and the development of our product candidates may be delayed.

We depend on sole source and limited source suppliers for certain drug substances, drug products, raw materials, samples, components, and other materials used in our product candidates. For example, WuXi is currently our sole provider of customized cell manufacturing, release and testing services for our KYV-101 product candidate. We do not currently have long-term supply contracts with all of our CMOs and they are not obligated to supply drug products to us for any period, in any specified quantity or at any certain price beyond the delivery contemplated by the relevant purchase orders. As a result, our suppliers could stop selling to us at commercially reasonable prices, or at all. While we intend to enter into long-term master supply agreements with certain of our CMOs in the future as we advance our clinical trials or commercialization plans, we may not be successful in negotiating such agreements on favorable terms or at all. If we do enter into such long-term master supply agreements, or enter into such agreements on less favorable terms than we currently have with such manufacturers, we could be subject to binding long-term purchase obligations that may be harmful to our business, including in the event that we do not conduct our trials on planned timelines or utilize the drug products that we are required to purchase. Any change in our relationships with our CMOs or changes to contractual terms of our agreements with them could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Furthermore, any of the sole source and limited source suppliers upon whom we rely could stop producing our supplies, cease operations or be acquired by, or enter into exclusive arrangements with, our competitors. Establishing additional or replacement suppliers for these supplies, and obtaining regulatory clearance or approvals that may result from adding or replacing suppliers, could take a substantial amount of time, result in increased costs and impair our ability to produce our products, which would adversely impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Any such interruption or delay may force us to seek similar supplies from alternative sources, which may not be available at reasonable prices, or at all. Any interruption in the supply of sole source or limited source components for our product candidates would adversely affect our ability to meet scheduled timelines and budget for the development and commercialization of our product candidates, could result in higher expenses and would harm our business. Although we have not experienced any significant disruption as a result of our reliance on limited or sole source suppliers, we have a limited operating history and cannot assure you that we will not experience disruptions in our supply chain in the future as a result of such reliance or otherwise.

The operations of our suppliers, some of which are located outside of the United States, are subject to additional risks that are beyond our control and that could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Currently, some of our suppliers are located outside of the United States. As a result of our global suppliers, we are subject to risks associated with doing business abroad, including:

- political unrest, terrorism, labor disputes, and economic instability resulting in the disruption of trade from foreign countries in which our products are manufactured;
- the imposition of new laws and regulations, including those relating to labor conditions, quality, and safety standards, imports, duties, taxes, and other charges on imports, as well as trade restrictions and restrictions on currency exchange or the transfer of funds, particularly new or increased tariffs imposed on imports from countries where our suppliers operate;

Table of Contents

- greater challenges and increased costs with enforcing and periodically auditing or reviewing our suppliers' and manufacturers' compliance with cGMPs or cGTPs or status acceptable to the FDA, EMA or foreign regulatory authorities;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights, including trademark protection, in some countries;
- disruptions in operations due to global, regional, or local public health crises or other emergencies or natural disasters;
- disruptions or delays in shipments; and
- changes in local economic conditions in countries where our manufacturers or suppliers are located.

These and other factors beyond our control could interrupt our suppliers' production, influence the ability of our suppliers to export our clinical supplies cost-effectively or at all, and inhibit our suppliers' ability to procure certain materials, any of which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may form or seek collaborations or strategic alliances or enter into additional licensing arrangements in the future, which may be important to our business. If we are unable to enter into new collaborations, or if these or any of our current collaborations are not successful and we fail to realize the benefits of such collaborations or licensing arrangements, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

A part of our strategy is to strategically evaluate and, as we deem appropriate, enter into additional partnerships in the future, including potentially with major biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We have limited capabilities for product development and do not yet have any capability for commercialization. Accordingly, we may continue to enter into collaborations with other companies in the future to provide us with important technologies and funding for our programs and technology. Any future collaborations that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators.

Our current collaborations and any future collaborations we enter into may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs or license arrangements based on clinical trial or test results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as a strategic transaction that may divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products and product candidates if the collaborators believe that the competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our product candidates that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we would not have the exclusive right to develop or commercialize such intellectual property;

Table of Contents

- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates, if approved;
- collaborators may fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements regarding the development, manufacture, distribution or marketing of a product candidate or product;
- collaborators with marketing, manufacturing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval, if any, may not commit sufficient resources to or otherwise not perform satisfactorily in carrying out the marketing and distribution of such product or products;
- a collaborator's sales and marketing activities or other operations may not be in compliance with applicable laws resulting in civil or criminal proceedings;
- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators that would prevent us from collaborating with others;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or terminations of the research, development or future commercialization of product candidates, if approved, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may seek to amend or modify the terms of any collaboration;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in such a way as to invite actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- if a collaborator of ours is involved in a business combination, the collaborator might deemphasize or terminate the development or future commercialization of any product candidate licensed to it by us; and
- collaborations may be terminated by the collaborator, and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or future commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

If our collaborations do not result in the successful discovery, development and future commercialization of product candidates, if approved, or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under such collaboration. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and future commercialization described in this "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus also apply to the activities of our therapeutic collaborators. Additionally, if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our perception in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate partners for our product candidates, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. In order for us to successfully partner with our product candidates, potential partners must view these product candidates as economically valuable in markets they determine to be attractive in light of the terms that we are seeking and other available products for licensing by other companies.

Collaborations are complex, expensive and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Additionally, our collaboration agreements may contain non-competition provisions that could limit our ability to enter into strategic collaborations with future collaborators or restrict our ability to commercialize products on our own, if approved.

If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization, if approved, or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or future commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or future commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations or do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and future commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates, bring them to market, if approved, and generate revenue from sales of drugs or continue to develop our technology, and our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. Even if we are successful in our efforts to establish new strategic partnerships, the terms that we agree upon may not be favorable to us, and we may not be able to maintain such strategic partnerships if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed or sales of any approved product are disappointing. Any delay in entering into new strategic partnership agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and future commercialization of our product candidates, if approved, and reduce their competitiveness even if they reach the market.

Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

An active and liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop and you may not be able to resell your shares of common stock at or above the public offering price, if at all.

Prior to this offering, no market for shares of our common stock existed. We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "KYTX." Assuming that our common stock is listed and after the consummation of this offering, an active or liquid trading market for our common stock may never develop or be sustained following this offering. However, there is no assurance that our application to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market will be approved. To the extent certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities participate in this offering, such purchases would reduce the non-affiliated public float of our shares, meaning the number of shares of our common stock that are not held by officers, directors and affiliated stockholders. A reduction in the public float could reduce the number of shares that are available to be traded at any given time, thereby adversely impacting the liquidity of our common stock and depressing the price at which you may be able to sell your shares, if at all. Moreover, the initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters, and may vary from the market price of our common stock following this offering. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price, at the time you wish to sell them, or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. Furthermore, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock in the future, and may impair our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

Our stock price may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors purchasing shares in this offering.

The market price of our common stock is likely to be volatile and could fluctuate widely in response to many factors, including but not limited to:

- volatility and instability in the financial and capital markets;
- announcements relating to our product candidates, including the results of clinical trials by us or our collaborators;
- announcements by competitors that impact our competitive outlook;
- negative developments with respect to our product candidates, or similar products or product candidates with which we compete;
- developments with respect to patents or intellectual property rights;
- announcements of technological innovations, new product candidates, new products or new contracts by us or our competitors;
- announcements relating to strategic transactions, including acquisitions, collaborations, licenses or similar arrangements;
- actual or anticipated variations in our operating results due to the level of development expenses and other factors;
- changes in financial estimates by equities research analysts and whether our earnings (or losses) meet or exceed such estimates;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts and receipt, or lack of receipt, of funding in support of conducting our business;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders, or other stockholders, or issuances by us of shares of our common stock in connection with strategic transactions;
- expiration of market standoff or lock-up agreements described in the section titled “Underwriting” section;
- conditions and trends in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other industries;
- regulatory developments within, and outside of, the United States, including changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- litigation or arbitration;
- pandemics, natural disasters or major catastrophic events;
- general economic, political and market conditions and other factors; and
- the occurrence of any of the risks described in this section titled “Risk Factors.”

In recent years, the stock market in general, and the market for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to changes in the operating performance of the companies whose stock is experiencing those price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock shortly following this offering.

When the market price of a stock has been volatile, as our stock price may be, holders of that stock have occasionally brought securities class action litigation claims against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit of this type against us, even if the lawsuit were without merit, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. The lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management.

You will experience immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering and may experience additional dilution in the future.

You will suffer immediate and substantial dilution with respect to the common stock you purchase in this offering. Specifically, assuming an initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and that the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate dilution of \$12.14 per share. That number represents the difference between the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share and our pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2023, after giving effect to (i) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

For a further description of the dilution you will experience immediately after this offering, see the section titled “Dilution.”

Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate significantly or may fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts or any guidance we may publicly provide, each of which may cause our stock price to fluctuate or decline.

We expect our operating results to be subject to quarterly and annual fluctuations which may, in turn, cause the price of our common stock to fluctuate substantially. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including:

- variations in the level of expense related to the ongoing development of our product candidates or future development programs;
- results and timing of preclinical studies and ongoing and future clinical trials, or the addition or termination of any such clinical trials;
- the timing of payments we may make or receive under existing license and collaboration arrangements or the termination or modification thereof;
- our execution of any strategic transactions, including acquisitions, collaborations, licenses or similar arrangements, and the timing and amount of payments we may make or receive in connection with such transactions;
- any intellectual property infringement lawsuit or opposition, interference or cancellation proceeding in which we may become involved;
- recruitment and departures of key personnel;
- if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, the terms of such approval and market acceptance and demand for such products;
- regulatory developments affecting our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- fluctuations in stock-based compensation expense;
- the impacts of inflation and rising interest rates on our business and operations; and
- changes in general market and economic conditions.

If our quarterly or annual operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts or any forecasts or guidance we may provide to the market, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Such a stock price decline could occur even when we have met any previously publicly stated

[Table of Contents](#)

guidance we may provide. We believe that quarterly or annual comparisons of our financial results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of our future performance.

The market opportunities for our product candidates and forecasts of market growth may not be accurate, and the actual market for our products may be smaller than we estimate, and even if the markets in which we compete achieve the forecasted growth, our business may not grow at similar rates, or at all.

The precise incidence and prevalence for all the conditions we aim to address with our product candidates are unknown. Our estimates of both the number of people who have these diseases, as well as the subset of people with these diseases who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including sales of our competitors, scientific literature, surveys of clinics, patient foundations or market research, and may prove to be incorrect in general, or as to their applicability to our company. Further, new trials may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. Even if the markets in which we compete meet our size estimates and growth forecasts, our business may not grow at similar rates, or at all. The total addressable market across all of our product candidates will ultimately depend upon, among other things, the diagnosis criteria included in the final label for each of our product candidates approved for sale for these indications, the ability of our product candidates to improve on the safety, convenience, cost and efficacy of competing therapies or therapies in development, acceptance by the medical community and patients, drug pricing and reimbursement. The number of patients in the United States, other major markets and elsewhere may turn out to be lower than expected, patients may not be otherwise amenable to treatment with our product candidates or new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or gain access to, all of which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Further, even if we obtain significant market share for our product candidates, because some of our potential target populations are very small, we may never achieve profitability despite obtaining such significant market share.

Because we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.

We have never declared nor paid dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development, operation and expansion of our business and we do not anticipate declaring or paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. As a result, capital appreciation of our common stock, which may never occur, will be your sole source of gain on your investment for the foreseeable future.

We have broad discretion in how we use the net proceeds of this offering and may not use these proceeds effectively, which could affect our results of operations and cause our stock price to decline.

We will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds of this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section of this prospectus titled “Use of Proceeds,” and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. As a result, investors will be relying upon management’s judgment with only limited information about our specific intentions for the use of the balance of the net proceeds of this offering. We may use the net proceeds for purposes that do not yield a significant return or any return at all for our stockholders. In addition, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

The future issuance of equity or of debt securities that are convertible into equity would dilute our share capital.

We may choose to raise additional capital in the future, depending on market conditions, strategic considerations and operational requirements. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the issuance of shares or other securities convertible into shares, our stockholders will be diluted. Future issuances of our

Table of Contents

common stock or other equity securities, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise capital through future offerings of shares or equity securities. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of common stock or other equity securities or the availability of common stock for future sales will have on the trading price of our common stock.

Pursuant to our 2024 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2024 Plan, our management is authorized to grant stock options to our employees, directors and consultants. Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under our 2024 Plan is 4,215,000 shares. Additionally, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2024 Plan will automatically increase on January 1st of each year, beginning on January 1, 2025 and continuing through and including January 1, 2034, by 5% of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. Unless our board of directors elects not to increase the number of shares available for future grant each year, our stockholders may experience additional dilution, which could cause our stock price to fall.

Our board of directors will be authorized to issue and designate shares of our preferred stock without stockholder approval.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, will authorize our board of directors, without the approval of our stockholders, to issue shares of preferred stock, subject to limitations prescribed by applicable law, rules and regulations and the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, and to establish from time to time the number of shares of preferred stock to be included in each such series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each such series and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. The powers, preferences and rights of these additional series of convertible preferred stock may be senior to or on parity with our common stock, which may reduce our common stock's value.

We may acquire other businesses, form joint ventures or make investments in other companies or technologies that could negatively affect our operating results, dilute our stockholders' ownership, increase our debt or cause us to incur significant expense.

As part of our business strategy, we may pursue acquisitions of assets or licenses of assets, including preclinical, clinical or commercial stage products or product candidates, businesses, strategic alliances, joint ventures and collaborations, to expand our existing technologies and operations.

Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness, contractual obligations or contingent liabilities;
- the issuance of our equity securities;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and products of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;

Table of Contents

- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party, their regulatory compliance status, and their existing products or product candidates and marketing approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

In the future, we may not be able to find suitable partners or acquisition candidates, and we may not be able to complete such transactions on favorable terms, if at all. If we make any acquisitions, we may not be able to integrate these acquisitions successfully into our existing business, and we could assume unknown or contingent liabilities. Any future acquisitions also could result in the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities or future write-offs of intangible assets or goodwill, any of which could have a negative impact on our cash flows, financial condition and results of operations. Integration of an acquired company also may disrupt ongoing operations and require management resources that we would otherwise focus on developing our existing business. We may experience losses related to investments in other companies, which could harm our financial condition and results of operations. We may not identify or complete these transactions in a timely manner, on a cost-effective basis or at all, and we may not realize the anticipated benefits of any acquisition, license, strategic alliance or joint venture.

To finance such a transaction, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant amortization expense. If the price of our common stock is low or volatile, we may not be able to acquire other companies or fund a joint venture project using our stock as consideration. Alternatively, it may be necessary for us to raise additional funds for these activities through public or private financings or through the issuance of debt. Additional funds may not be available on terms that are favorable to the Company, or at all, and any debt financing may involve covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take certain actions.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock by our existing stockholders in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur could significantly reduce the market price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise adequate capital through the sale of additional equity securities.

Based on 26,322,525 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2023, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding a total of 40,822,525 shares of our common stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options subsequent to such date. Of these shares, only the 14,500,000 shares of our common stock sold in this offering by us, plus any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will (unless they are purchased by one of our affiliates) be freely tradable, without restriction, in the public market immediately following this offering.

Our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our outstanding securities have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters pursuant to which they may not, with certain exceptions, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, offer, sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of any of our securities, without the prior written consent of the representatives of the underwriters. However, the representatives may permit our officers, directors and other security holders who are subject to the lock-up agreements to sell shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements at any time in their sole discretion. See the section titled "Underwriting." Sales of these shares, or perceptions that they will be sold, could cause the

[Table of Contents](#)

trading price of our common stock to decline. After the lock-up agreements expire, an additional 26,319,350 shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market, of which 9,920,645 shares are held by directors, executive officers and other affiliates and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

In addition, the 2,338,555 shares of our common stock that are subject to outstanding options under the 2019 Plan as of September 30, 2023 will become eligible for sale in the public market after this offering, to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements (and the exceptions thereto) and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. If these additional shares of our common stock are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

After this offering, the holders of 25,171,265 shares of our outstanding common stock, or approximately 61.7% of our total outstanding common stock based on 26,322,525 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2023 (after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering), will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the lock-up agreements described above. See “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.” Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by affiliates, as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

Conflicts of interest may arise because some members of our board of directors are representatives of our principal stockholders.

Certain of our principal stockholders or their affiliates are venture capital funds or other investment vehicles that could invest in entities that directly or indirectly compete with us. As a result of these relationships, when conflicts arise between the interests of the principal stockholders or their affiliates and the interests of other stockholders, members of our board of directors that are representatives of the principal stockholders may not be disinterested.

Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our common stock and will be able to control matters subject to stockholder approval.

Based on 26,421,368 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2023, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all shares of our convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2023 into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock, prior to this offering, our executive officers, directors and holders of 5% or more of our capital stock beneficially owned approximately 76.5% of our voting stock and, upon the completion of this offering, that same group will beneficially own approximately 49.7% of our outstanding voting stock (after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of our common stock and no exercise of outstanding options). The interests of these stockholders may not be the same as or may even conflict with your interests. For example, these stockholders could delay or prevent a change of control of our company, even if such a change of control would benefit our other stockholders, which could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their common stock as part of a sale of our company or our assets and might affect the prevailing market price of our common stock. The significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock due to investors’ perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company” and our election of reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In addition, as an emerging growth company, we are only required to provide two years of audited financial statements. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following the completion of this offering, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer,” which occurs when the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30, or if we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.235 billion or more during any fiscal year before that time, in which cases we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31, or if we issue more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during any three-year period before that time, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company immediately. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we could still qualify as a “smaller reporting company,” which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our share price may be more volatile.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards, and therefore we will not be subject to the same requirements to adopt new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We are also a “smaller reporting company” as defined in the Exchange Act. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

Our failure to meet Nasdaq's continued listing requirements could result in a delisting of our common stock.

If we are approved for listing, and after listing we fail to satisfy the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq, such as the corporate governance requirements or the minimum closing bid price requirement, Nasdaq may take steps to delist our common stock. Such a delisting would likely have a negative effect on the price of our common stock and would impair your ability to sell or purchase our common stock when you wish to do so. In the event of a delisting, we can provide no assurance that any action taken by us to restore compliance with listing requirements would allow our common stock to become listed again, stabilize the market price or improve the liquidity of our common stock, prevent our common stock from dropping below the Nasdaq minimum bid price requirement or prevent future non-compliance with the listing requirements of Nasdaq.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could prevent or delay an acquisition of us that may be beneficial to our stockholders, and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change in control of our company. These provisions could also make it difficult for stockholders to elect directors who are not nominated by current members of our board of directors or take other corporate actions, including effecting changes in our management. These provisions:

- establish a staggered board of directors divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms, such that not all members of our board of directors will be elected at one time;
- authorize our board of directors to issue one or more new series of preferred stock without stockholder approval and create, subject to applicable law, one or more series of preferred stock with preferential rights to dividends or our assets upon liquidation, or with superior voting rights to our existing common stock;
- eliminate the ability of our stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- eliminate the ability of our stockholders to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at our annual stockholder meetings;
- permit our board of directors to establish the number of directors;
- provide that our board of directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our amended and restated bylaws;
- provide that stockholders can remove directors only for cause and only upon the approval of not less than 66-2/3% of all outstanding shares of our capital stock;
- require the approval of not less than 66-2/3% of all outstanding shares of our capital stock to amend our amended and restated bylaws and specific provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation; and
- specify the jurisdictions in which certain stockholder litigation may be brought.

In addition, Section 203 of General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company. Section 203 imposes certain restrictions on mergers, business combinations and other transactions between us and holders of 15% or more of our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, to the fullest extent permitted by law, will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or another state court or the federal court located within the State of Delaware if the Court of Chancery does not have or declines to accept jurisdiction) shall be the sole and exclusive forum, in all cases subject to the court's having jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants, for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty owed to us or our stockholders by any director, officer or other employee; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us or any director, officer or other employee arising pursuant to the DGCL; (iv) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws; or (v) any other action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act but that the exclusive forum provision does not apply to claims brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act.

Although we believe these provisions benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may result in increased costs to stockholders to bring a claim for any such dispute and may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against us or our directors and officers. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, financial condition and operating results. For example, under the Securities Act, federal courts have concurrent jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act, and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this exclusive forum provision, but will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced in part by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over the industry or securities analysts, or the content and opinions included in their reports and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, or if analysts cease coverage of us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, and the trading price for our common stock could be impacted negatively. If any of the analysts who cover us publish inaccurate or unfavorable research or opinions regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our preclinical studies and clinical trials and operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements about us and our industry within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which statements involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, drug candidates, planned preclinical studies and clinical trials, results of preclinical studies, clinical trials, research and development costs, plans for manufacturing, regulatory approvals, timing and likelihood of success, as well as plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our preclinical studies, clinical trials, and research programs for our product candidates;
- our ability to demonstrate, and the timing of, preclinical proof-of-concept *in vivo* for our product candidates;
- our ability to successfully complete our clinical trials;
- our ability to quickly leverage our initial product candidates and to progress additional candidates;
- the prevalence of certain diseases and conditions we intend to treat and the size of the market opportunity for our product candidates;
- estimates of the number of patients with certain diseases and conditions we intend to treat and the number of patients that we will enroll in our clinical trials;
- the likelihood of our clinical trials demonstrating safety and efficacy of our product candidates;
- the beneficial characteristics, safety, efficacy, therapeutic effects and potential advantages of our product candidates;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approval for our product candidates;
- our ability to meet future regulatory standards with respect to our product candidates, if approved;
- our plans relating to the further development and manufacturing of our product candidates, including additional indications for which we may pursue;
- our ability to identify additional products, product candidates or technologies with significant commercial potential that are consistent with our commercial objectives;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and therapeutic benefits of our product candidates, if approved;
- the implementation of our strategic plans for our business, product candidates, research programs and technologies;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates and genome-editing technology;
- anticipated developments related to our competitors and our industry;
- our competitive position and ability to leverage the clinical, regulatory and manufacturing advancements to accelerate our clinical trials and regulatory approval of product candidates;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- our ability to identify and enter into future license agreements and collaborations;

Table of Contents

- the expected potential benefits of strategic collaborations with third parties and our ability to attract collaborators with development, regulatory, manufacturing or commercialization expertise;
- our reliance on third parties to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates;
- our reliance on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates;
- our plans relating to sales strategy, manufacturing and commercializing our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to attract and retain sales personnel, or to contract with a sales organization, if our product candidates are approved;
- anticipated regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries in which we may seek regulatory approval for our product candidates in the future;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific and management personnel;
- our financial performance;
- the sufficiency of our existing capital resources to fund our future operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we will qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act or a smaller reporting company; and
- our anticipated use of our existing resources and the proceeds from this offering, estimates of our expenses, capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

We caution you that the forward-looking statements highlighted above do not encompass all of the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus.

We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described in the section of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and challenging environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. We cannot assure you that the results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures, other strategic transactions or investments we may make or enter into.

MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, including our general expectations about our product candidates, market position, market opportunity, market size, competitive position and the incidence of certain medical conditions, is based on or derived from publicly available information released by industry analysts and third-party sources, independent market research, industry and general publications and surveys, governmental agencies, our internal research and our industry experience. Our estimates of the potential market opportunities for our product candidates include a number of key assumptions based on our industry knowledge and industry publications, the latter of which may be based on small sample sizes and fail to accurately reflect such information, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. While we believe that our internal assumptions are reasonable, no independent source has verified such assumptions. Industry publications and third-party research often indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information and such information is inherently imprecise. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which this data is derived. In that regard, when we refer to one or more sources of this type of data in any paragraph, you should assume that other data of this type appearing in the same paragraph is derived from the same sources, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate is necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by independent third parties and by us.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$272.6 million, based upon the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, we estimate that the net proceeds to be received by us will be approximately \$314.1 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by approximately \$13.5 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by approximately \$19.1 million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our capitalization and financial flexibility, create a public market for our common stock and thereby enable access to the public equity markets for us and our stockholders.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities, as follows:

- approximately \$180.0 million to advance clinical development of KYV-101, our lead product candidate, in two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology, including completion of enrollment for our KYSA-1 Phase 1 trial, continued enrollment for our KYSA-3 Phase 1/2 trial, and initiating enrollment for our KYSA-5, KYSA-6, and KYSA-7 clinical trials;
- approximately \$30.0 million to advance KYV-201 through preclinical development and into clinical development; and
- the remainder to fund expenses associated with our research and development and additional clinical development, and for general corporate purposes, working capital and capital expenditures.

We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to in-license, acquire, or invest in complementary businesses, technology platforms, products, services, technologies or other assets. However, we do not have any agreements or commitments to enter into any material acquisitions or investments at this time.

This expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based on our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. As a result, our management will have broad discretion over the uses of the net proceeds from this offering and investors will be relying on the judgement of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds from this offering.

We believe, based on our current operating plan, that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities, will be sufficient to fund our operations into 2026. In particular, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities, will allow us to fund the continued clinical development of KYV-101, our lead product candidate, in two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology, and to fund our advancement of KYV-201 through preclinical development and into clinical development. However, our expected use of proceeds from this offering described above represents our current intentions based on our present plans and business condition. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the actual amounts that we will spend on the uses set forth above. We expect that we will require additional funds in order to fully accomplish the specified uses of the proceeds of this offering. We also may elect to raise additional capital opportunistically.

[Table of Contents](#)

The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend on numerous factors, including the progress of our research and development, the timing of patient enrollment and evolving regulatory requirements, the time and cost necessary to conduct our ongoing and planned preclinical studies and clinical trials, the results of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and other factors described in the section of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus, as well as the amount of cash used in our operations and any unforeseen cash needs. Therefore, our actual expenditures may differ materially from the estimates described above. We may also find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes.

Pending the use of the proceeds from this offering as described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds from the offering that are not used as described above in available-for-sale, investment-grade, interest-bearing marketable securities. We cannot predict whether the proceeds invested will yield a favorable return. Our management will retain broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds we receive from this offering, and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We do not anticipate declaring or paying, in the foreseeable future, any cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors or any authorized committee thereof, subject to applicable laws, after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors or such committee may deem relevant.

In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends on our capital stock in the future may be limited by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities we may issue or any credit facilities we may enter into.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities and capitalization as of September 30, 2023 as follows:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect (1) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and (2) the filing and effectiveness of our Certificate of Incorporation, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to (1) the pro forma items described immediately above, and (2) our issuance and sale of 14,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	As of September 30, 2023 (unaudited)		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted ⁽¹⁾
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22,967	\$ 22,967	\$ 295,735 ⁽²⁾
Available-for-sale marketable securities	54,307	54,307	54,307
Total cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities	\$ 77,274	\$ 77,274	\$ 350,042⁽²⁾
Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value per share; 8,803,542 shares authorized, 8,803,542 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	7,696	—	—
Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value per share; 24,552,546 shares authorized, 24,552,546 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	21,490	—	—
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value per share; 81,200,909 shares authorized, 81,200,909 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	151,388	—	—
Stockholders' equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value per share; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted; no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share; 133,492,016 shares authorized, 1,151,260 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 490,000,000 shares authorized pro forma and pro forma as adjusted, 26,322,525 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma, and 40,822,525 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	3,565	184,139	456,751
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	5	5	5
Accumulated deficit	(115,376)	(115,376)	(115,376)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(111,806)	68,768	341,380
Total capitalization	\$ 68,768	\$ 68,768	\$ 341,380

Table of Contents

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease each of the pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$13.5 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares we are offering would increase or decrease each of the pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$19.1 million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$20.50, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (2) The pro forma cash and cash equivalents and total cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities each also reflect \$0.2 million of offering expenses paid as of September 30, 2023.

The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted information are illustrative only and following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

You should read this information in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, the section of this prospectus titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and other financial information contained in this prospectus.

The table set forth above is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2023 (which includes 381,822 shares underlying unvested restricted stock awards subject to a repurchase option by us), after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and excludes:

- 2,338,555 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2023, under the 2019 Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.56 per share;
- 1,762,161 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding and granted between October 1, 2023 and December 29, 2023 under the 2019 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.94 per share;
- 670,633 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2019 Plan as of September 30, 2023, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time the 2024 Plan becomes effective;
- 4,215,000 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Plan (which includes the grant of stock options to purchase 140,488 shares of our common stock that will be granted contingent and effective upon the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering), which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2024 Plan and any shares underlying outstanding stock awards granted under the 2019 Plan that expire or are repurchased, forfeited, cancelled or withheld, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus titled "Executive Compensation — Equity Benefit Plans"; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- 422,000 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation — Equity Benefit Plans”.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

As of September 30, 2023, we had a historical net tangible book deficit of \$(112.7) million, or \$(97.88) per share of our common stock. Our net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, all divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding on such date. Our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2023 was \$67.9 million, or \$2.58 per share. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our net tangible book value divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2023, after giving effect to (1) the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and (2) the filing and effectiveness of our Certificate of Incorporation, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

After giving further effect to the sale of 14,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and after adjusting for \$0.9 million of offering expenses recognized as other non-current assets, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2023 would have been approximately \$341.4 million, or approximately \$8.36 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$100.46 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$12.14 per share to new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$20.50
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of September 30, 2023	\$ (97.88)
Increase per share attributable to the pro forma adjustments described above	<u>100.46</u>
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2023	2.58
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	<u>5.78</u>
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering	8.36
Dilution per share to investors purchasing common stock in this offering	<u>\$12.14</u>

The dilution information discussed above is illustrative only and may change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering. Each \$1.00 increase in the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$0.33, and would increase dilution per share to new investors in this offering by \$0.67, in each case assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately \$0.26 per share and decrease the dilution to new investors by approximately \$0.26 per share, in each case assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

[Table of Contents](#)

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters' option to purchase 2,175,000 additional shares is exercised in full, pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after this offering would be approximately \$8.90 per share, the increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$0.54 per share and the dilution per share to new investors would be \$11.60 per share, in each case assuming an initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of September 30, 2023, the differences between the number of shares of our common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and to be paid by the new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of common stock of \$20.50 per share, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	Total Shares		Total Consideration		Weighted-Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percentage	Amount	Percentage	
Existing stockholders before this offering	26,322,525	64.5%	\$180,547,296	37.8%	\$ 6.86
New investors purchasing shares in this offering	14,500,000	35.5%	\$297,250,000	62.2%	\$ 20.50
Total	40,822,525	100.0%	\$477,797,296	100.0%	\$11.70

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$20.50 per share, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$14.5 million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by 1.1% and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by 1.2%, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$20.5 million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by 1.6% and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by 1.7%, in each case assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same.

The foregoing tables and calculations are based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2023 (which includes 381,822 shares underlying unvested restricted stock awards subject to a repurchase option by us), after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and exclude:

- 2,338,555 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2023 under the 2019 Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.56 per share;
- 1,762,161 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding and granted between October 1, 2023 and December 29, 2023 under the 2019 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.94 per share;
- 670,533 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2019 Plan as of September 30, 2023, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time the 2024 Plan becomes effective;

[Table of Contents](#)

- 4,215,000 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Plan (which includes the grant of stock options to purchase 140,488 shares of our common stock that will be granted contingent and effective upon the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, with an exercise price per share equal to the initial public offering price in this offering), which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2024 Plan and any shares underlying outstanding stock awards granted under the 2019 Plan that expire or are repurchased, forfeited, cancelled or withheld, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation — Equity Benefit Plans”; and
- 422,000 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation — Equity Benefit Plans”.

To the extent any of the outstanding options are exercised or new options or other securities are issued under our equity incentive plans, you will experience further dilution as a new investor in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. Furthermore, we may choose to issue common stock as part or all of the consideration in acquisitions as part of our planned growth strategy. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve risk, assumptions and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations, intentions, forecasts and projections. Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements as a result of several factors, including those set forth under the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should carefully read the section titled "Risk Factors" to gain an understanding of the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements. Please also see the section of this prospectus titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Overview

We are a patient-centered, clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing cell therapies for patients suffering from autoimmune diseases. Our goal is to bring disease-modifying therapeutic benefits to patients suffering from autoimmune diseases through our patient-centered approach, our broad platform, our insights into treating immune disorders and the learnings from successful application of cell therapy in other areas of medicine. Our cell therapy approach to the treatment of autoimmune diseases is supported by the scientific publication of multiple autoimmune case studies using CD19 CAR T-cell treatment as well as early clinical data from our ongoing trials illustrating the disease-modifying potential of these therapies. This validation provides us with a clear path to continue advancing our lead product candidate, KYV-101, through clinical development across two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology.

Since our inception in June 2018, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to performing research and development, enabling manufacturing activities in support of our product development efforts, hiring personnel, acquiring and developing our technology and product candidates, performing business planning, developing and establishing our intellectual property portfolio, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these activities. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales.

We have incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception. We have funded our operations primarily from sales of our redeemable convertible preferred stock, issuances of convertible notes and revenue from our collaboration agreement with Gilead Sciences, Inc., or Gilead, which terminated effective as of January 22, 2024. Our net losses were \$26.4 million and \$28.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively. Our net losses were \$20.4 million and \$39.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, respectively. As of September 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$115.4 million. Management has determined that our cash and cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities of \$77.3 million as of September 30, 2023 will not be sufficient to fund our planned operations for at least one year from the issuance date of the unaudited condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, which raises substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern. Our forecast of cash resources and planned operations involves risks and uncertainties, and the actual amount of expenses could vary materially and adversely as a result of a number of factors. Additional funds will be necessary to maintain current operations and to continue our research and development activities. We plan to monitor expenses and raise additional capital through a combination of public and private equity and debt financings, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. Our ability to access capital when needed is not assured and if capital is not available to us when, and in the amounts, needed, we could be required to delay, scale back or abandon some or all of our development programs and other operations, which could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

We expect to continue to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future, and our transition to profitability will depend upon the successful development, approval and commercialization of our product candidates and upon the receipt of sufficient revenues to support our cost structure. We do not expect to generate any revenue from commercial product sales unless and until we successfully complete development and obtain regulatory approval for one or more of our product candidates. We may never achieve profitability, and unless we do and until then, we will need to continue to raise additional capital.

We expect our expenses will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing and planned activities, as we:

- continue to progress the development of our product candidates, including KYV-101 in multiple clinical trials in parallel and KYV-201 into the clinic;
- explore additional indications for our existing product candidates;
- procure manufacturing of clinical supply for our product candidates;
- acquire, discover, validate and develop additional product candidates;
- attract, hire and retain additional personnel;
- implement operational, financial and management systems;
- pursue regulatory approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval and related commercial manufacturing build-out;
- obtain, maintain, expand and protect our portfolio of intellectual property rights; and
- operate as a public company.

We do not currently own or operate any manufacturing facilities. We rely on contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, to produce our drug candidates in accordance with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration's, or the FDA's, current Good Manufacturing Practices regulations for use in our clinical studies. In March 2022, we entered into a master services agreement with WuXi ATU Advanced Therapies, Inc., or WuXi ATU. WuXi ATU's facility in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, provides us with certain customized cell manufacturing, release and testing services for our KYV-101 product candidate. Pursuant to our Licence and Supply Agreement with Oxford Biomedica (UK) Limited, or Oxford, dated September 2023, we recently engaged Oxford to undertake lentiviral vector process development services, with the intention for Oxford to ultimately manufacture and supply to us lentiviral vectors for research and development purposes and for use in connection with our clinical trials. In July 2023, we entered into a Development and Manufacturing Services Agreement, with ElevateBio Base Camp, Inc., or ElevateBio, pursuant to which ElevateBio is undertaking process development services for the development of a low-cost, fully closed manufacturing process for our CAR T-cell product candidates.

Given our stage of development, we do not yet have a marketing or sales organization or commercial infrastructure. Accordingly, if we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we also expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability, if at all. Even if we are able to generate revenue from the sale of our product candidates, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and may be forced to reduce our operations.

Macroeconomic Trends

We may be affected by worldwide economic conditions and challenges, such as the effects of the ongoing geopolitical conflicts in Ukraine, the Israel-Hamas war, tensions in United States-China relations, disruptions in the banking industry and inflationary trends. The fiscal years 2022 and 2023 were marked by significant market uncertainty and increasing inflationary pressures. These market dynamics continue into 2024, and these and similar adverse market conditions may negatively impact our business, financial position and results of operations. For further discussion of the potential impacts of macroeconomic events on us, refer to the section titled “Risk Factors” included elsewhere in this prospectus.

License and Collaboration Agreements

Patent License Agreements with the National Institutes of Health

In May 2021, we entered into two patent license agreements, or the NIH Agreements, with the National Institutes of Health, or the NIH, pursuant to which we obtained exclusive, worldwide licenses to certain patents to use a novel, fully human anti-CD19 CAR in our autologous and allogeneic CAR T-cell products for the treatment of patients with autoimmune disease. We paid 50% of the upfront consideration of \$3.3 million for acquired licenses in July 2021 and the remaining 50% in May 2022 in accordance with the terms of the NIH Agreements.

Commencing in January 2023 and subsequently on January 1 of each calendar year thereafter until the NIH Agreements terminate, we are required to make minimum annual royalty payments of \$0.2 million, which, commencing January 1, 2024, may be credited against any earned royalties due based on a low single-digit percentage of net sales made in a respective year. In addition, benchmark royalties following completion of certain regulatory- and clinical-related benchmarks are due to the NIH, with the minimum cumulative royalty due for the first product reaching FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval totaling approximately \$5.7 million for the autologous patent license agreement and approximately \$1.7 million for the allogeneic patent license agreement. Additional benchmark royalties would be payable for a subsequent indication under each NIH Agreement. If we enter into a sublicensing agreement, we are required to pay the NIH a sublicense royalty as a percentage of the fair market value of any consideration received for each sublicense granted. The sublicensing percentage starts at a high teens to low twenties percentage if clinical trials for the product candidate have not yet begun and decreases to a mid-single-digit percentage if the product candidate receives FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval.

Unless terminated sooner, the NIH Agreements remain in effect until the last licensed patent rights granted pursuant to the respective agreement expire.

We accounted for the acquisition of the licenses, including patent rights and know-how, as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use for accounting purposes, we recorded the consideration of \$3.3 million as a research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021. We recognized \$0.2 million as research and development expense related to minimum annual royalty payments for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. No benchmark royalties were probable or payable as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

Intellia License and Collaboration Agreement

In December 2021, we entered into a License and Collaboration Agreement, or the Intellia Agreement, with Intellia Therapeutics, Inc., or Intellia, to research and develop an allogeneic CD19-directed CAR cell therapy product, or the CRISPR Product, suitable for validation through pre-clinical and clinical proof-of-concept clinical trials, including the performance of activities as agreed in the collaboration plan. Pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, Intellia granted us an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable in multiple tiers, royalty bearing license under certain of Intellia’s intellectual property to research, develop, sell and otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product. We are performing the majority of the work under the collaboration plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

As a consideration for the licenses granted to us pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, we issued to Intellia 3,739,515 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share, which was the price paid by other investors in our Series B Preferred Stock financing, for consideration of \$7.0 million. Intellia also purchased 1,602,649 shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share under the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement in cash for total proceeds to us of \$3.0 million. We are also obligated to make aggregate milestone payments to Intellia of up to \$64.5 million upon the achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones and are obligated to pay to Intellia low to mid-single-digit royalties as a percentage of annual worldwide sales, subject to certain adjustments, and additional potential royalties and milestones to Intellia's licensors. The royalties are payable on a country-by-country basis, commencing upon the first commercial sale of the CRISPR Product in the applicable country and expiring upon the later of (i) 12 years after the first commercial sale or (ii) the expiration of the last-to-expire valid patent claim.

Under the Intellia Agreement, Intellia owns rights, title and interests in and to any intellectual property developed in the course of performance under the Intellia Agreement that is not specifically directed to the CRISPR Product. We granted to Intellia certain non-exclusive, royalty-free, fully paid-up, worldwide licenses under our intellectual property solely to perform the activities designated to Intellia under the collaboration, and to research, develop or otherwise exploit any human therapeutic product that is developed or commercialized by Intellia, utilizes or incorporates Intellia intellectual property and that is not the CRISPR Product or any product directed to CD19 or any other B-cell antigen.

In addition, we granted Intellia an exclusive option, or the Intellia Option, to enter into a co-development and co-commercialization agreement with us for the CRISPR Product, or the Co-Co Agreement, for a fee payable to us. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, we and Intellia would share equally the regulatory and clinical development expenses associated with obtaining approval of the CRISPR Product in the United States and would also share equally all net profits and losses from commercialization of the CRISPR Product in the United States. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, no milestone payments will be due and payable from that time forward and we will only pay royalties on sales outside of the United States. In addition, upon exercise of the Intellia Option, following regulatory approval of the CRISPR Product, Intellia will have exclusive commercialization rights for the CRISPR Product for U.S. administration, subject to our rights to co-promote the CRISPR Product in the United States, and we will retain the sole and exclusive rights to research, develop, or otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product for rest-of-world administration and shall have sole decision-making authority in relation thereto, subject to the parties' obligations to cooperate regarding certain development, regulatory and commercialization strategies.

During the term of the Co-Co Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, neither party will clinically develop or commercialize a cell therapy product directed to CD19 other than the CRISPR Product for use in the treatment or prevention of certain indications set forth in the Intellia Agreement and any additional indication that the parties mutually agree to include (any such product, a Competitive Product); provided, however, that (i) any products for use in any indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the effective date of the Co-Co Agreement shall not be considered Competitive Products and (ii) any products for use in any additional indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the date that such additional indications are included in the global development plan shall not be considered Competitive Products.

The Intellia Agreement terminates on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim within Intellia's patent rights covering the CRISPR Product within such country, unless the agreement is earlier terminated in its entirety by either party for insolvency, by either party for material breach of contract, by Intellia if we participate in legal action or proceeding challenging the validity or enforceability of Intellia's patents, or by the execution of the Co-Co Agreement. We may terminate the Intellia Agreement in its entirety, or on a country-by-country basis, by providing a written notice after the expiration or termination of the Intellia Option. Following the expiration of the term for a given country, the licenses granted to us in such country will automatically become fully paid-up, perpetual, irrevocable and royalty-free licenses.

[Table of Contents](#)

We accounted for the acquisition of the exclusive license, including patent rights and know-how, as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use for accounting purposes, we recorded the consideration of \$7.2 million, including \$0.2 million in transaction costs, as a research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021. No milestone payments were probable or payable as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

As of each period ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, Intellia owned more than 5% and less than 10% of our outstanding equity. As of September 30, 2023, Intellia owned less than 5% of our outstanding equity.

Gilead Collaboration, Option and License Agreement

In January 2020, we entered into a Collaboration, Option and License Agreement, or the Gilead Agreement, with Gilead. Simultaneously with the entry into the Gilead Agreement, we entered into (i) a License Agreement, or the Kite Agreement, with Kite Pharma, Inc., or Kite, an affiliate of Gilead, and (ii) a stock purchase agreement, pursuant to which we issued to Gilead an aggregate of 6,890,744 shares of our Series A-2 Preferred Stock, of which 4,042,066 shares were issued as consideration under the Kite Agreement.

Pursuant to the Gilead Agreement, we and Gilead were to collaborate to develop potential cell-based therapy products using the SynNotch Technology and the SynNotch intellectual property related thereto, controlled by Gilead through Kite, for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of autoimmune, inflammatory, or allogeneic stem cell transplant inflammatory diseases (excluding post-transplant infectious diseases), subject to certain exceptions. The Gilead Agreement initially involved the research and development of cell-based products for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of two indications under two research programs and non-exclusive research licenses, specifically, Crohn's disease, or Program A, and Ulcerative colitis, or Program B. Upon execution of the Gilead Agreement, Gilead paid us a one-time, non-refundable and non-creditable payment of \$17.5 million.

Pursuant to the Gilead Agreement, we also granted Gilead, on a research program-by-program basis, an exclusive option, exercisable at any time during the Option Period for such program, to obtain an exclusive license under such program's intellectual property to develop, manufacture, and commercialize optioned products belonging to such program for a specified fee and on the terms and conditions set out in the Gilead Agreement. For purposes of the foregoing, an Option Period meant, on a program-by-program basis, the period commencing on the date of execution of the Gilead Agreement and ending upon the earlier of (i) the expiration of the review period for such program and (ii) the ten-year anniversary of the date of execution of the Gilead Agreement.

On November 30, 2022, after the completion of research activities under Program A and Program B, Gilead provided us with notice that Program A and Program B were terminated. There are currently no other active programs under the Gilead Agreement.

On October 24, 2023, after agreement by both parties that the Gilead Agreement had no active programs, Gilead provided us with 90 days' written notice to terminate the Gilead Agreement, and such termination became effective as of January 22, 2024.

We concluded that the Gilead Agreement was in the scope of revenue recognition guidance. We estimated the transaction price as \$17.5 million, which was allocated to two performance obligations, Program A and Program B, based on the relative fair value of each program. Other milestone payments were constrained and not included in the transaction price as they were considered not probable as of December 31, 2021 and 2022. We recognized collaboration revenue based on the measure of progress using an estimated cost-based input method. Deferred revenue as of December 31, 2020 was \$12.7 million, of which \$5.7 million was recognized as collaboration revenue during the year ended December 31, 2021. Deferred revenue as of December 31, 2021 was \$7.0 million, which was fully recognized as collaboration revenue during the year ended December 31, 2022. For the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, we recognized \$6.7 million and zero as collaboration revenue, respectively, under the Gilead Agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of each period ended December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, Gilead owned more than 10% and less than 15% of our outstanding equity.

Kite License Agreement

Concurrently with the Gilead Agreement, we entered into the Kite Agreement. Pursuant to the Kite Agreement, Kite granted to us a ten-year, co-exclusive license for the SynNotch technology primarily used in our own internal research and development programs for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of autoimmune, inflammatory or allogeneic stem cell transplant inflammatory diseases (excluding post-transplant infectious diseases). Upon expiration of the ten-year co-exclusive license term, the license will become a non-exclusive license through expiration of the related patents.

Kite had licensed certain of the SynNotch technology included in the Kite Agreement pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement, between The Regents of the University of California and Kite (as successor to Cell Design Labs, Inc.), or the UCSF License Agreement. We are responsible for all costs and payments arising under the UCSF License Agreement and as a result of activities under the Kite Agreement, including earned royalties based on a low single-digit percentage of net sales, milestone payments in an aggregate amount of up to \$10.8 million and accrued interest payables. Pursuant to the Kite Agreement, we are also obligated to pay mid-teen- and mid-single-digit percentages of annual maintenance fees, minimum annual royalties and patent prosecution costs payable under the UCSF License Agreement during the co-exclusive term and non-exclusive term, respectively. We were also obligated to pay a \$6.3 million sublicensing fee under the UCSF License Agreement, which we agreed to offset with future milestone payments payable by Gilead under the Gilead Agreement.

Unless terminated earlier, the Kite Agreement will expire upon the expiration of all licensed patents and Kite improvement patents therein. We have the right to terminate the Kite Agreement at will, in our sole discretion, in its entirety upon 90 days' written notice to Kite. In addition, either party may terminate the Kite Agreement for uncured material breach by the other party, or upon the occurrence of insolvency-related events of the other party.

As a consideration for the license, we issued to Gilead an aggregate of 4,042,066 shares of our Series A-2 Preferred Stock at a price per share of \$0.8776, which was the purchase price paid by other investors in the Series A-2 Preferred Stock financing, for a total of \$3.5 million.

The acquisition of the co-exclusive license under the Kite Agreement, including patent rights and know-how, was accounted for as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use for accounting purposes, the consideration of \$3.5 million was recorded as a research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2020. The sublicensing fee payable of \$6.3 million was recognized as research and development expenses in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2020.

As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, we recognized the total sublicensing fee of \$6.3 million as current accrued license expense – related party, of which \$2.5 million became payable as a result of the qualified financing. We expect to pay such amount of \$2.5 million by mid-2024. The remaining \$3.8 million was available to be offset against future milestones payable by Gilead under the Gilead Agreement; however, due to the termination of the Gilead Agreement, there are no future milestones payable to offset the sublicensing fee, and the payment schedule for the remaining \$3.8 million of the sublicensing fee has not been agreed to by us and Gilead.

We only paid minimal costs related to annual maintenance fees, patent prosecutions costs and minimal annual royalties for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 under the Kite Agreement. No milestone payments were due or payable under the Kite Agreement as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

Components of Operating Results

Collaboration Revenue – Related Party

We have not had any product candidates approved for commercialization, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and we do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products for the foreseeable future. Our ability to generate product revenues will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of any product candidates that we identify. If we fail to complete the development of any future product candidates in a timely manner or fail to obtain regulatory approval for such product candidates, our ability to generate future revenue and our results of operations and financial position would be materially adversely affected.

To date, all of our revenue consists of collaboration revenue earned under the Gilead Agreement. This agreement included the following types of promised goods or services: (i) grants of licenses, (ii) performance of research and development services and (iii) participation in a joint steering committee. Our collaboration revenue under the Gilead Agreement was \$5.7 million and \$7.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, our collaboration revenue under the Gilead Agreement was \$6.7 million and zero, respectively. No collaboration revenue was recognized after November 2022, when the current programs under the Gilead Agreement were terminated.

For additional information about our revenue recognition policy related to our collaboration agreements, refer to Note 2 in our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist of (i) research and development expenses and (ii) general and administrative expenses.

Research and Development Expenses

The largest component of our total operating expenses since inception has been research and development activities, including the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates. Research and development expenses consist primarily of compensation and benefits for research and development employees, including stock-based compensation; expenses incurred under agreements with clinical research organizations, or CROs, and investigative sites that conduct preclinical and clinical studies; costs of acquiring and manufacturing clinical study materials and other supplies; payments under licensing and research and development agreements; other outside services and consulting costs; and facilities, information technology and overhead expenses. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

External research and development costs include:

- costs associated with acquiring technology and intellectual property licenses that have no alternative future uses, milestone payments and annual license maintenance fees under our licensing agreements;
- costs incurred under agreements with third-party CROs, CMOs and other third parties that conduct preclinical and clinical activities on our behalf and manufacture our product candidates;
- consulting fees associated with our research and development activities; and
- other costs associated with our research and development programs, including laboratory materials and supplies.

Internal research and development costs include:

- employee-related costs, including salaries, benefits, travel and meals expenses, and stock-based compensation expense for our research and development personnel; and
- allocated facilities and overhead costs, including software and other miscellaneous expenses incurred in connection with our research and development programs.

Table of Contents

We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we advance our product candidates into and through preclinical studies and clinical trials, pursue regulatory approval of our product candidates and expand our pipeline of product candidates. The process of conducting the necessary preclinical and clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming. The actual probability of success for our product candidates may be affected by a variety of factors, including the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, early clinical data, investment in our clinical programs, competition, manufacturing capability and commercial viability. We may never receive regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. As a result of the uncertainties discussed above, we are unable to determine the duration and completion costs of our research and development projects or if, when and to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of our product candidates, if approved.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of payroll and personnel-related expenses, including salaries, employee benefit costs and stock-based compensation expense; professional fees for legal, consulting, accounting and tax services; allocated overheads, including rent, equipment, information technology costs and utilities; and other general operating expenses not otherwise classified as research and development expenses.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase following this offering, as a result of increased personnel costs, including salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation expense, patent costs for our product candidates, expanded infrastructure and higher consulting, legal and accounting services associated with maintaining compliance with stock exchange listing and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, investor relations costs and director and officer insurance premiums associated with being a public company.

Interest Income

Interest income consists primarily of interest and accretion of premiums and discounts on our investments in available-for-sale marketable securities.

Interest Expense

Interest expense consists primarily of interest expense related to our lab equipment finance leases.

Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net primarily consists of settlement and revaluation of transactions and accounts payable in foreign currency.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2021 and 2022

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the periods presented:

	Years Ended December 31,		Change	
	2021	2022	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Collaboration revenue – related party	\$ 5,656	\$ 7,025	\$ 1,369	24%
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	25,852	28,402	2,550	10%
General and administrative	6,150	8,007	1,857	30%
Total operating expenses	32,002	36,409	4,407	14%
Loss from operations	(26,346)	(29,384)	(3,038)	(12)%
Interest income	1	565	564	*
Interest expense	(3)	(65)	(62)	*
Other expense, net	(2)	(9)	(7)	*
Total other income (expense), net	(4)	491	495	*
Net loss	<u>\$ (26,350)</u>	<u>\$ (28,893)</u>	<u>\$ (2,543)</u>	<u>(10)%</u>

* not meaningful

Collaboration Revenue

Collaboration revenue increased by \$1.4 million, or 24%, from \$5.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, to \$7.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. This increase was related to the progress of our research activities related to the Gilead Agreement. In November 2022, after the completion of research activities and recognition of all deferred revenue as collaboration revenue, the two programs under the Gilead Agreement were terminated, and rights were returned to us. On October 24, 2023, after agreement by both parties that the Gilead Agreement had no active programs, Gilead provided us with 90 days' written notice to terminate the Gilead Agreement, and such termination became effective as of January 22, 2024. We do not expect any future collaboration revenue until we enter into another collaboration revenue agreement.

Research and Development Expenses

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the periods presented:

	Years Ended December 31,		Change	
	2021	2022	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
External costs:				
License fees, milestone payments and annual maintenance fees related to acquired technologies	\$10,550	\$ 150	\$(10,400)	(99)%
CRO, CMO, professional consulting and other third-party preclinical studies and clinical trials costs	2,858	7,225	4,367	153%
Other research and development costs, including laboratory materials and supplies	3,641	5,113	1,472	40%
Internal costs:				
Personnel-related	5,631	11,028	5,397	96%
Facilities and overhead	3,172	4,886	1,714	54%
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$25,852</u>	<u>\$28,402</u>	<u>\$ 2,550</u>	10%

[Table of Contents](#)

Research and development expenses increased by \$2.6 million, or 10%, from \$25.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, to \$28.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. License fees for the year ended December 31, 2021, included expenses related to the acquisition of licenses from Intellia of \$7.2 million for our KYV-201 product candidate and the acquisition of licenses from the NIH of \$3.3 million for our KYV-101 and KYV-201 product candidates. No such expenses were incurred for the year ended December 31, 2022. In 2022, CRO, CMO and other third-party preclinical studies and clinical trial expenses increased by \$4.4 million and other research and development costs, including laboratory materials and supplies, increased by \$1.5 million as compared to 2021 as we continued progress in our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials.

In 2022, personnel-related research and development costs increased by \$5.4 million as a result of hiring personnel in our research and development organization during the year. This increase included an increase of \$0.3 million in stock-based compensation expense. Facilities and overhead costs increased by \$1.7 million for 2022, mainly due to a \$1.0 million increase in rent expense as we continued to invest in our research organization and expanded our leased facilities, an increase of \$0.1 million in depreciation expense for our laboratory equipment, an increase of \$0.1 million in allocated personnel-related costs and an increase of \$0.5 million in other allocated facilities and overhead costs.

The following table summarizes our external costs by program for the periods presented:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
	(in thousands)	
KYV-101	\$ 5,061	\$ 6,707
KYV-201	7,982	363
Other programs and research and development activities	4,006	5,418
Total external research and development expenses	<u>\$ 17,049</u>	<u>\$ 12,488</u>

Other programs and research and development activities increased by \$1.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 and include expenses related to our preclinical research activities, including reagents, lab supplies, outsourced research and development and professional consulting services.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased \$1.8 million, or 30%, to \$8.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily attributable to an increase of \$0.9 million in professional services costs related to legal, accounting and consulting services, a \$0.6 million increase in salaries and benefits, including an increase of \$0.4 million in stock-based compensation expense, and a \$0.4 million increase in facilities and overhead costs, partially offset by a \$0.1 million reduction in other general and administrative expenses.

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2023

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the periods presented:

	Nine Months Ended, September 30		Change	
	2022	2023	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Collaboration revenue – related party	\$ 6,743	\$ —	\$ (6,743)	*
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	21,335	32,760	11,425	54%
General and administrative	6,017	8,269	2,252	37%
Total operating expenses	<u>27,352</u>	<u>41,029</u>	<u>13,677</u>	<u>50%</u>

Table of Contents

	Nine Months Ended, September 30		Change	
	2022	2023	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Loss from operations	(20,609)	(41,029)	(20,420)	99%
Interest income	268	1,493	1,225	*
Interest expense	(24)	(140)	(116)	*
Other expense, net	(32)	(23)	9	(28)%
Total other income (expense), net	212	1,330	1,118	*
Net loss	\$ (20,397)	\$ (39,699)	\$ (19,302)	95%

* not meaningful

Collaboration Revenue

Collaboration revenue was \$6.7 million and zero for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, respectively, for the research activities performed under the Gilead Agreement. In November 2022, after the completion of research activities under the Gilead Agreement, the two research programs were cancelled and the rights were returned to us. On October 24, 2023, after agreement by both parties that the Gilead Agreement had no active programs, Gilead provided us with 90 days' written notice to terminate the Gilead Agreement, and such termination became effective as of January 22, 2024.

Research and Development Expenses

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the periods presented:

	Nine Months Ended, September 30		Change	
	2022	2023	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
External costs:				
License fees, milestone payments and annual maintenance fees related to acquired technologies	\$ —	\$ 175	\$ 175	100%
CRO, CMO, professional consulting and other third-party preclinical studies and clinical trials costs	5,644	12,283	6,639	118%
Other research and development costs, including laboratory materials and supplies	3,821	4,122	301	8%
Internal costs:				
Personnel-related	8,229	11,603	3,374	41%
Facilities and overhead	3,641	4,577	936	26%
Total research and development expenses	\$ 21,335	\$ 32,760	\$ 11,425	54%

Research and development expenses increased by \$11.4 million, or 54%, from \$21.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, to \$32.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. License fees for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, included expenses related to the minimum annual royalty under the NIH Agreement. No such expenses were incurred for the nine months ended September 30, 2022. During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, CRO, CMO and other third-party preclinical studies and clinical trial expenses increased by \$6.6 million and other research and development costs, including laboratory materials and supplies, increased by \$0.3 million as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, as we continue progress in our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials.

Personnel-related research and development costs increased by \$3.4 million, or 41%, from \$8.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, to \$11.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023,

[Table of Contents](#)

including an increase of \$0.2 million in stock-based compensation expense. We continue hiring personnel in our research and development organization and expect these expenses to increase in future periods. Facilities and overhead costs increased by \$0.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, or 26%, from \$3.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 to \$4.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The increase mainly relates to a \$0.4 million increase in our rent expense as we continued to expand our leased facilities, and an increase of \$0.5 million in the recruitment and other allocated facilities and overhead costs.

The following table summarizes our external costs by program for the periods presented:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2023
	(in thousands)	
KYV-101	\$5,081	\$10,984
KYV-201	210	2,694
Other research and development activities	4,174	2,902
Total external research and development expenses	<u>\$9,465</u>	<u>\$16,580</u>

Other research and development activities decreased by \$1.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and include shared platform expenses and other program expenses not directly attributed to KYV-101 or KYV-201. The decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in preclinical research activities, including reagents, lab supplies, outsourced research and development and professional consulting services.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased \$2.3 million, or 37%, from \$6.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, to \$8.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily attributable to a \$1.6 million increase in salaries and benefits, including an increase of \$0.7 million in stock-based compensation expense, an increase of \$0.4 million in professional services costs related to legal, accounting and consulting services and a \$0.3 million increase in facilities and overhead costs.

Interest income

Interest income increased \$1.2 million, from \$0.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, to \$1.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. The increase relates to increased amounts invested in available-for-sale marketable securities and an increase in interest rates on these securities during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 compared to nine months ended September 30, 2022.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

Since our inception, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and have incurred significant operating losses and negative cash flows from our operations. Through September 30, 2023, we have primarily funded our operations from sales of shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock of \$168.0 million, issuances of convertible notes of \$2.0 million and an upfront payment of \$17.5 million under the Gilead Agreement. As of September 30, 2023, we had \$77.3 million in cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities.

Future Funding Requirements

Our primary uses of cash are to fund our operations, which consist primarily of research and development expenditures related to our programs and, to a lesser extent, general and administrative expenditures. We anticipate that we will continue to incur significant and increasing expenses for the foreseeable future as we continue to advance our product candidates, expand our corporate infrastructure, including the costs associated with being a public company, further our research and development initiatives for our product candidates and incur costs associated with the potential commercialization of our product candidates, if approved. We are subject to all of the risks typically related to the development of new drug candidates, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. We anticipate that we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

We have incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception. As of September 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$115.4 million. Based on the current cash forecast, management has determined that our present capital resources will not be sufficient to fund our planned operations for at least one year from the issuance date of the financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, which raises substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern. This forecast of cash resources and planned operations involves risks and uncertainties, and the actual amount of expenses could vary materially as a result of a number of factors.

Cash used to fund operating expenses is impacted by the timing of when we pay these expenses, as reflected in the change in our outstanding accounts payable, accrued expenses and prepaid expenses.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the timing, scope, progress and results of our preclinical studies and clinical trials for our current and future product candidates;
- the number, scope and duration of clinical trials required for regulatory approval of our current and future product candidates;
- the outcome, timing and cost of seeking and obtaining regulatory approvals from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for our product candidates, including any requirement to conduct more studies or generate additional data beyond that which we currently expect would be required to support a Biologic License Application, or BLA;
- the cost of manufacturing clinical and commercial supplies, as well as scale-up of our current and future product candidates;
- the potential increase in the number of our employees and expansion of our physical facilities to support growth initiatives;
- our ability to maintain existing, and establish new, strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of any such agreements, including the timing and amount of any future milestone, royalty or other payments due under any such agreement;
- the cost of filing and prosecuting our patent applications, and maintaining and enforcing our patents and other intellectual property rights;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- the cost of defending intellectual property disputes, including patent infringement actions brought by third parties against our product candidates;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;

Table of Contents

- the amount of revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates, should any of our product candidates receive marketing approval;
- our implementation of various computerized informational systems and efforts to enhance operational systems;
- the costs associated with being a public company; and
- the impact of inflation, as well as other factors, including economic uncertainty and geopolitical tensions, which may exacerbate the magnitude of the factors discussed above.

Furthermore, our operating plans may change, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements for clinical trials and other research and development expenditures.

Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through public or private equity or debt financings, or potentially other capital sources, such as collaboration or licensing arrangements with third parties or other strategic transactions. There are no assurances that we will be successful in obtaining an adequate level of financing to support our business plans when needed on acceptable terms, or at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will or could be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. Debt financing and equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaboration or licensing arrangements with third parties or other strategic transactions, we may have to relinquish rights to our intellectual property, future revenue streams, research programs, or product candidates, or we may have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise capital as and when needed or on attractive terms, we may have to significantly delay, reduce or discontinue the development and commercialization of our product candidates or scale back or terminate our pursuit of new in-licenses and acquisitions.

Based on our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities, together with the estimated net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our projected operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into 2026. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our primary sources and uses of cash for the periods presented:

	Year Ended, December 31		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2022	2022	2023
	(in thousands)			
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (22,155)	\$ (36,113)	\$ (27,296)	\$ (33,847)
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,289)	(14,097)	(29,244)	(40,466)
Net cash provided by financing activities	72,523	11,880	11,982	59,552
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ 49,079</u>	<u>\$ (38,330)</u>	<u>\$ (44,558)</u>	<u>\$ (14,761)</u>

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$22.2 million and \$36.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2021, was primarily due to our net loss of \$26.4 million, decreased by other non-cash charges of \$1.7 million and increased by a net reduction of \$4.5 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. Our net loss also included a non-cash expense of \$7.0 million related to the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock in connection with the Kite Agreement. Other non-cash changes primarily consisted of a \$0.8 million non-cash lease expense, a \$0.6 million depreciation and amortization expense and a \$0.3 million stock-based compensation expense. The change in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in deferred revenue of \$5.7 million related to recognition of collaboration revenue under the Gilead Agreement, a decrease in operating lease liabilities of \$0.6 million and an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$0.7 million, offset by a \$1.6 million increase in accrued license expense, a \$0.5 million increase in accrued compensation and a \$0.4 million increase in other current liabilities.

Cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2022, was primarily due to our net loss of \$28.9 million, decreased by non-cash charges of \$3.1 million and increased by a net reduction of \$10.3 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of a \$1.4 million non-cash lease expense, a \$1.1 million depreciation and amortization expense and a \$0.9 million stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by \$0.3 million of income related to the accretion of discounts on available-for-sale marketable securities. The change in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in deferred revenue of \$7.0 million related to recognition of collaboration revenue under the Gilead Agreement, a decrease in accrued license expenses of \$1.6 million, a decrease in operating lease liabilities of \$1.1 million, an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$0.9 million and an increase in other long-term assets of \$0.6 million, offset by a \$0.7 million increase in accounts payable and a \$0.3 million increase in accrued compensation.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$27.3 million and \$33.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

Cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, was primarily due to our net loss of \$20.4 million, decreased by non-cash charges of \$2.1 million and increased by a net reduction of \$9.0 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of a \$1.0 million non-cash lease expense, a \$0.7 million depreciation and amortization expense and a \$0.6 million stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by \$0.1 million of income related to the accretion of discounts on available-for-sale marketable securities. The change in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in deferred revenue of \$6.7 million related to the recognition of collaboration revenue under the Gilead Agreement, a decrease in accrued license expenses of \$1.6 million, a decrease in operating lease liabilities of \$0.8 million and an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$0.6 million, offset by a \$0.5 million increase in other liabilities.

Cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, was primarily due to our net loss of \$39.7 million, decreased by non-cash charges of \$3.4 million and decreased by a net increase of \$2.4 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash changes primarily consisted of a \$1.4 million stock-based compensation expense, a \$1.3 million non-cash lease expense and a \$1.2 million depreciation and amortization expense, partially offset by \$0.5 million of income related to the accretion of discounts on available-for-sale marketable securities. The change in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in other liabilities by \$1.9 million, an increase in accounts payable by \$1.6 million as we increased our operations and spending and an increase in accrued compensation by \$0.4 million, offset by a \$1.2 million decrease in operating lease liability and a \$0.2 million increase in prepaid expense and other current assets.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021, was \$1.3 million, which consisted of purchases of property and equipment.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022, was \$14.1 million, which consisted of \$56.5 million of purchases of available-for-sale marketable securities and \$0.8 million of purchases of property and equipment, offset by \$43.2 million in proceeds from maturities and sales of available-for-sale marketable securities.

Net cash used in investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, was \$29.2 million, which consisted of \$55.1 million of purchases of available-for-sale marketable securities and \$0.8 million of purchases of property and equipment, offset by \$26.6 million in proceeds from maturities of available-for-sale marketable securities.

Net cash used in investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, was \$40.5 million, which consisted of \$53.9 million of purchases of available-for-sale marketable securities and \$0.3 million of purchases of property and equipment, offset by \$13.7 million in proceeds from maturities of available-for-sale marketable securities.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021, was \$72.5 million, which consisted of net cash proceeds received from the issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022, was \$11.9 million, which consisted of \$12.0 million net cash proceeds from our issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock and \$0.2 million of proceeds from exercises of stock options, partially offset by a payment of \$0.3 million related to finance lease obligations.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, was \$12.0 million, which consisted of \$12.0 million net cash proceeds from our issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock and \$0.1 million of proceeds from exercises of stock options, partially offset by a payment of \$0.1 million related to finance lease obligations.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, was \$59.6 million, which consisted of \$59.9 million net cash proceeds from our issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock and \$0.4 million of proceeds from exercises of stock options, partially offset by a payment of \$0.6 million related to finance lease obligations and payment of \$0.2 million related to deferred initial public offering costs.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with CROs for clinical trials, with CMOs for clinical supplies manufacturing and with other vendors for preclinical studies, supplies and other products and services for operating purposes. These agreements generally provide for termination at the request of either party generally with less than one-year notice and, therefore, we believe that our non-cancellable obligations under these agreements are not material. We do not currently expect any of these agreements to be terminated and did not have any non-cancellable obligations under these agreements as of December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

We have milestone, royalty and other payments due to third parties under our existing license and collaboration agreements. Refer to Note 6 to our audited financial statements and Note 6 to our unaudited condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional details. We cannot estimate when such payments will be due and none of these events were probable to occur as of December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

In July 2020, we entered into a lab and office lease agreement, which was amended in November 2021 and expires in January 2027. In January and September 2022, we rented additional space under the amended

[Table of Contents](#)

agreement. We also have multiple leases for laboratory equipment with 36-month terms that are accounted for as finance leases. We have also leased some of our office and lab space under short-term lease agreements. As of September 30, 2023, our non-cancellable lease obligations were \$8.8 million and \$2.2 million under operating and finance leases, respectively, of which \$2.5 million and \$1.1 million related to operating and finance leases, respectively, are due within the next 12 months. Refer to Note 7 in our unaudited condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on our lease obligations.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

A description of recently issued accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact our financial position, results of operations or cash flows is disclosed in Note 2 to our audited financial statements and Note 2 to our unaudited condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Critical Accounting Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including, but not limited to, those related to revenue recognition under the Gilead Agreement, accrued research and development costs and stock-based compensation expense. These estimates and assumptions are monitored and analyzed by us for changes in facts and circumstances, and material changes in these estimates and assumptions could occur in the future. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which they become known. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Although our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our audited financial statements and in Note 2 to our unaudited condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting estimates are those most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

Collaborative Arrangements and Contracts with Customers

Collaboration revenue relates to our research and development activities performed under the Gilead Agreement. Refer to Note 6 in our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We apply judgment to determine whether a collaboration agreement is within the scope of revenue recognition, Accounting Standard Codification, or ASC, Topic 606, *Revenue from Contract with Customers*, or other accounting guidance at the effective date and throughout the term of the agreement. For elements of collaboration arrangements that are accounted for pursuant to ASC Topic 808, *Collaboration Arrangements*, we apply the revenue recognition model under ASC 606 or other guidance, as deemed appropriate.

We assess whether the promises in our arrangements with customers, including any options provided to a customer, are considered as distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately. Judgment is required to determine whether a license to our intellectual property is distinct from research and development services or participation on steering committees. Event-based milestone payments, royalties and cost reimbursements represent variable consideration. We evaluate the probability that event-based milestones will be achieved and estimate the amount to be included in the transaction price.

[Table of Contents](#)

After we estimate the transaction price, we allocate it to the identified performance obligations based on the standalone selling price, or SSP, of each distinct performance obligation. Judgment is required to determine the SSP. In instances where the SSP is not directly observable, such as when a license or service is not sold separately, the SSP is determined using information that may include market conditions and other observable inputs. When licenses are combined with other promises, we use our judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time. If we conclude that the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time, we recognize revenue based on the measure of progress using an estimated cost-based input method for each reporting period. Management applies considerable judgment in estimating expected costs as such costs are key inputs when applying the cost-based input method. A significant change in the estimate of expected costs for the remainder of a contract term could have a material impact on revenue recognized, including the possible reversal of previously recognized revenue, at each reporting period, as well as a related impact on contract assets and liabilities.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses are charged to expense as incurred. Research and development expenses include certain payroll and personnel expenses, license fees, laboratory supplies, consulting costs, external contract research and development expenses, and allocated overhead, including rent, equipment depreciation and utilities. Advance payments for goods or services for future research and development activities are deferred as prepaid expenses and expensed as the goods are delivered or the related services are performed.

We have entered into various agreements with outsourced vendors, CMOs and CROs. We make estimates of accrued research and development expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments, if necessary. Research and development accruals are estimated based on the level of services performed, progress of the studies, including the phase or completion of events, and contracted costs. The estimated costs of research and development services provided, but not yet invoiced, are included in accrued expenses on the balance sheets. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the original estimates, we will adjust the accrual accordingly.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

We measure stock-based awards made to employees and non-employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The model requires management to make a number of assumptions including common stock fair value, expected volatility, expected term, risk-free interest rate and expected dividend yield.

Fair Value of Common Stock. See the subsection titled “Determination of Fair Value of Common Stock” below.

Expected Volatility — Expected volatility is estimated by studying the volatility of the prices of shares of common stock of comparable public companies for similar terms. We will continue to apply this process until enough historical information regarding the volatility of our stock price becomes available.

Expected Term — Expected term represents the period that our stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding and is determined using the simplified method.

Risk-Free Interest Rate — The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds issued in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of the option.

Expected Dividend — The Black-Scholes valuation model calls for a single expected dividend yield as an input. To date, we have not declared or paid any dividends and we do not expect to declare or pay any dividends in the future.

[Table of Contents](#)

The intrinsic value of all outstanding stock options as of September 30, 2023, was approximately \$39.6 million, based on the assumed initial public offering, or IPO, price of \$20.50 per share of our common stock, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, of which approximately \$6.9 million related to vested stock options, and approximately \$32.7 million related to unvested stock options.

Determination of Fair Value of Common Stock

As there has been no public market for our common stock prior to this offering, the estimated fair value of our common stock underlying our stock-based awards has been determined by our board of directors as of each option grant date with input from management, considering our most recently available third-party valuations of common stock and our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. These third-party valuations were performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Accounting and Valuation Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the Practice Aid.

We determined the hybrid method was the most appropriate method for determining the fair value of our common stock based on our stage of development and other relevant factors. The hybrid method is a probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM, where the equity value in one or more scenarios is calculated using an option pricing model, or OPM. We determined this was the most appropriate method for determining the fair value of our common stock based on our stage of development and other relevant factors. The PWERM is a scenario-based analysis that estimates the value per share of common stock based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future equity values for our common stock under various possible future liquidity event scenarios, considering the rights and preferences of each class of shares, and discounted for a lack of marketability. Under the hybrid method, an OPM was used to determine the fair value of our common stock in certain of the PWERM scenarios (capturing situations where our development path and future liquidity events were difficult to forecast), and potential exit events were explicitly modeled in the other PWERM scenarios. A discount for lack of marketability was applied to the value derived under each scenario to account for a lack of access to an active public market to estimate our common stock fair value.

In addition to considering the results of independent third-party valuations, our board of directors considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of common stock as of each grant date, including:

- the prices at which we sold shares of our preferred stock and the superior rights, preferences and privileges of our preferred stock relative to those of our common stock at the time of each grant;
- the progress of our research and development programs, including the status of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the stage of our development and our business strategy, and material risks related to our business;
- external market conditions affecting the biotechnology industry and trends within the biotechnology industry;
- the competitive landscape for our product candidates;
- our financial position, including cash on hand, and our historical and forecasted performance and operating results;
- the lack of an active public market for our common stock and our preferred stock;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an IPO or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions; and
- general economic conditions.

[Table of Contents](#)

The assumptions underlying these valuations represented management's best estimate, which involved inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. As a result, if we had used significantly different assumptions or estimates, the fair value of our common stock and our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different.

Once a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the completion of this offering, it will no longer be necessary for our board of directors to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for granted stock options and other equity awards we may grant, as the fair value of our common stock will be based on the quoted market price of our common stock.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During the periods presented, we did not have, nor do we currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Interest Rate Risk

The primary objectives of our investment activities are to ensure liquidity and to preserve capital. We are exposed to market risks related to changes in interest rates of our cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities. However, due to the nature of these cash equivalents and investments, we do not believe that a hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in interest rates during any of the periods presented would have had a material effect on our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

Our employees and our operations are currently predominately located in the United States and our expenses are generally denominated in U.S. dollars. However, we do use research and development vendors outside of the United States. As such, our expenses are denominated in both U.S. dollars and foreign currencies. Therefore, our operations are and will continue to be subject to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. To date, foreign currency transaction gains and losses have not been material to our financial statements, and we have not had a formal hedging program with respect to foreign currency. We do not believe that a hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in exchange rates during any of the periods presented would have had a material effect on our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Effects of Inflation

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and research and development costs. We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition, or on our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company Status

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include: (i) being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited condensed financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure in this prospectus; (ii) reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; (iii) not being required to hold advisory votes on executive compensation or to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute arrangements not previously approved;

[Table of Contents](#)

(iv) an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; and (v) an exemption from compliance with the requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor's report on the financial statements.

We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.235 billion or more; (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these exemptions. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, while we are an emerging growth company we will not be subject to new or revised accounting standards at the same time that they become applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to those of other public companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates. We may choose to early adopt any new or revised accounting standards whenever such early adoption is permitted for private companies.

We are also a "smaller reporting company" as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as the market value of our shares of common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares of common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a patient-centered, clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing cell therapies for patients suffering from autoimmune diseases. Our goal is to bring disease-modifying therapeutic benefits to patients suffering from autoimmune diseases through our patient-centered approach, our broad platform, our insights into treating immune disorders and the learnings from successful application of cell therapy in other areas of medicine. Our cell therapy approach to the treatment of autoimmune diseases is supported by the scientific publication of multiple autoimmune case studies using CD19 CAR T-cell treatment as well as early clinical data from our ongoing trials illustrating the disease-modifying potential of these therapies. This validation provides us with a clear path to continue advancing our lead product candidate, KYV-101, through clinical development across two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology.

Our lead program, KYV-101, is an autologous CD19 CAR T-cell product candidate made from an underlying chimeric antigen receptor, or CAR, that we have licensed from the National Institutes of Health, or the NIH. This underlying CAR in KYV-101 has completed a 20-patient Phase 1 trial in oncology conducted by the NIH, and the results from this Phase 1 trial published in *Nature Medicine* reported improved tolerability in the clinic among adult oncology patients using the same CAR construct in KYV-101, as compared to the CAR used to create Yescarta®. This underlying CAR in KYV-101 was designed by the NIH to improve tolerability through a systematic comparison of CARs created with alternate domain structures, identifying the use of a fully human CD19 binding domain and optimized hinge and transmembrane domains. We believe that these differentiated properties of the underlying CAR construct in KYV-101 are critical for the potential success of CAR T cells as autoimmune disease therapies.

We intend to develop KYV-101 in two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology. Our initial rheumatology development focus is on lupus nephritis, or LN, and systemic sclerosis, or SSc. We are conducting two trials of KYV-101 in patients with LN, an autoimmune disease in which more than half of patients do not achieve a complete response to current therapies and are at risk of developing kidney failure. In addition to LN, we received Investigational New Drug, or IND, clearance in October 2023 for a Phase 1/2 study in SSc. We intend to initially focus our neurology development on myasthenia gravis, or MG, and multiple sclerosis, or MS. We received IND clearance in November 2023 for a Phase 2 study in MG, and we received IND clearance in December 2023 for a Phase 2 study in MS. We believe our approach may present a significant advantage over current standard-of-care therapies for autoimmune diseases by aiming to directly deplete B cells and potentially resetting disease-contributing B cells.

We are also actively developing an allogeneic, off-the-shelf approach to further broaden patient access. To this end, we have partnered with Intellia Therapeutics, Inc., or Intellia, a leader in the field of gene editing, to develop KYV-201, an allogeneic CD19 CAR T-cell product candidate. Our research-stage programs are focused on developing product candidates to treat other autoimmune diseases, such as inflammatory bowel disease, or IBD, which includes Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, and extend beyond CD19 CAR-T approaches, including regulatory T cells, or T-regs, and novel humanized CAR constructs developed by us for use in autoimmune diseases.

Translating transformational experience with cell therapies to autoimmune diseases

We believe the success of cell therapies such as CAR T-cell therapies in oncology have paved the way for the application of cell therapies in other therapeutic areas. Pathologic B cells are the cause of a number of hematological malignancies, such as B-cell lymphoma. In recent years, multiple engineered cell therapies have been approved that can eliminate these B cells, resulting in long-term complete responses in lymphoma patients refractory to other therapies. One of the most widely used, studied, and clinically validated engineered cell therapies is CAR T-cell therapy, a form of immunotherapy whereby the patient's T cells are engineered to express a CAR that recognizes and binds to a specific antigen present on tumor cells to generate an anti-tumor immune response. CAR T cells for this therapy are generated by isolating T cells from the patient and introducing a CAR construct that directs these modified T cells to attack B cells based on the expression of a common antigen, CD19.

Autoimmune diseases affect organs throughout the body. A common characteristic of many of these diseases is the presence of autoantibodies, antibodies produced by the body's B cells that mistakenly attack other cells and tissues in the body. Given that the therapeutic benefit associated with B-cell depletion is common between B-cell-driven hematologic malignancies and autoimmune diseases, we anticipated that CD19 CAR T cells would have therapeutic benefits in autoimmune diseases, a result that has now been observed in the publication of a number of case studies.

In academic clinical data published in *Nature Medicine* in September 2022, a CD19 CAR T-cell therapy was observed to induce clinical remission in all five systemic lupus erythematosus, or SLE, patients with lupus nephritis. All patients experienced significant improvements in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Disease Activity Index 2000, or SLEDAI-2K, scores. Scores of zero, corresponding to no disease activity on such index, were achieved in four patients by three months post treatment and a score of two in one patient due to residual low-level proteinuria that was likely due to previously accumulated kidney damage. Several other important observations were the elimination of autoantibodies, B-cell reconstitution after an average time of 110 days of CAR T infusion in all patients, preservation of vaccination responses, and that treatment was well tolerated, with either no or mild cytokine release syndrome, or CRS. Further, in clinical data published in the *New England Journal of Medicine* in 2021, a 20-year-old woman with severe and refractory SLE was observed to experience rapid remission of symptoms and autoantibody levels following a single treatment with autologous CD19 CAR T cells. This patient has been in remission for at least 600 days and is included in the *Nature Medicine* publication mentioned above. We believe the foregoing academic clinical data, including the rapid depletion of B cells upon initiation of treatment and subsequently observed naïve B-cell reconstitution, suggest that CD19 CAR T-cell therapy could potentially lead to significant clinical benefit and reset the immune system with a single, well-tolerated treatment. However, the foregoing data was obtained by a third party outside of a formal clinical trial setting and we are seeking to validate this premise through well-controlled, multicenter clinical trials that demonstrate statistically significant results.

High prevalence and unmet need across autoimmune diseases

Over 80 diseases are classified as autoimmune diseases affecting up to 8% of the U.S. population. Moreover, the prevalence of autoimmunity is on the rise in the United States. Over the last 25 years, researchers have observed a 44% increase in the presence of antinuclear antibodies, the autoantibody in lupus, affecting 41 million people. These autoantibodies represent an early sign of autoimmune diseases, which develop in about 30% of these individuals over a five- to ten-year period. The chronic and debilitating nature of these diseases leads to both high medical costs and reduced quality of life, creating a significant burden for patients, their families and the health care system. It is estimated that sales for autoimmune disease therapies were greater than \$80 billion globally in 2021. Despite the availability of many approved drugs, there remains substantial unmet clinical need, as existing therapies are rarely considered curative and the majority of patients do not respond optimally, if at all, to these therapies.

Current autoimmune disease treatments such as hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, or HSCT, and the use of B-cell-targeting monoclonal antibodies have led to therapeutic responses, but the majority of patients do not benefit either because of unacceptable toxicity risks or due to weak or short-lived activity. The HSCT process leads to depletion of the patient's immune system, and is a procedure associated with potentially life-threatening complications and its use to treat autoimmune disease is primarily as a salvage therapy for patients with severe refractory disease. Poor or mixed results have also been reported from patients with SLE, inflammatory myositis and autoimmune hepatitis when using monoclonal antibodies targeted against CD20, such as rituximab. We believe that the poor efficacy of anti-CD20 antibodies for these indications may be due in part to limited antibody activity in diseased tissue due to the weak tissue- penetrating ability of antibodies.

Table of Contents

Our pipeline and programs

Our portfolio of product candidates for the treatment of autoimmune diseases is summarized in the figure below:

Technology	Candidates	Target	Indication	Discovery / Validation	Preclinical	Clinical Phase 1	Clinical Phase 2	Clinical Phase 3	Partnership / Commercial Rights	Key Milestone Achieved
CAR T	KYV-101 Rheumatology	CD19	Lupus nephritis	KYV-101 Phase 1 (US)	KYV-101 Phase 1/2 (EU)				kyverna.	KYSA-1: IND cleared 11/22 Fast Track 05/23 KYSA-3: CTA cleared 06/23
			Systemic sclerosis	KYV-101 Phase 1/2 (US)					kyverna.	IND cleared 10/23
	KYV-101 Neurology	CD19	Myasthenia gravis	KYV-101 Phase 2 (US)					kyverna.	IND cleared 11/23 Fast Track 12/23
			Multiple sclerosis	KYV-101 Phase 2 (US)					kyverna.	IND cleared 12/23 Fast Track 01/24
CRISPR / Cas9 Allogeneic	KYV-201	CD19	Multiple indications						kyverna. Intellia	
CAR T & Other Approaches	Multiple	Multiple	IBD & other indications						kyverna.	

Note: Fast track designation does not assure that we will experience a faster development process, regulatory review or regulatory approval process compared to conventional FDA procedures
Note: Inflammatory bowel disease/IBD includes Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis

KYV-101, a fully human CD19 CAR T-cell therapy, was created using a CAR designed by the NIH to improve tolerability through the use of a fully human CD19 binding domain and optimized hinge and transmembrane domains. We in-licensed this highly differentiated CD19 CAR contained in KYV-101 and KYV-201 from the NIH. We believe that this combination of components produces a CAR with a differentiated safety profile. In an oncology Phase 1 trial conducted at the National Cancer Institute of the NIH, patients treated with the CD19 CAR used in KYV-101, referred to as Hu19-CD828Z, were found to experience lower levels of inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF α and IL-6, versus alternative CARs such as FMC63-28Z, the CAR used to create Yescarta[®]. Treatment with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells resulted in significantly lower rate of mild and severe neurotoxicity than previously observed in patients treated with FMC63-CD28Z at the same clinic. Despite the lower levels of inflammatory cytokine and neurotoxicity, Hu19-CD828Z still led to similar rates of durable antitumor responses. We believe that this favorable profile has the potential to be critical for the application of CAR T-cell therapies in indications such as autoimmune diseases, where there may be lower tolerance for treatment-related serious, and potentially fatal, adverse events.

We intend to develop KYV-101 in two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology. Our first clinical development program for KYV-101 is in lupus nephritis, a kidney disease that commonly develops in patients with SLE. We estimate that there are up to 40,000 lupus nephritis patients in the U.S. that are resistant to current therapies and are at high risk of developing kidney failure. In addition to this high unmet clinical need, there are several factors that we believe position lupus nephritis as an attractive lead indication, including promising early data from our ongoing clinical studies; clinical insights from promising case reports; the ability to achieve and measure clinically meaningful improvements in relatively short clinical trials; and recent regulatory precedents establishing clear and objective clinical endpoints for approval. We are conducting and sponsoring clinical trials in lupus nephritis in both the United States and Germany.

We are exploring the potential of KYV-101 in other indications through a combination of investigator-initiated clinical trials in the United States and named patient activities by individual physicians (including, for example, “*Individueller Heilversuch*,” or single-patient treatment healing attempts, in Germany) outside of our sponsored clinical trials. We supply KYV-101 for use in qualified patients who have exhausted other treatment options and for whom there are strong patient-and indication-related scientific rationales. This strategy aligns with our mission to prioritize patient needs while providing us insight to help de-risk additional potential indications where our autoimmune cell therapy approach can benefit patients who are refractory to existing

[Table of Contents](#)

therapies. These investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities are not part of our clinical trials for KYV-101 and data from these trials and activities are reported by the relevant investigators and physicians. Such data are not obtained using a single protocol or designed to be aggregated or reported as study results, and may be highly variable. While we do not expect to be able to use the results from these investigator-initiated trials or named patient activities in our applications for marketing approval to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or other foreign regulatory agencies, we believe that this strategy may provide some competitive advantage as we will be able to acquire additional clinical insights beyond highly focused clinical trials in specific geographies.

In September 2023, Stanford received IND clearance for an investigator-initiated trial of KYV-101 in MS, and in November 2023, the University of Pennsylvania received IND clearance for an investigator-initiated trial of KYV-101 in a basket of rheumatology indications. Additionally, the University of California, San Francisco and the University of Massachusetts are also preparing additional IND applications to begin investigator-initiated trials of KYV-101. Other academic institutions involved in a combination of named patient activities, investigator-initiated trials and translational collaboration include Charité - Universitätsmedizin Berlin, Department of Rheumatology and Clinical Immunology, Friedrich-Alexander-Universität (FAU) Erlangen-Nürnberg, Heinrich Heine Universität Dusseldorf, University Medical Center Hamburg Eppendorf and Taichung Veterans General Hospital, with areas of focus across neurology, rheumatology, biomarkers and lymphodepletion.

In the near term, we plan to initiate KYV-101 in Kyverna-sponsored clinical trials in SSc, MG and MS. In October 2023, we received IND clearance for SSc, in November 2023 we received IND clearance for a Phase 2 study in MG, and in December 2023 we received IND clearance for a Phase 2 study in MS.

We are also developing KYV-201, an allogeneic therapy containing the same CAR as KYV-101, with the intent of developing it in multiple autoimmune diseases. We believe that developing an allogeneic CD19 CAR T-cell therapy could further broaden patient access to potentially transformative CAR T-cell therapy. We have partnered with Intellia to apply its gene editing technology to the creation of KYV-201. The combination of our CD19 CAR licensed from the NIH and Intellia's differentiated technology platform has led to the creation of a product candidate in which *in vitro* activity matches the cell killing activity of KYV-101 but does so in the context of allogeneic cells.

Our research-stage programs are focused on developing product candidates to treat other autoimmune diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, or IBD, which includes Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. These programs include a suite of capabilities related to T-regs developed through our completed research collaboration with Gilead Sciences, Inc., or Gilead, and novel humanized CAR constructs developed by us for use in autoimmunity. T-regs are a subset of CD4+ T cells that maintain tolerance in the periphery through multiple mechanisms involving both soluble mediators and direct cell-cell interactions. Clinical use of polyclonal, non-engineered T-regs has not yielded optimal therapeutic effects to date in autoimmune disease settings. However, we believe the use of antigen-specific T-regs, possibly through use of a CAR, holds promise by enhancing homing to antigen-specific effector T cells or sites of inflammation. Published reports in multiple pre-clinical animal models of autoimmunity have demonstrated that antigen-specific T-regs are significantly more effective than polyclonal T-regs. We are in the process of preparing a publication that addresses the therapeutic use of T-regs using a CAR and our differentiated approach that is the product of our significant investments in this modality.

Manufacturing capabilities

We are developing a robust manufacturing process for KYV-101 and have partnered with an experienced contract development and manufacturing organization, WuXi ATU Advanced Therapies, Inc., to generate KYV-101 for near-term clinical trials and named patient supply. In parallel, we are developing Ingenui-T, a manufacturing process designed to improve patient experience and manufacturing capabilities through partnerships with world-class organizations in cell therapy manufacturing, including ElevateBio, LLC.

Our company history and team

Based both on our initial product candidate KYV-101 and on our emerging research efforts, it is our ambition to become the leader in the development of cell therapies for the treatment of immune diseases. We were founded in 2018 after recognizing the potential of CD19 CAR T-cell therapies in autoimmune disease, and we successfully pursued the rights to a highly differentiated CAR construct from the NIH with the goal of bringing life-changing therapeutic benefits to patients suffering from autoimmune diseases. We began to license this construct in 2020 before investigators published a series of highly cited publications that confirmed our hypothesis. While developing a clinical development plan for this asset, we also anticipated the potential that an allogeneic CD19 CAR T-cell therapy could have in the treatment of autoimmune diseases and partnered with Intellia to incorporate its gene editing technology into a second product candidate. The potential for cell therapies in autoimmune diseases extends beyond products based on CD19 CAR T cells and we believe that our preclinical research efforts in these areas will serve to position us at the forefront of the field.

Our leadership team has deep industry experience:

Peter Maag, Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer, has over 20 years of executive management experience in the pharmaceutical and diagnostic industries, most recently serving as Executive Chairman and CEO of CareDx, which he led from its time as a small startup through its emergence as a public company with a \$5 billion market value in 2022.

Dominic Borie, M.D., Ph.D., our President, Research and Development, has a deep background in immunology and is a digestive tract and liver transplant surgeon. Dr. Borie previously had leadership positions at Horizon Therapeutics, Genentech, Amgen and Roche.

James Chung, M.D., Ph.D., our Chief Medical Officer, previously served as Executive Medical Director and head of Inflammation and Neuroscience, Global Medical Organization, and Global Development Leader for ENBREL® at Amgen.

Karen Walker, our Chief Technology Officer, has broad and deep industry experience in developing biopharmaceuticals and cell and gene therapy products at Roche/Genentech, Seattle Genetics, Novartis and other leading pharmaceutical companies.

Ryan Jones, our Chief Financial Officer, was part of our founding team and has extensive industry experience in healthcare and life science, previously at GE Ventures and Thermo Fisher Scientific.

Since our inception, we have raised approximately \$170 million in equity capital from investors that have significant life sciences experience and that share our vision to create a leading company in the autoimmunity field.

Our Strategy

Our mission is to bring life-changing therapeutic benefits to patients suffering from autoimmune diseases. We intend to develop cell therapy product candidates with efficacy across multiple types of autoimmune diseases, including highly prevalent indications with high unmet clinical needs. We plan to pursue our mission through the following strategies:

- **Transforming autoimmune patients' experiences through cell therapies.** Our success is dependent on our ability to address the need for safe and effective therapies for patients, especially those who are refractory to other available therapies. Despite an abundance of marketed therapies in some autoimmune indications, many patients are nevertheless severely underserved. In addition, patients' daily lives are often considerably compromised, making broad and impactful interventions all the more imperative. We strive to always consider the patient's perspective as we decide how to create, develop, manufacture and potentially commercialize our product candidates, if approved. We prioritize following patients treated in our clinical trials not only through the course of treatment, but for many years thereafter.

- **Advancing KYV-101 through a broad clinical trial program, and driving the value of CD19 CAR T-cell therapy in autoimmune diseases.** We appreciate that there is both a high demand for novel therapies for autoimmune diseases and significant competition in developing cell therapies, motivating us to move quickly and decisively. We are enrolling two open-label, multicenter clinical trials of KYV-101 in lupus nephritis.
- **Advancing KYV-201 into clinical trials.** Successful development of allogeneic therapies for the treatment of autoimmune diseases enables the expansion of patient access and the treatment of highly prevalent diseases with off-the-shelf therapies based on cells from healthy donors.
- **Expanding access and clinical experience with our product candidates through investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities in line with our patient-centered focus.** We actively partner with leading clinicians interested in assessing the potential of our product candidates to treat patients who are refractory to existing therapies, by either initiating their own clinical trials in the United States, or treating a single patient who has exhausted other treatment options on a named patient basis outside of the United States. While we do not expect to be able to use the results from these trials or activities in our application for marketing approval to the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies, our openness to named patient treatments and other such non-traditional clinical approaches serves our mission to prioritize patient needs while providing us insight into potential areas for future clinical development. Pursuing investigator-initiated trials also increases physician familiarity with our company and broadens our network of potential prescribers for our therapies if they are approved.
- **Investing in early-stage research programs to expand our pipeline and capabilities through selectively acquiring highly differentiated technologies.** Treatment of the wide spectrum of autoimmune diseases will require more than the ability to target B cells with CD19 CAR T-cell therapies. We have developed T-reg capabilities through our completed research collaboration with Gilead and novel humanized CAR constructs that we have created for use in autoimmunity. Similar to our successful efforts to license the technologies behind KYV-101 and KYV-201, we intend to continue to actively pursue technologies through capital-efficient acquisitions or partnerships that offer us the possibility of developing safe and effective cell therapies for autoimmune diseases.
- **Investing in technologies to prepare for commercialization and selectively evaluating strategic partnerships to improve patient experience or enable greater patient access.** We plan to build a fully integrated biopharmaceutical company capable of executing registrational trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and commercializing our drugs globally. We plan to invest in manufacturing technologies, commercial supply advancements and demand planning processes to provide us with distinct competitive advantages, maximize patient access and overcome historical supply challenges for this modality.

Autoimmune Disease Market Background

Autoimmune disease arises from an immune response directed not against pathogenic cells but rather against the body's own cells and tissues. In a healthy individual, immune cells such as B cells and T cells that recognize normal cells and tissues – and could thus cause harm – are either eliminated before they mature, or have their activities suppressed by other mechanisms. However, in autoimmune disease patients, these preventative measures fail due to a combination of both a person's genetic makeup and his or her exposure to certain antigens from infections or the environment.

Autoimmune disease is widely and increasingly prevalent, evidenced by over 80 autoimmune diseases impacting up to 8% of the U.S. population. Over the last 25 years, researchers have observed a 44% increase in the presence of antinuclear antibodies, the autoantibody in lupus, affecting 41 million people. These autoantibodies represent an early sign of autoimmune diseases, which develop in about 30% of these individuals over a five-to ten-year period.

[Table of Contents](#)

The chronic and debilitating nature of these diseases leads to both high medical costs and reduced quality of life, creating a significant burden for patients, their families and the health care system. It is estimated that sales for autoimmune disease therapies were greater than \$80 billion globally in 2021. Despite the availability of many approved drugs, there remains substantial unmet clinical need, as existing therapies are rarely considered curative and the majority of patients do not respond optimally, if at all, to these therapies.

There is a wide spectrum of diseases and symptoms driven by autoimmunity. The presence of autoantibodies, a product of autoreactive B cells, is a hallmark of many of these diseases. Although the identity of the autoantigen targeted and the tissue or organ with the most significant pathology may differ among autoimmune diseases, the production of autoantibodies by B cells is a common characteristic among many of them. There is also growing evidence that autoreactive B cells may also drive many autoimmune diseases through their interactions with T cells and the production of cytokines. This unifying biology provides us with the opportunity to create therapies for many autoimmune diseases by targeting autoantibody production by B cells.

The following table sets forth for select B-cell-driven diseases the number of diagnosed patients in the United States, the European Union and Japan in 2022:

B Cell-Driven Diseases	Estimated Number of Diagnosed Patients in US + EU + Japan as of 2022
Rheumatoid Arthritis	4,700,000
Multiple Sclerosis	1,520,000
Sjogren's disease	750,000
Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (SLE)	560,000
Systemic sclerosis	200,000
Lupus nephritis	160,000
Myasthenia gravis	160,000
Inflammatory myositis	120,000
ANCA-Associated Vasculitis	100,000
Neuromyelitis Optica	20,000
Total	~8.3 Million Patients

Limitations of Current Autoimmune Disease Therapies

Two therapeutic approaches serve to validate the broad potential of B-cell-targeted therapies: stem-cell transplant and anti-CD20 antibodies. Patients with B-cell hematologic malignancies, such as multiple myeloma, can obtain deep, durable remissions of their disease by autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplant, or HSCT. The HSCT process involves isolating hematopoietic stem cells from a patient and treating the patient with high-dose chemotherapy to eliminate tumor cells. This process also leads to depletion of the patient's immune system, which can be reconstituted by administration of the hematopoietic stem cells, and has been shown to be effective in treating autoimmune disease, resulting in durable responses. HSCT, however, is a procedure associated with potentially life-threatening complications and its use to treat autoimmune disease is primarily as a salvage therapy for patients with severe refractory disease.

Monoclonal antibodies targeted against CD20, such as rituximab, have been approved to treat a number of diseases including hematopoietic malignancies and immune disorders. These antibodies bind to CD20, a B

Table of Contents

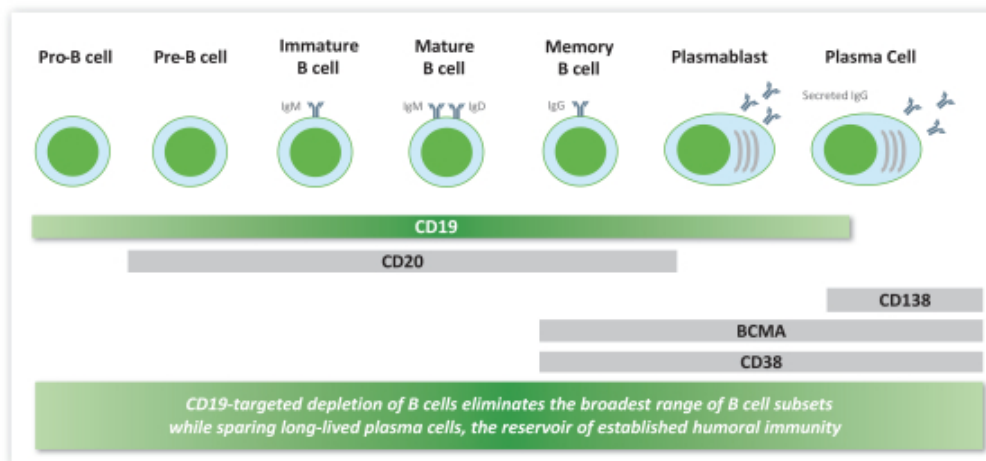
cell-specific antigen, leading to B-cell depletion. More recently, rituximab has been shown to have efficacy in a number of autoimmune diseases, including rheumatoid arthritis, pemphigus vulgaris and ANCA associated vasculitis. However, poor or mixed results have been reported in other autoimmune diseases such as SLE, inflammatory myositis and autoimmune hepatitis. We believe that the poor efficacy of anti-CD20 antibodies for these indications may be due in part to limited antibody exposure in diseased tissue due to the weak tissue-penetrating ability of antibodies.

Our Solution — Cell Therapy for Autoimmune Disease Treatment

Opportunity to Harness the Power of CAR T-cell Therapy in Autoimmune Disease

We believe the success of cell therapies such as CAR T-cell therapies in oncology has paved the way for the application of cellular therapies in other therapeutics areas, including autoimmune diseases.

The first FDA-approved CAR T-cell therapies targeted CD19, a B-cell specific antigen that is highly expressed on B-cell malignancies, such as large B-cell lymphoma. Treatment with CD19 CAR T cells results in depletion of these malignant cells as well as other cells that express CD19, including healthy B cells. Given the role of B cells in multiple autoimmune diseases, we believe it is reasonable to expect that depleting these cells using CD19 CAR T cells may result in therapeutic benefits in a broad range of B-cell-driven autoimmune diseases. The following figure shows the range of B cells targeted by CD19 relative to other targets such as CD20 and BCMA:



Clinical Proof-of-Concept

The treatment of autoimmune disease patients with CD19 CAR T cells has been shown to result in rapid and durable responses in patients who were refractory to other approaches. Recent publications have described a series of case studies in which patients with autoimmune diseases who were refractory to existing therapies were observed to respond favorably to treatment with CD19 CAR T cells. These diseases include SLE, SSc and antisynthetase syndrome, a form of inflammatory myositis.

Potential to Overcome CRS Challenges of CAR T-cell Therapy

CRS is a systemic inflammatory response that is caused by the large, rapid release of cytokines in the blood by immune cells, which may result in multi-organ failure and death. The development of Grade 3 and above CRS is a serious risk associated with the first approved CD19 CAR T-cell therapy products, Yescarta®, Kymriah® and Breyanzi®.

Increased understanding of the underlying causes of CRS over time has led to the development of CAR T-cell therapies that show a reduction in the frequency of serious CRS. We believe the following factors have the potential to reduce the toxicities associated with CRS and open up the potential for the use of CAR T-cell therapies in indications where previous levels of toxicities would not be broadly tolerated.

- **Improved CAR Constructs.** CARs typically contain an extracellular antigen-binding domain, a transmembrane segment, one or more costimulatory domains, and a CD3z signaling domain. The transformative antitumor activities generated by early CAR T-cell products sparked broad exploration of alternative CARs leading to the identification of CARs that have reduced likelihood of generating serious CRS in clinical applications of CAR T cells.
- **Clinical Experience.** With increased experience in treating patients with CAR T cells, clinicians have found that the seriousness of CRS can be managed in some patients by anti-cytokine treatments, such as tocilizumab, an anti-IL-6 drug, with or without corticosteroids.
- **Role of Tumor Burden.** There is an emerging appreciation of the importance of the tumor burden on the severity of CRS. Patients with relapsed or refractory B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia, or B-ALL, with lower tumor burden had lower CRS severity when treated with CD19 CAR T cells compared to those with high tumor burden. We believe this suggests that patients with no tumors may have inherently lower risks of developing serious CRS. Emerging data from published case studies of CD19 CAR T-cell treatment of patients with SLE, SSc and antisynthetase syndrome were observed to have improved tolerability compared to the experience of CD19 CAR T-cell therapies in oncology, and no cases of CRS at a level of Grade 3 or above were reported in the autoimmune patients in such case studies.

Potential to Overcome Manufacturing Constraints of CAR T-cell Therapy

Challenges in the manufacturing of CAR T cells have limited the number of oncology patients who have been able to be treated with cell therapies. The manufacturing of autologous CAR T cells typically takes two to three weeks, but due to shortages in manufacturing capacity and complex logistics, the process can take several months. As the number of patients treated with CAR T cells is rapidly increasing, worldwide capacity to manufacture these therapies has increased and the processes to manufacture these therapies have continued to evolve and become more automated.

The turnaround time from retrieval of the starting cells from patients, a process referred to as apheresis, to the infusion of CAR T cells in patients is critically important for those oncology patients with progressive disease who may have exhausted other treatment options. Most autoimmune diseases, by contrast, are chronic conditions that, despite their seriousness, are less likely to significantly progress while CAR T-cell therapies are manufactured, thereby reducing the critical nature of the turnaround time.

Our Pipeline

Technology	Candidates	Target	Indication	Discovery / Validation	Preclinical	Clinical Phase 1	Clinical Phase 2	Clinical Phase 3	Partnership / Commercial Rights	Key Milestone Achieved
CAR T	KYV-101 Rheumatology	CD19	Lupus nephritis	KYV-101 Phase 1 (US)	KYV-101 Phase 1/2 (EU)				kyverna.	KYSA-1: IND cleared 11/22 Fast Track 05/23 KYSA-3: CTA cleared 06/23
			Systemic sclerosis	KYV-101 Phase 1/2 (US)					kyverna.	IND cleared 10/23
	KYV-101 Neurology	CD19	Myasthenia gravis	KYV-101 Phase 2 (US)					kyverna.	IND cleared 11/23 Fast Track 12/23
			Multiple sclerosis	KYV-101 Phase 2 (US)					kyverna.	IND cleared 12/23 Fast Track 01/24
CRISPR / Cas9 Allogeneic	KYV-201	CD19	Multiple indications						kyverna. Intellia THERAPEUTICS	
CAR T & Other Approaches	Multiple	Multiple	IBD & other indications						kyverna.	

Note: Fast track designation does not assure that we will experience a faster development process, regulatory review or regulatory approval process compared to conventional FDA procedures
 Note: Inflammatory bowel disease/IBD includes Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis

KYV-101, an Autologous CD19 CAR T-cell Product Candidate for Rheumatology and Neurology Indications

We are developing KYV-101, a fully human CD19 CAR T-cell therapy created using a CAR designed by the NIH to improve tolerability through the use of a fully human CD19 binding domain and optimized hinge and transmembrane domains. We intend to develop KYV-101 in two broad areas of autoimmune disease: rheumatology and neurology. Development of KYV-101 in rheumatology is anchored by two ongoing clinical trials in lupus nephritis, and we are preparing for additional clinical trials of KYV-101 in SSc. We intend to initially focus our neurology development on MS and MG, indications where clinical experience from individual patients treated with KYV-101 have been reported by independent physicians in named patient settings. Apart from our clinical trials, we also continue to provide access to KYV-101 to patients with autoimmune diseases by supplying KYV-101 to third-party investigator-initiated clinical trials and in named patient settings.

Lupus Nephritis Background

Lupus nephritis is a type of kidney disease that frequently develops in patients with SLE and is a major cause of morbidity and mortality in SLE. SLE is an autoimmune disease that arises when the immune system develops antibodies against common antigens such as double-stranded DNA, or dsDNA, or components of the cell nucleus. About half of adult patients with SLE will develop kidney disease. In lupus nephritis, immune complexes containing autoantibodies, their antigens and other components of the immune system impair the ability of the kidneys to properly filter the blood and regulate fluid levels, leading to excess excretion of serum proteins. This leads to symptoms such as swelling and weight gain due to fluid retention, increased blood pressure and foamy urine due to excess protein. Most patients have protein in their urine, or proteinuria, at the time of diagnosis. These patients can also have signs of blood leakage into the urine and decreased levels of serum albumin.

The treatment goal in the management of lupus nephritis is to minimize the development of permanent kidney damage typically through the use of immunosuppressants such as glucocorticoids, mycophenolate mofetil and cyclophosphamide to reduce the immune complex driven inflammation. Anti-hypertensive agents such as angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors and angiotensin 2 receptors blockers are routinely used to directly reduce urinary protein excretion. Patients who do not respond to initial immunotherapies can be treated with calcineurin inhibitors, including voclosporin, marketed as Lupkynis® by Aurinia Pharmaceuticals. However, in a 52-week Phase 3 trial, only 41% of patients achieved complete renal response at week 52 when voclosporin was added on top of standard of care therapy compared to 23% on standard of care only.

Because autoreactive B cells are a driver of immune complex formation, B-cell targeted therapies are also used to treat patients with lupus nephritis. Rituximab, an anti-CD20 antibody, has been used off-label for over a decade to treat lupus nephritis. Belimumab, marketed as Benlysta® by GSK, was the first therapy to be approved by the FDA to specifically treat lupus nephritis. It functions by blocking the differentiation of B cells into antibody-producing plasma cells. However, only 30% patients treated with a combination of Benlysta® and standard of care therapies achieved complete renal responses after two years of treatment.

Current treatment strategies remain unsatisfactory in terms of achieving a complete renal response, preventing relapses, avoiding chronic kidney disease, and avoiding progression to end-stage kidney disease. Many patients fail to achieve complete remissions within six months of initiation of approved therapies, resulting in the use of sequential treatments or combination therapies to achieve disease control. Lupus nephritis can progress aggressively, requiring prompt treatment to avoid permanent kidney damage which can arise following a single disease flare. Up to 20% of patients will ultimately develop end-stage kidney disease within the first decade after diagnosis.

Long-term high-dose immunosuppression for the treatment of lupus nephritis is associated with significant treatment toxicity. High-dose glucocorticoids have been shown to lead to neuropsychiatric toxicities, infections, and increased body mass index in lupus nephritis patients. Cyclophosphamide treatment is associated with infertility, urotoxicity and oncogenicity. These toxicities remain when patients are treated with biologics, as these agents are typically added on top of standard of care.

Treatment of lupus nephritis is estimated to cost up to \$40,000 a year and these costs escalate to between \$115,000 and \$200,000 a year for those patients who go on to develop end-stage kidney disease. Lifetime costs for patients on current standard of care are approximately \$900,000.

There are an estimated 160,000 SLE patients in the United States, the European Union and Japan that are diagnosed with lupus nephritis. We estimate that there are up to 40,000 lupus nephritis patients in the United States that are refractory to current therapies.

KYV-101, Designed for Reduced Cytokines and an Improved Therapeutic Profile

KYV-101 is created using a CAR, referred to as Hu19-CD828Z, that contains a fully human anti-CD19 single-chain fragment variable, or scFv, domain. By contrast, all four of the currently approved CD19 CAR T-cell therapies, Kymriah®, Yescarta®, Tecartus® and Breyanzi® incorporate the scFv portion of murine antibodies as their antigen-recognition domains. These murine domains lead to anti-murine immune responses in treated patients, which results in increased clearance of therapeutic CAR T cells, limiting their expansion and persistence. This anti-murine immune response can lower the efficacy of CAR T cells upon reinfusion should patients require retreatment.

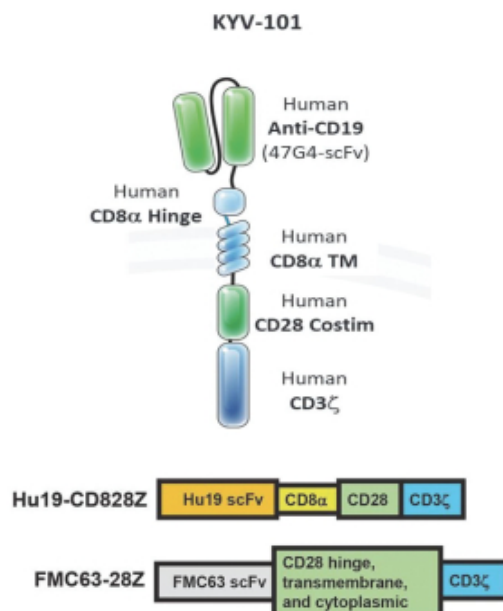
We believe anti-murine antibodies may be a more significant problem in the treatment of autoimmune diseases than cancer treatment, potentially due to the hyperactivation of immune cells. In a study published by Combier et al. in *The Journal of Rheumatology* in June 2020, over 40% of patients with systemic autoimmune diseases treated with rituximab, a murine-based monoclonal antibody, had anti-drug antibodies, compared to 8.6% of rituximab-treated rheumatoid arthritis patients. The presence of anti-drug antibodies led to negative impacts on treatment of patients with SLE, including infusion-related reactions and increased persistence of autoantibodies.

We believe that the creation of KYV-101 with Hu19-CD828Z, which contains a fully human scFv domain, has the potential to reduce the likelihood of the development of anti-CAR antibodies, preserving the possibility of retreatment. Autoimmune diseases are often lifelong chronic conditions, raising the possibility that some patients may experience relapse and require retreatment, even after achieving a meaningful clinical response. It is also well-established that there are genetic drivers of autoimmune disease, predisposing some individuals to develop multiple autoimmune diseases, which may require treatment at different times.

Table of Contents

In addition to a fully human scFv domain, Hu19-CD828Z was also designed with a human CD8 α hinge and transmembrane domain, a human CD28 costimulatory domain, and a human CD3 ζ activation domain. In a study published by Alabanza et al. in *Molecular Therapy* in July 2017, this combination was observed to reduce the levels of cytokine release *in vitro* in a systematic comparison of CARs created with alternate domain structures, including the FMC63-CD28Z CAR used to create Yescarta[®]. Importantly, the reduction in cytokine production was not correlated with a diminution in the cytotoxicity of CAR T cells against tumor cells in *in vivo* tumor models in mice.

The following illustrations show the structure of Hu19-CD828Z, the same CAR used by us to create KYV-101, and a comparison of Hu19-CD828Z to the FMC63-CD28Z CAR:

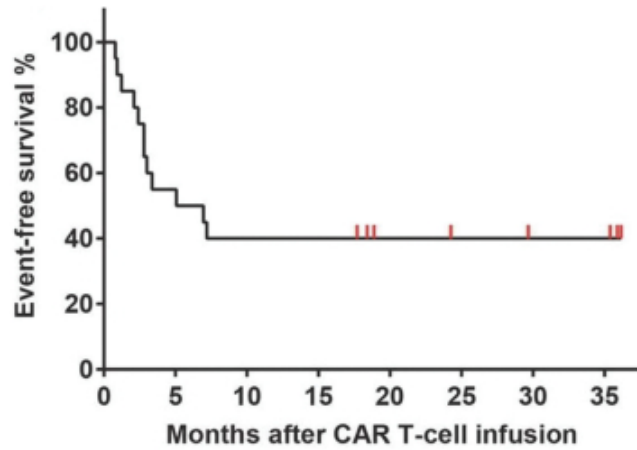


Clinical Results of Hu19-CD828Z in Oncology

A Phase 1 trial was conducted by the NIH using CAR T cells created with the Hu19-CD828Z CAR, the same CAR used by us to create KYV-101. In this trial, published in *Nature Medicine* in 2020, 20 patients with B-cell lymphoma that had failed a median of four prior lines of therapy were treated with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells.

The overall remission rate was 70%, with 55% of patients obtaining complete responses, or CRs. Eight of 20 patients were in ongoing CRs at the time of the last follow-up. Ongoing CRs at the time of publication of the results had durations of response ranging from 17 to 35 months. Median event-free survival for all patients was six months.

The following graph sets forth the event-free survival rate of the 20 B-cell lymphoma patients treated with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells:



The antitumor results observed with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells were comparable to those previously reported in the ZUMA-7 trial of Yescarta®, but there were marked differences in the adverse event profiles for these two CAR T cells.

Patients treated with Hu-19-CD828Z CAR T cells were observed to have significantly lower levels of inflammatory cytokines, such as TNFα and IL-6 than observed at that clinical site with FMC63-28Z CAR T cells. These observations were not based on a single trial of both types of CAR T cells using a standardized protocol and patient population; consequently, the value of such a comparison of alternative therapies is limited. However, we believe that the published comparison of clinical results observed from Hu-19-CD828Z CAR T cell treatment and FMC63-28Z CAR T cell treatment in a highly respected, peer-reviewed journal support our rationale for advancing the Hu19-CD828Z CAR in our clinical development.

The following graph shows the reduced levels of inflammatory cytokines observed in oncology patients treated with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells in the NIH Phase 1 trial, compared to those observed in patients treated with FMC63-28Z CAR T cells at the same clinic:

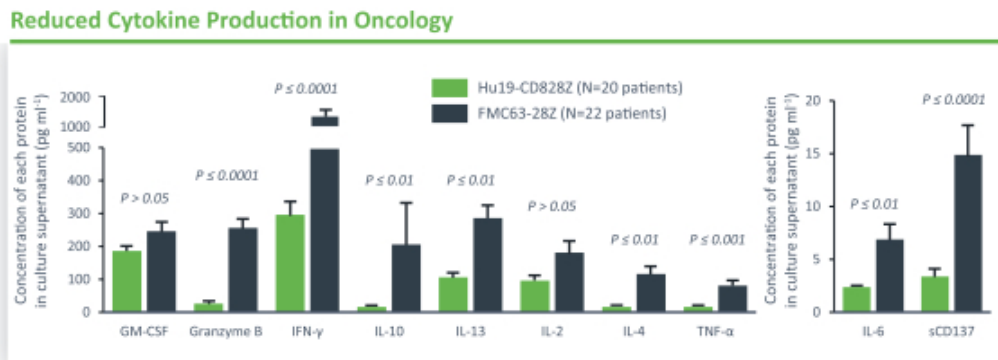
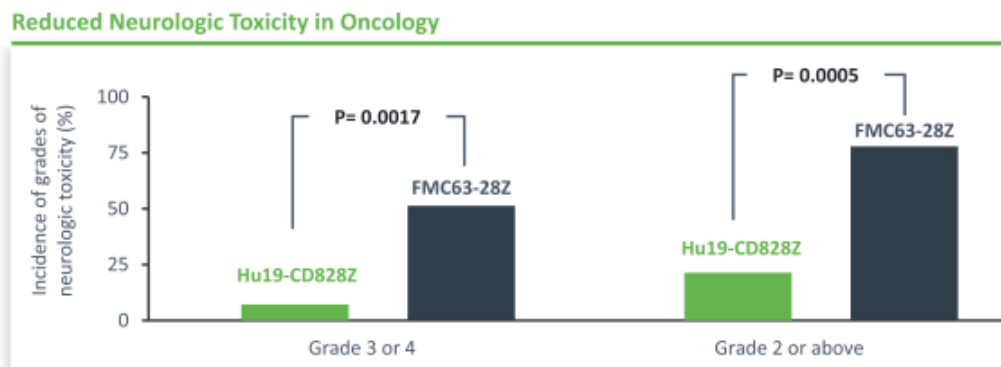


Table of Contents

Treatment with CAR T cells has also been associated with the development of immune effector cell-associated neurotoxicity syndrome, or ICANS. ICANS can range in seriousness from Grades 1 and 2 toxicities, characterized by mild disorientation or moderately impaired consciousness, to Grades 3 and 4 toxicities, characterized by seizures and life-threatening complications. In the NIH Phase 1 trial, treatment with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells resulted in a significantly lower rate of both mild and severe neurotoxicity than previously observed in patients treated with FMC63-CD28Z CAR T cells at the same clinic.

The following graph shows the reduced rates of neurotoxicity observed in patients treated with Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells, compared to patients treated with FMC63-28Z CAR T cells:



In this initial clinical trial of Hu19-CD828Z CAR T cells, it was observed that treatment with these cells resulted in lower rates of, and less severe, CRS and neurotoxicity than observed at the same treatment center in a similar trial of FMC63-CD28z CAR T cells, subsequently approved as Yescarta®, while still leading to similar rates of durable antitumor responses. We believe that this favorable profile has the potential to be critical for the application of CAR T-cell therapies in indications such as autoimmune diseases, where there may be lower tolerance for treatment-related serious, and potentially fatal, adverse events.

The combination of patient cells, our autologous CAR T-cell manufacturing process, and the underlying Hu19-CD828Z CAR licensed from the NIH results in the product candidate KYV-101 expressing the Hu19-CD828Z CAR. While we do not intend to demonstrate comparability between KYV-101 and the NIH product candidate containing the same underlying CAR, we believe that the differentiated properties of the underlying CAR construct in KYV-101 are critical for the potential success of CAR T cells as autoimmune disease therapies. While we may not be able to use the results from the NIH product candidate in our application for marketing approval to the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies, we believe that these results reported in a peer-reviewed journal support the differentiated properties of the underlying CAR construct in KYV-101.

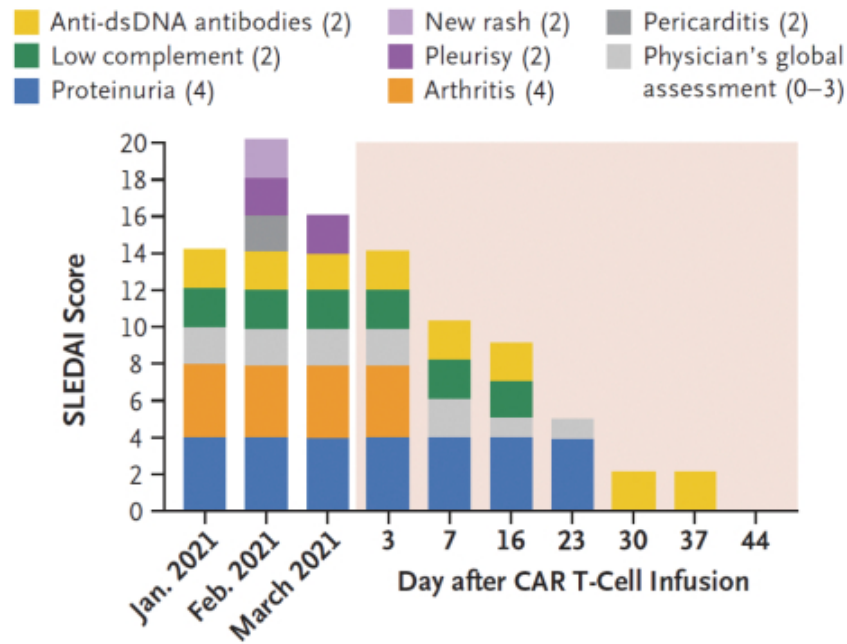
Existing CD19 CAR T Clinical Data

We believe a number of published case study reports describing the use of CD19 CAR T cells for the treatment of autoimmune diseases provide evidence of the potential for KYV-101. A 2021 publication in the *New England Journal of Medicine* presented the case of a 20-year-old woman with severe and refractory SLE with lupus nephritis who had been treated with glucocorticoids, mycophenolate mofetil, cyclophosphamide, tacrolimus, rituximab and belimumab, yet her symptoms and autoimmune disease were not suppressed. Rapid remission of symptoms and autoantibody levels as measured by the Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Disease Activity Index, or SLEDAI, Score, were observed in this patient following a single treatment with autologous CD19 CAR T cells. Levels of proteinuria decreased from above 2000 mg of protein per gram of creatine to less than 250 mg of protein per gram of creatine. This patient has been in remission for at least 600 days. Importantly,

[Table of Contents](#)

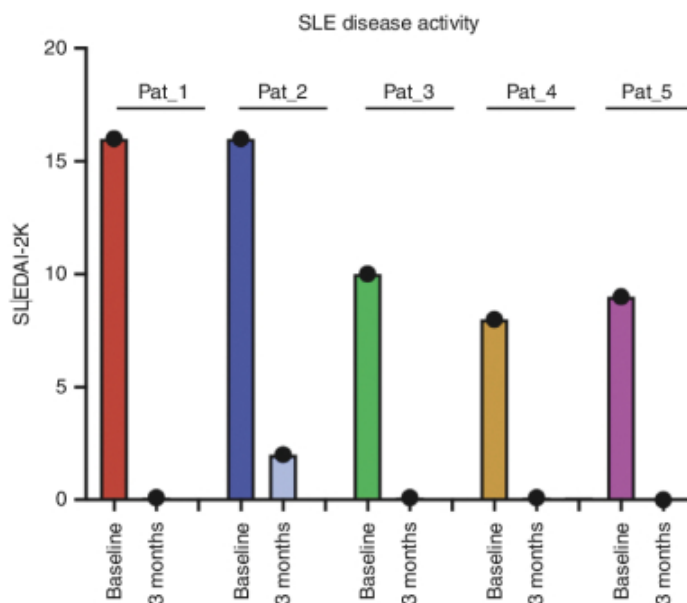
this long-term remission was sustained without the use of corticosteroids or other immunosuppressive medications – avoiding the requirement for more potent immunosuppressants and their associated toxicities.

The following graph shows a rapid reduction in symptoms and autoantibody levels following CAR T-cell therapy observed in a patient with severe SLE and lupus nephritis refractory to other therapies:



A subsequent publication in 2022 in *Nature Medicine* provides further support for the potential of CD19 CAR T cells for the treatment of SLE with lupus nephritis. All five patients presented in this publication treated with CD19 CAR T cells experienced improvements in SLEDAI-2K scores with scores of zero observed in four patients by three months post treatment and a score of two in one patient due to residual low-level proteinuria, which was likely due to previously accumulated kidney damage.

The following graph illustrates the improvement of SLE signs and symptoms observed in five patients treated with CD19 CAR T cells in the *Nature Medicine* case reports:



Several important observations from this publication provide insight into the potential value of CD19 CAR T-cell therapy.

- **Elimination of autoantibodies.** Autoantibodies against common antigens in SLE, such as dsDNA, disappeared from the five patients, as well as autoantibodies against other antigens.
- **Immune system reset.** CAR T cells were observed to expand *in vivo* following treatment, and B cells were rapidly and deeply depleted upon initiation of treatment, but all five patients experienced B-cell reconstitution after an average time of 110 days with no relapse of SLE.
- **Preservation of vaccination responses.** No substantial decline in immune responses against common vaccines, including measles, rubella, mumps, varicella zoster, hepatitis B, tetanus, diphtheria and pneumococci, were detected compared to baseline.
- **Treatment was well tolerated.** Either no CRS or only mild CRS was reported for all five patients. Fever (CRS Grade 1) occurred in three of five patients, which was successfully treated, and body temperature and heart rate at ten days post-treatment were generally consistent with baseline levels. No cases of ICANS or treatment-related infections were reported.

The rapid depletion of B cells upon initiation of treatment in these patients and subsequently observed naïve B-cell reconstitution suggest that CD19 CAR T-cell therapy could potentially be used to reset the immune system. We believe that the ability to reset the immune system with a single, well-tolerated treatment could provide the opportunity to improve the patient experience for those suffering from lupus nephritis, offering potential long-term benefits without the costs, inconveniences and toxicities associated with repeat treatments of existing therapies.

KYV-101 Clinical Development in Lupus Nephritis

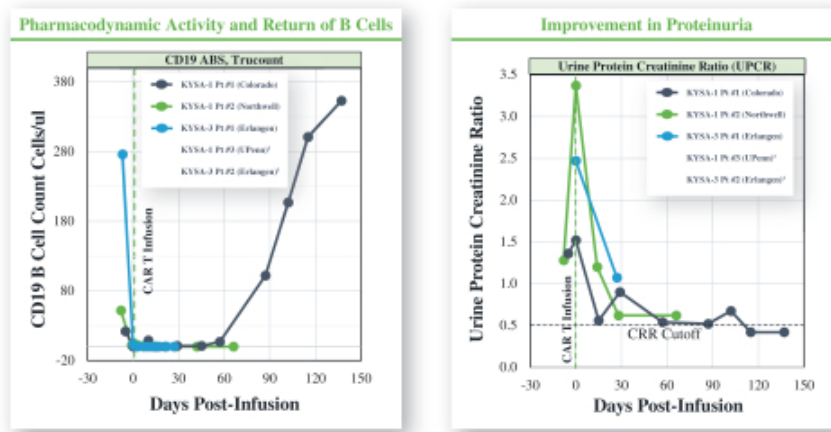
KYV-101 is an autologous CAR T cell generated using the same underlying Hu19-CD828Z CAR used by the NIH in CAR T cells to treat oncology patients. We have initiated two clinical trials of KYV-101 in patients

[Table of Contents](#)

with lupus nephritis, or LN. KYSA-1 is an open-label, multicenter, U.S.-based trial in which we intend to enroll 12 adult patients with refractory lupus nephritis. The primary endpoints of KYSA-1 are the incidence of adverse events and laboratory abnormalities and the frequency of dose-limiting toxicities. Secondary endpoints of KYSA-1 include characterizing pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, evaluating disease-related biomarkers, evaluating efficacy including Complete Renal Response, or CRR, and time to CRR, and evaluating immunogenicity. KYSA-3 is a similar trial based in Germany where we aim to enroll six to 12 patients in the Phase 1 portion of the trial and up to 20 patients in the Phase 2 portion. The Phase 1 primary endpoints of KYSA-3 are the incidence of adverse events and laboratory abnormalities and the frequency of dose-limiting toxicities; the Phase 2 primary endpoints are the incidence of adverse events and laboratory abnormalities and the CRR rate. Secondary endpoints include evaluating disease-related biomarkers, efficacy, including CRR and time to CRR, and immunogenicity. Both trials are currently enrolling patients: we dosed our first patient in the KYSA-1 trial in July 2023 and we dosed our first patient in the KYSA-3 trial in November 2023.

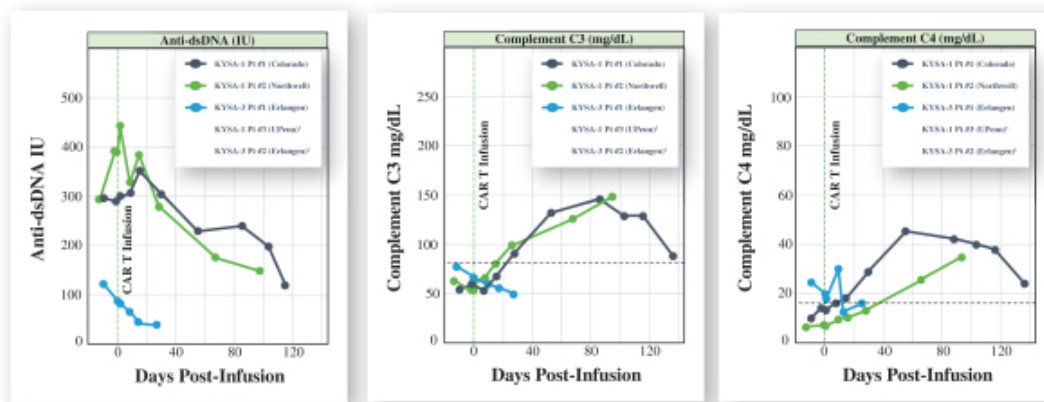
We chose LN as the initial indication for our clinical development program because of the well-defined patient population and the ability to select objective clinical endpoints to support regulatory approval. While there is significant overlap between SLE and LN patients given that 50% to 75% of SLE patients develop LN during the course of the disease, SLE and its associated SLEDAI-2K scores have historically been known to experience variability in its physician-assessed measures. On the other hand, proteinuria, elevated levels of protein released in urine, serves as a biological marker of LN disease activity and potential renal damage, and provides a more objective clinical endpoint through which we can measure the potential clinical benefits of KYV-101. During the treatment of LN, physicians can screen for proteinuria through Urinary Protein-Creatinine Ratio, or UPCR, in a spot urine sample to score renal activity. Resolution of proteinuria, measured through UPCR, is therefore used as a key component in the quantitative and objective composite endpoint, CRR, which we use as an endpoint for KYSA-1 and KYSA-3. CRR has been accepted as a registration-enabling endpoint for LN clinical trials.

In early results available as of December 31, 2023, from the first two adult patients enrolled in our KYSA-1 LN trial and from the first adult patient enrolled in our KYSA-3 LN trial, we observed improvement in UPCR as detailed in the below figure. As a baseline, patient 1 in our KYSA-1 LN trial, diagnosed with SLE nine years prior, had Class IV LN with persistent proteinuria despite treatment with mycophenolate mofetil, cyclophosphamide, tacrolimus, sirolimus, rituximab, belimumab and glucocorticoids. After KYV-101 treatment therapy, patient 1 discontinued immunosuppressive therapy except 10 mg prednisone, which was discontinued on day 31. Patient 2 in our KYSA-1 LN trial, who had SLE for two years prior to treatment, had failed numerous immunosuppressive therapies for persistently active Class IV LN. Treatment with KYV-101 was well tolerated, with Grade 1 CRS on days 5 and 6 for patient 1, and days 10 and 11 for patient 2, which responded to acetaminophen. No ICANS or other serious adverse events were observed. As expected, we observed prolonged CD19+ B-cell depletion following KYV-101 treatment, whereas levels of neutrophils, hemoglobin and platelets were normalized within several weeks. By day 56, evidence of B-cell recovery was observed in patient 1. For patient 1, UPCR improved from 1.5 at baseline to 0.5 by day 56 and improved to below 0.5 by day 120 without glucocorticoids or immunosuppressive therapy. For patient 2, UPCR improved from 3.4 at baseline to 0.6 by around day 30. For patient 1 on the KYSA-3 LN trial, we observed effective CD19+ B-cell depletion following KYV-101 treatment, and UPCR improved from 2.5 at baseline to 1.1 by day 27.



Note: data available as of 12/31/2023; ¹KYSA-1 Pt #3 and KYSA-3 Pt#2 enrolled and apheresed but not yet dosed as of 12/31/2023

The following figure shows anti-dsDNA and complement levels (C3 and C4) which are additional biomarkers used clinically to assess disease activity in lupus. Increase in anti-dsDNA antibodies and a decrease in complement levels may be associated with higher disease activity.



Note: data available as of 12/31/2023; ¹KYSA-1 Pt #3 and KYSA-3 Pt#2 enrolled and apheresed but not yet dosed as of 12/31/2023

We believe that in addition to the potential to deliver therapeutic benefits, safety and tolerability are critical factors for the application of CAR T cells to treat chronic diseases such as autoimmune diseases. As of December 31, 2023, three LN patients have been treated with KYV-101 as part of KYSA-1 or KYSA-3. Serious grade CRS and ICANS have not been observed in these patients through that date, consistent with the NIH Phase 1 observations from oncology patients treated with CAR T cells created with the same CAR, as described above under “*Potential to overcome CRS challenges of CAR T therapy*”.

Clinical Applications of KYV-101 in Other Indications

We intend in the near term to also pursue clinical trials of KYV-101 in systemic sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, and multiple sclerosis.

Systemic Sclerosis (SSc) Disease Overview

SSc is a chronic, systemic autoimmune disease with three types of manifestations: vascular injury, immune abnormality characterized by autoantibodies and fibrosis. SSc can affect multiple internal organs in the body, including the lungs, heart, kidneys, joints, muscles, esophagus, stomach and intestines.

One of the most common and earliest symptoms of SSc is the so-called Raynaud phenomenon, which involves decreased blood flow to the extremities in response to cold temperatures. This can lead to temporary finger discoloration, numbness and pain and is also associated with the development of finger ulcers. Other symptoms of SSc include muscle and joint pain, skin tightening and dilated blood vessels that can be seen through the skin. Scarring of internal organs can also lead to gastrointestinal, pulmonary, cardiac and renal disease. Up to 90% of SSc patients develop interstitial lung disease, or ILD, a loss of lung capacity due to fibrosis. A less common but life-threatening complication of SSc is pulmonary arterial hypertension, or PAH, which has emerged as a leading cause of morbidity and mortality. Patients with ILD who develop PAH have a one-year mortality rate of over 60%.

The prevalence of SSc in Europe, the United States and Japan is approximately 200,000. Currently, there are no FDA-approved disease modifying therapies specifically labeled to treat SSc, although therapies have been approved for various organ-specific complications such as ILD and PAH. Immunosuppressants with significant toxicities are commonly used to treat SSc; however, there is a general absence of clinical data to support their use.

B Cell-Directed Therapeutic Approaches

Because SSc is believed to be driven by B cells, it has been proposed that rituximab, an anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody, may provide therapeutic benefit. However, clinical results of rituximab in SSc patients have been mixed, with some reports claiming significant benefits and others reporting that the clinical effect achieved with rituximab was not significantly better than with standard of care. The use of CD19 CAR T cells has been proposed as an alternative, based on the hypothesis that the weak activity of anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody treatments is due to insufficient depletion of B cells.

In one case report, a patient with SSc having interstitial pneumonia as the main manifestation continued to progress while on glucocorticoid and cyclophosphamide treatment. Treatment with CD19 CAR T cells led to a reduction in cough and improvement in interstitial pneumonia. In another published case report, a patient with treatment-refractory SSc with skin, lung and heart fibrosis and carpal arthritis was treated with CD19 CAR T cells. By three months after treatment, levels of autoantibodies were no longer detectable and lung fibrosis and function remained stable, with cardiac fibrosis and function remaining stable at six months after treatment. Carpal arthritis improved by three months and tender joint counts improved from 22 at baseline to three.

KYV-101 Clinical Development in SSc

We received FDA clearance for an IND for the treatment of SSc with KYV-101 in October 2023, and we are initiating our planned KYSA-5 Phase 1/2 open-label, multicenter, U.S.-based trial to evaluate KYV-101 in adult patients with SSc. We intend to enroll approximately six patients in the Phase 1 portion of the trial and up to 15 patients in the Phase 2 portion of the trial. Phase 1 primary endpoints will be incidence of adverse events and laboratory abnormalities. Phase 2 primary endpoints will be incidence of adverse events and laboratory abnormalities and the Revised Composite Response Index in Systemic Sclerosis, or rCRISS, response rate at 52 weeks. Secondary endpoints include evaluating other efficacy scores, disease related biomarkers, and immunogenicity.

Myasthenia Gravis (MG) Disease Background

MG is an autoimmune disorder associated with muscle weakness. MG patients develop antibodies that lead to an immunological attack on critical signaling proteins at the junction between nerve and muscle cells, thereby

inhibiting the ability of nerves to communicate properly with muscles. This leads to muscle weakness in tissues throughout the body, potentially manifesting in partial paralysis of eye movements, problems in chewing and swallowing, respiratory problems, speech difficulties and weakness in skeletal muscles. The symptoms of the disease can be transient and in the early stages of the disease can remit spontaneously. However, as the disease progresses, symptom-free periods become less frequent and disease exacerbations can last for months. Disease symptoms reach their maximum levels within two to three years in approximately 80% of patients. Up to 20% of MG patients experience respiratory crisis at least once in their lives. During the crisis phase, decline in respiratory function can become life-threatening. Patients in crisis often require intubation and mechanical ventilation. The prevalence of MG is estimated to be 1 in 5,000, with up to 60,000 cases in the United States.

Over 80% of patients with MG have antibodies to the acetylcholine receptor, or AchR, which is the receptor for the neurotransmitter acetylcholine. The presence of these autoimmune antibodies blocks the signaling from neurons to muscles, which results in outward signs of muscle weakness. The pathology in MG arises not only from the interruption of signal transduction, but also from the physical destruction of the post-synaptic membrane through activation of the complement system, which can lead to complement-driven lysis of the post-synaptic membrane.

Current Treatment Paradigm

Early-stage MG is symptomatically treated by the use of acetylcholinesterase inhibitors such as pyridostigmine, which block the breakdown of acetylcholine, thereby increasing its concentration. This compensates for some of the loss of receptors due to the autoimmune antibodies targeting AchR. As the disease progresses, patients are typically treated with immunomodulating agents such as glucocorticoids, mycophenolate and cyclosporine, each of which is associated with significant side effects and in some cases lead to disease exacerbation.

Physicians direct patients with more advanced disease and patients in crisis to therapies that reduce circulating IgG antibodies. Published studies have shown that decreases in circulating IgG antibody levels are correlated with increased relief of symptoms and decreases in the length of hospital stays.

One method for reducing levels of circulating antibodies is to block the antibody recycling pathway. Antibodies that recognize receptors on the surface of cells are often internalized by these cells into vesicles called endosomes. However, a specific receptor, FcRn, can recognize IgG antibodies and recycle them back out of the cell, thus prolonging their half-life and in the process increasing the overall levels of circulating IgG antibodies. Blockage of this pathway with efgartigimod alpha, marketed as Vyvgart[®] by Argenx, has been found to result in decreases in circulating antibody levels of up to 70%. Treatment with efgartigimod led to significant improvements in patients as measured by both the Myasthenia Gravis-Specific Activities of Daily Living scale and the Quantitative Myasthenia Gravis score, which measures muscle weakness. However, long-term maintenance of this response has been found to require multiple repeat treatments per year.

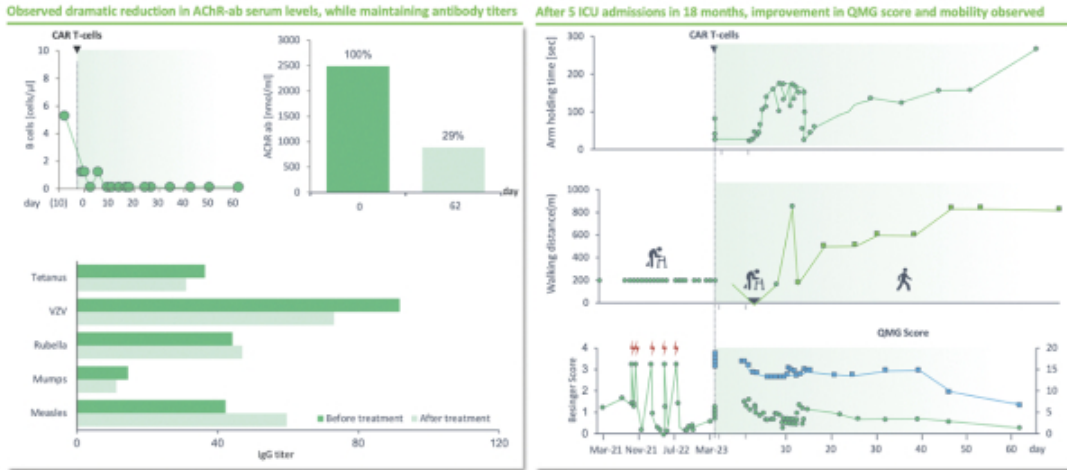
In another frequently used approach, physicians will administer high levels of IgG antibodies derived from pooled human blood or intravenous immunoglobulin or IVIg. IVIg provides therapeutic benefit through multiple potential mechanisms, including the saturation of the FcRn receptor, which leads to increased degradation of the endogenous autoimmune antibodies. IVIg treatment for MG requires infusions of immunoglobulin isolated from thousands of patients and these infusions are usually repeated daily to obtain significant reductions in symptoms. The large volumes of intravenous fluid associated with the administration of IVIg can lead to pulmonary edema and kidney problems in elderly patients.

Other treatments, such as eculizumab and ravulizumab, marketed as Soliris[®] and Ultomiris[®] by Alexion, respectively, block complement activation and have been approved by the FDA for the treatment of MG and other autoimmune diseases. However, as with efgartigimod, long-term responses require repeat treatments.

We believe that targeted destruction of autoantibody-producing B cells offers the potential to lead to rapid reductions in autoantibody levels and through the ability to reset the immune system provide durable benefits without the need for regular retreatments.

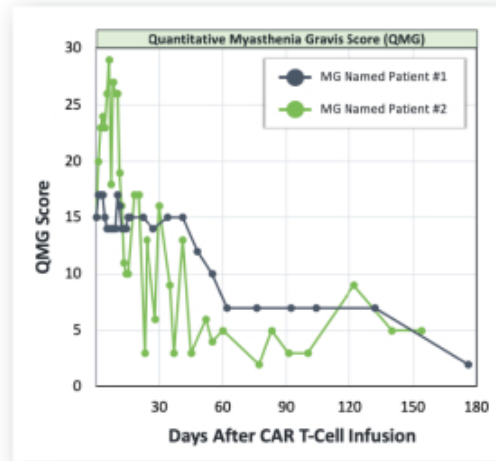
Named Patient Case Reports of KYV-101 for Treatment of MG

The results of the first MG patient treated with KYV-101 on a named patient basis have been published in *Lancet Neurology*. The patient was refractory to other treatments and had severe and highly refractory disease, with difficulties swallowing and breathing, the inability to walk without assistive devices and several prior myasthenic crises, resulting in five ICU admissions requiring invasive ventilation in the past 18 months. Following KYV-101 infusion, the patient was not observed to experience any adverse events related to KYV-101 treatment. A 70% reduction in pathogenic autoantibodies was reported at day 62 while protective vaccination IgG titers were maintained. Following treatment with KYV-101, the patient was observed to have improved muscle strength based on enhanced walking ability without any supportive measures, reduction of the clinical multiparameter Besinger disease activity score, and reduction of the quantitative MG (QMG) scores, as shown in the below graphs.



[Table of Contents](#)

The results from a second MG patient treated with KYV-101 on a named patient basis were accepted for presentation as a late-breaking abstract at the 96th Congress of the German Society of Neurology in November 2023, and at the American Academy of Neurology conference in April 2024. Treatment with KYV-101 in this patient was well tolerated, with low-grade CAR T-cell adverse events, including moderate flu-like symptoms consistent with Grade 1-2 CRS readily managed with standard agents and Grade 1 ICANS. After treatment with KYV-101, successful depletion of B cells, reduction in autoantibody levels and recovery of muscle strength were observed. The abstract reports that within two months of treatment with KYV-101 the patient moved from wheelchair dependence to bicycling and at four months of treatment with KYV-101 started mountain touring. The graph below shows the reduction in QMG score observed in the first two MG patients treated with KYV-101 in a named patient treatment across two separate clinical sites:



In total, six MG patients have been treated with KYV-101 on a named patient basis as of December 31, 2023. While we do not expect to be able to use the results from these case reports in our application for marketing approval to the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies, we believe that these results reported in a peer-reviewed journal and academic conferences address our mission to prioritize patient needs while providing us insight to help de-risk future Kyverna-sponsored clinical trials.

KYV-101 Clinical Development in MG

We received FDA clearance for an IND for the treatment of MG with KYV-101, and are initiating our planned KYSA-6 Phase 2 open-label, multicenter, U.S.-based trial in which we intend to enroll approximately 20 adult patients with MG. Primary endpoints will be incidence and severity of adverse events and laboratory abnormalities and myasthenia gravis activities of daily living score, or MG-ADL, at 24 weeks. Secondary endpoints include evaluating other efficacy scores and disease related biomarkers.

Multiple Sclerosis (MS) Disease Overview

MS is a chronic disorder of the central nervous system characterized by inflammation-driven neurodegeneration. MS is associated with symptoms that include blurred vision, slurred speech, tremors, numbness, extreme fatigue, and problems with memory and concentration. Most MS patients experience muscle weakness in their extremities and difficulty with coordination and balance. These symptoms may be severe enough to impair walking or even standing. Although MS is not considered to be a fatal disease, it can lead to significant morbidity, including paralysis.

[Table of Contents](#)

MS is the most common progressive neurologic disease of young adults worldwide. According to the National Multiple Sclerosis Society, over 2.8 million people worldwide and nearly one million people in the United States are living with MS. We estimate that there are over 1.5 million patients diagnosed with MS in the United States, the European Union and Japan.

A common pathology in MS patients is immune-mediated destruction of the myelin sheath that surrounds and protects nerve cells. While MS is generally thought to be an autoimmune disease, its exact cause is unknown. The FDA has approved over 25 therapies for MS that reduce the immune system attack, decrease the rate of relapses and delay progression of disability. However, to our knowledge, none of the approved therapies are able to reset the immune system to stop disease progression. Initial MS therapy typically involved anti-inflammatory drugs such as corticosteroids that are effective in suppressing inflammatory exacerbations during relapses, but do not alter the long-term outcome of the disease. Most patients are treated with injectable anti-inflammatory treatments such as beta interferon that can slow disease progression but are associated with significant side effects. More potent anti-inflammatory drugs such as natalizumab, marketed as Tysabri[®] by Biogen, have been approved to treat MS, but are associated with life-threatening complications.

We believe the FDA approval in 2017 of ocrelizumab, an anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody marketed as Ocrevus[®] by Genentech, provides strong support for the importance of B cells in driving the frequency of relapses and disease progression in MS. However, approximately 18% of ocrelizumab-treated patients still experience relapses and 10% of patients experience disease progression.

We believe that CD19 CAR T cells, such as those delivered as part of KYV-101, have the potential to improve patient responses in MS through their ability to deeply penetrate tissues than monoclonal antibodies, increasing the potential to reset the immune system and eliminate pathogenic B cells. A recent publication by Drs. Sasha Gupta and Scott Zamvil of the University of California San Francisco and colleagues describes results from a mouse model that provide further support for the potential benefits of complete B-cell depletion using CD19 CAR T cells in MS.

As of December 31, 2023, two MS patients have been treated with KYV-101 on a named patient basis, and these patients experienced no ICANS and only one patient experienced Grade 1 CRS. In addition, in September 2023, Stanford received IND clearance for an investigator-initiated trial of KYV-101 in MS.

KYV-101 Clinical Development in MS

We received FDA clearance for an IND for the treatment of MS with KYV-101 in December 2023, and we are initiating our planned KYSA-7 Phase 2 open-label, multicenter, U.S.-based trial in which we intend to enroll approximately 120 adult patients with MS. The primary endpoint will be Confirmed Disability Progression, and secondary endpoints include measures of safety, additional efficacy assessments, and disease related biomarkers.

Summary of KYV-101 Clinical Development and Named Patient Treatments

As of December 31, 2023, 14 patients have been dosed with KYV-101, three of which were in Kyverna-sponsored clinical trials, as shown below. Of those 14 patients, 13 have reached day 28 follow-up. The following table sets forth the number of patients currently in progress for treatment with KYV-101 across Kyverna-sponsored clinical trials, investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities.

[Table of Contents](#)

# of Patients	Identified	Consented	Apheresed	Dosed	28d Follow-up Complete
Total	29	29	22	14	13
Company-sponsored clinical trials	5	5	5	3	3
Investigator-initiated and named patient	24	24	17	11	10

Note: As of Dec. 31, 2023

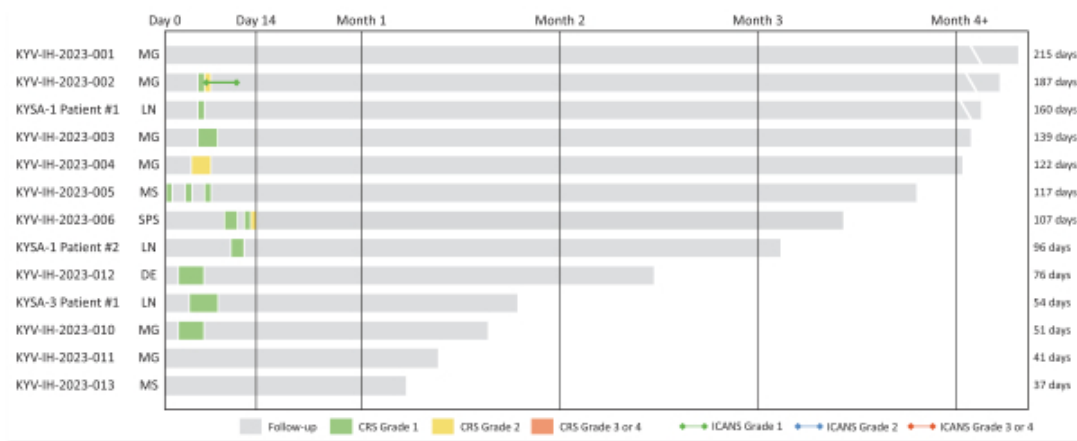
The following table sets forth reports of CRS and ICANS after treatment with CD19 CAR T-cell therapy with KYV-101 in Kyverna-sponsored clinical trials, investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities across six centers for the first 13 patients with 28 day follow-up, compared to published case reports in 15 patients with autoimmune diseases treated at a single center with a CD19 CAR T-cell therapy and three published pivotal clinical trials in oncology patients that led to the approval of CAR T-cell therapies for oncology indications. The CAR in KYV-101 contains a fully human binder whereas the other CD19 CAR T-cell therapies reported in the following table contain murine binders.

Source	Indication	N	Any Grade CRS	Any Grade ICANS	CRS Grade ≥3	ICANS Grade ≥3
KYV-101 experience	MG, LN, MS, SPS, DE	13	10	1	0	0
Schett Group case series	SLE, IIM, SSc	15	9	1	0	0
ZUMA-1 (axi-cel)	DLBCL 3L	101	94	65	13	28
TRANSCEND (liso-cel)	DLBCL 3L	268	122	95	11	32
JULIET (tisa-cel)	DLBCL 3L	115	85	69	26	22

Based on these reports and results, patients with autoimmune diseases have been observed to tolerate treatment with CAR T-cell therapies without experiencing the Grade 3 and above CRS and ICANS adverse events seen in the oncology trials. These limited observations are derived from separate clinical settings, and with respect to the autoimmune data are based primarily on information from case reports rather than clinical trials. They do not represent head-to-head comparisons of CD19 CAR T-cell treatment in autoimmune indications as compared to oncology indications. Although there is insufficient evidence to claim that CAR T-cell therapy is better tolerated in the treatment of autoimmune disease than oncology, there is no data to suggest that there is a high risk of developing serious grade CRS and ICANS in autoimmune disease. Future clinical trials may not confirm the clinical safety observations discussed in these case reports and studies.

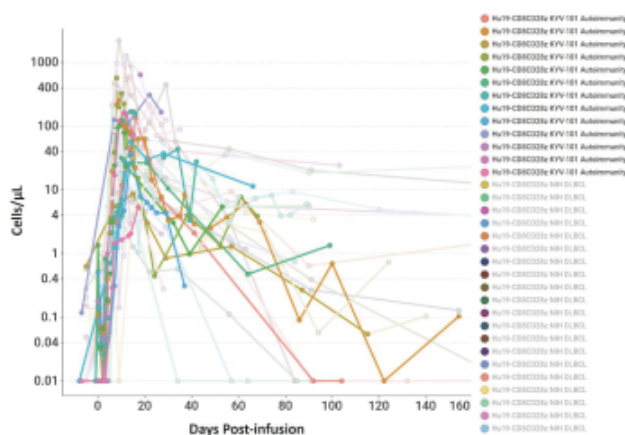
[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the following table sets forth CAR T-related safety events and follow-up for the first thirteen autoimmune patients treated with KYV-101 across six separate sites, either as part of our sponsored KYSA-1 trial, our sponsored KYSA-3 trial, or in an investigator-initiated trial or named patient setting.



CAR related safety events, if encountered, were low grade and readily manageable. There were no serious CRS or ICANS toxicities observed in such patients after being dosed with KYV-101 for the treatment of MG (six patients), lupus nephritis (three patients), MS (two patients), stiff person syndrome, or SPS, and anti-DAGLA encephalitis, or DE. As of December 31, 2023, time since infusion for the first MG patient treated with KYV-101 in a named patient setting was 215 days (approximately seven months) and time since infusion for the first LN patient treated with KYV-101 in the KYSA-1 Phase 1 trial was 160 days (approximately five months). Future clinical results, including in our clinical development program for KYV-101, may not confirm the safety observations discussed in the early clinical data from our trials, investigator-initiated trials and named patient activities.

Our early clinical experience with KYV-101 with regard to dosing and the kinetics of CAR T-cell expansion has benefited from data obtained from an NIH Phase 1 trial of an additional 20 oncology patients who were treated with CAR T cells created using the identical CAR as used in KYV-101. We have not observed any clinically meaningful differences in the kinetics or the extent of CAR T-cell expansion with KYV-101 compared to the results reported with these prior CAR T cells containing the identical CAR. The following chart sets forth cell expansion of CAR T cells with the same Hu19-CD828z CAR across 28 patients, with 20 DLBCL patients treated with the NIH CAR T cells in the NIH Phase 1 trial and the first eight autoimmune patients treated with KYV-101 in KYSA-1 or in an investigator-initiated trial or named patient setting:



Manufacturing Capabilities and Industrialization of Autologous CAR T-cell Therapies

We are developing a robust manufacturing process for KYV-101, and we have partnered with WuXi, an experienced contract development and manufacturing organization, to generate KYV-101 for our near-term Kyverna-sponsored clinical trials, investigator initiated trials and named patient activities.

In parallel, we are developing Ingenui-T, a manufacturing process designed to improve patient experience and manufacturing capabilities through partnerships with world-class organizations in cell therapy manufacturing, including ElevateBio, LLC. Ingenui-T represents an industrialization of CAR T-cell therapy manufacturing by adapting industry-leading CAR T manufacturing processes to the needs of autoimmune disease patients. We believe that innovations associated with Ingenui-T will improve manufacturing throughput and quality control and have the potential to achieve industry-leading cost of goods.

Given the reduced criticality of turnaround time in many autoimmune diseases as compared to oncology, we believe that in developing CAR T-cell therapies designed specifically for autoimmunity, we can focus on reducing cost of goods and improving patient experience. Our Ingenui-T process is evaluating potential transformational changes in the manufacturing and administration of CAR T-cell therapies including the process of isolating the starting immune cells from patients, the introduction of the CAR construct, and the expansion of modified cells. We believe that through Ingenui-T we will be able to generate CAR T cells that provide the potential to further optimize the patient experience through modification of the treatment protocols used before and after administration of CAR T cells.

KYV-201, an Allogeneic CD19 CAR T-cell Product Candidate

Over the longer term, we believe that some patients will benefit from an off-the-shelf CD19 CAR T-cell therapy manufactured from healthy donors. To that end, we established a partnership with Intellia to create allogeneic T-cell therapies. Through this partnership, we are developing KYV-201, an allogeneic version of

[Table of Contents](#)

KYV-101 that combines Intellia's world-leading expertise in gene editing with both our Hu19-CD828Z CAR construct and our broad network of clinical collaborators.

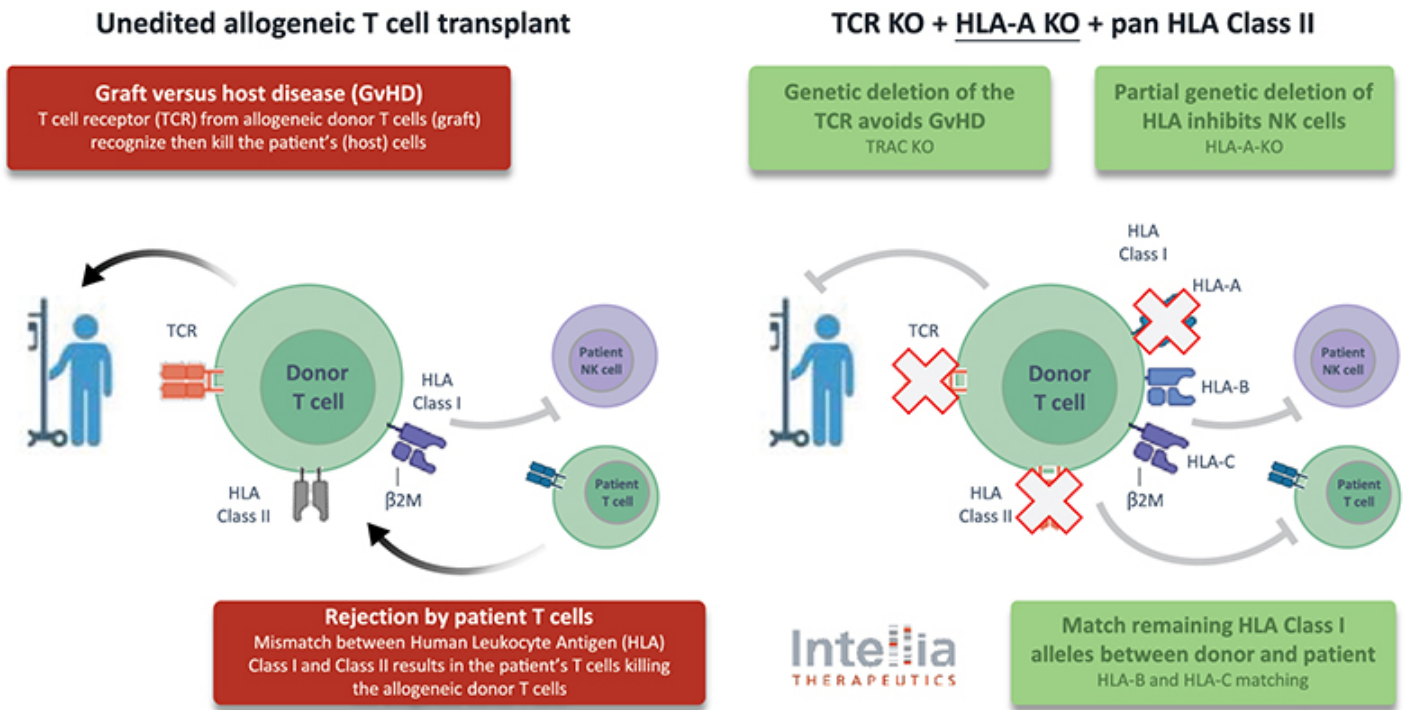
Developing allogeneic CAR T cells has long been a desire in the field of oncology. However, the clinical results obtained to date in oncology have failed to demonstrate equivalence or superiority of allogeneic CAR T cells, which tend to have a short lifespan due to immunological rejection, compared to autologous therapies. Because of these shortcomings compared to autologous therapies and their well-established regulatory pathway, clinical development of CAR T-cell therapies has been primarily focused on autologous T cells.

We believe a potential advantage of using allogeneic CAR T cells in autoimmune disease as compared to oncology is that a deep, but transient, suppression of B cells in autoimmune disease may be sufficient to reset the immune system and provide long-term durable responses, rather than requiring prolonged suppression of B cells and correspondingly, a prolonged presence of CAR T cells. Whereas the lack of long-term persistence of allogeneic CAR T cells in oncology patients may be a detriment in oncology treatment, we believe it may have little or no negative impact on outcomes in the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

The key to developing allogeneic T cells is twofold: one, to eliminate the ability of the graft cells to attack normal host cells; and, two, to limit the ability of allogeneic T cells to be eliminated by the host immune system before the cells complete their intended therapeutic purpose. Addressing these potential challenges requires overcoming the immune response in two directions. The body's T cells recognize newcomer cells as foreign if antigens presented to the T-cell receptor, or TCR, have not previously been seen during the T cell maturation process. Allogeneic donor cells, having gone through this maturation process in another individual, can potentially – and damagingly – recognize normal host cells as foreign leading to the development of graft versus host disease, or GvHD. Conversely, the host T cells can potentially recognize the donor T cells as foreign because of differences in individual-person-specific HLA antigens from those expressed on host cells.

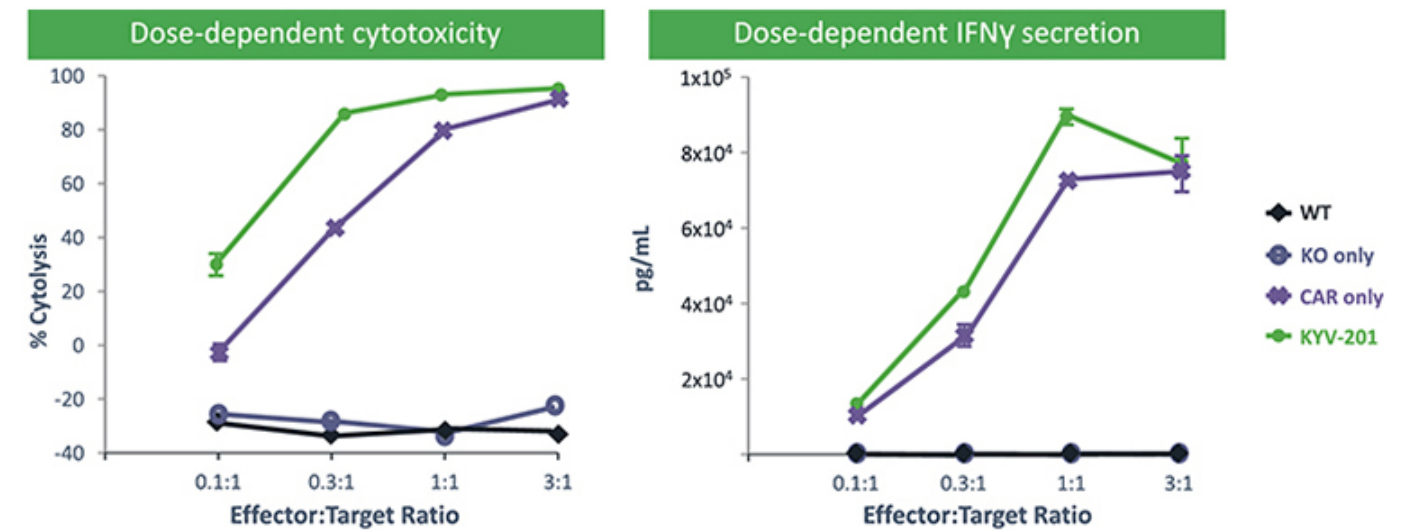
We believe the Intellia technology can address both of these challenges through gene editing. The Intellia approach to preventing GvHD is straightforward: Intellia uses gene editing to eliminate expression of the TCR on donor cells. Preventing the host cells from recognizing donor cells as foreign requires another level of sophistication. Editing out of the HLA antigens could, in principle, make donor cells unrecognizable to the host's T cells, but it has been shown that the lack of HLA expression is not the ideal solution since eliminating HLA completely triggers host NK cells to recognize and subsequently kill off the donor cells. Instead of completely removing HLA antigens via gene editing, the Intellia approach rather uses gene editing to create a partial knockout of HLA alleles, such that NK cell targeting is avoided, but also to retain enough expression of certain HLA antigens on the donor cells to allow the cells to be recognized as at least a partial match by the host cells and hence not killed off.

The following illustration describes how eliminating the expression of the TCR and most of the HLA antigens on donor T cells can provide the opportunity to develop allogeneic CAR T cells:



We believe that this approach has the potential to generate allogeneic CAR T cells that can deliver therapeutic benefits to patients with prevalent autoimmune diseases. In preclinical studies, we have observed that the *in vitro* cytotoxicity and cytokine expression levels of CAR T cells containing the gene edits that are to be incorporated into KYV-201 are roughly equivalent to those obtained using similarly constructed CAR T cells without these gene edits, which we believe suggests that the gene editing process does not adversely affect the target-specific activity of these CAR T cells.

The following graphs illustrate that CAR T cells containing KYV-201 gene edits had similar *in vitro* potency as CAR T cells created without these gene edits:



24h incubation with NALMS target cells
Representative of 3 donors
WT = Mock (unedited), untransduced
KO only = HLA-A / CIITA / TRAC KO
CAR only = CAR LV
KYV-201 = HLA-A / CIITA / TRAC KO + CAR LV

Research-Stage Programs

We believe that treatment of the wide spectrum of autoimmune diseases will over the long run require more than the ability to target B cells with CD19 CAR T-cell therapies. Our research-stage programs are focused on developing product candidates to treat other autoimmune diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, or IBD, which includes Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. These programs include a suite of capabilities related to T-regs developed through our completed research collaboration with Gilead Sciences, Inc., or Gilead, and novel humanized CAR constructs developed by us for use in autoimmunity. T-regs are a subset of CD4+ T cells that maintain tolerance in the periphery through multiple mechanisms involving both soluble mediators and direct cell-cell interactions. Clinical use of polyclonal, non-engineered T-regs has not yielded optimal therapeutic effects to date in autoimmune disease settings. However, we believe the use of antigen-specific T-regs, possibly through use of a CAR, holds promise by enhancing homing to antigen-specific effector T cells or sites of inflammation. Published reports in multiple pre-clinical animal models of autoimmunity have demonstrated that antigen-specific T-regs are significantly more effective than polyclonal T-regs. We are in the process of preparing a publication that addresses the therapeutic use of T-regs using a CAR and our differentiated approach in this modality.

Our Collaboration and License Agreements

Patent License Agreements with the National Institutes of Health

In May 2021, we entered into two patent license agreements, or the NIH Agreements, with the National Institutes of Health, or the NIH, pursuant to which we obtained exclusive, worldwide licenses to certain patents to use a novel, fully human anti-CD19 CAR in our autologous and allogeneic CAR T-cell products for the treatment of patients with autoimmune disease. We paid 50% of the upfront consideration of \$3.3 million for acquired licenses in July 2021 and the remaining 50% in May 2022 in accordance with the terms of the NIH Agreements.

Commencing in January 2023 and subsequently on January 1 of each calendar year thereafter until the NIH Agreements terminate, we are required to make minimum annual royalty payments of \$0.2 million, which, commencing January 1, 2024, may be credited against any earned royalties due based on a low single-digit percentage of net sales made in a respective year. In addition, benchmark royalties following completion of certain regulatory-and clinical-related benchmarks are due to the NIH, with the minimum cumulative royalty due for the first product reaching FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval totaling approximately \$5.7 million for the autologous patent license agreement and approximately \$1.7 million for the allogeneic patent license agreement. Additional benchmark royalties would be payable for a subsequent indication under each NIH Agreement. If we enter into a sublicensing agreement, we are required to pay the NIH a sublicense royalty as a percentage of the fair market value of any consideration received for each sublicense granted. The sublicensing percentage starts at a high teens to low twenties percentage if clinical trials for the product candidate have not yet begun and decreases to a mid-single-digit percentage if the product candidate receives FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval.

Unless terminated sooner, the NIH Agreements remain in effect until the last licensed patent rights granted pursuant to the respective agreement expire. We have a unilateral right to terminate the agreements or any licenses in any country or territory upon 60 days' notice to the NIH. The NIH may terminate the agreements for our uncured material breach, insolvency or bankruptcy, subject to certain notice and cure periods. The NIH also has the right to terminate or modify the NIH Agreements as necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by federal regulations issued after the date of the applicable license, subject to certain notice, cure and appeal periods.

Under the NIH Agreements, we have agreed to indemnify the NIH from and against all liability, demands, damages, expenses and losses, including but not limited to death, personal injury, illness or property damage in connection with or arising out of the use by us or the design, manufacture, distribution or use of any of the licensed products or licensed processes or materials under the NIH Agreements.

Intellia License and Collaboration Agreement

In December 2021, we entered into a License and Collaboration Agreement, or the Intellia Agreement, with Intellia Therapeutics, Inc., a clinical-stage biotechnology company focused on developing novel

Table of Contents

therapeutics leveraging CRISPR-based technologies, or Intellia, to research and develop an allogeneic CD19-directed CAR cell therapy product, or the CRISPR Product, suitable for validation through pre-clinical and clinical proof-of-concept clinical trials, including the performance of activities as agreed in the collaboration plan. Pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, Intellia granted us an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable in multiple tiers, royalty bearing license under certain of Intellia's intellectual property to research, develop, sell and otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product. We are performing the majority of the work under the collaboration plan.

As a consideration for the licenses granted to us pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, we issued to Intellia 3,739,515 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share, which was the price paid by other investors in our Series B Preferred Stock financing, for consideration of \$7.0 million. Intellia also purchased 1,602,649 shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share under the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement in cash for total proceeds to us of \$3.0 million. We are also obligated to make aggregate milestone payments to Intellia of up to \$64.5 million upon the achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones and are obligated to pay to Intellia low to mid-single-digit royalties as a percentage of annual worldwide sales, subject to certain adjustments, and additional potential royalties and milestones to Intellia's licensors. The royalties are payable on a country-by-country basis, commencing upon the first commercial sale of the CRISPR Product in the applicable country and expiring upon the later of (i) 12 years after the first commercial sale or (ii) the expiration of the last-to-expire valid patent claim.

Under the Intellia Agreement, Intellia owns rights, title and interests in and to any intellectual property developed in the course of performance under the Intellia Agreement that is not specifically directed to the CRISPR Product. We granted to Intellia certain non-exclusive, royalty-free, fully paid-up, worldwide licenses under our intellectual property solely to perform the activities designated to Intellia under the collaboration, and to research, develop or otherwise exploit any human therapeutic product that is developed or commercialized by Intellia, utilizes or incorporates Intellia intellectual property and that is not the CRISPR Product or any product directed to CD19 or any other B-cell antigen.

In addition, we granted Intellia an exclusive option, or the Intellia Option, to enter into a co-development and co-commercialization agreement with us for the CRISPR Product, or the Co-Co Agreement, for a fee payable to us. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, we and Intellia would share equally the regulatory and clinical development expenses associated with obtaining approval of the CRISPR Product in the United States and would also share equally all net profits and losses from commercialization of the CRISPR Product in the United States. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, no milestone payments will be due and payable from that time forward and we will only pay royalties on sales outside of the United States. In addition, upon exercise of the Intellia Option, following regulatory approval of the CRISPR Product, Intellia will have exclusive commercialization rights for the CRISPR Product for U.S. administration, subject to our rights to co-promote the CRISPR Product in the United States, and we will retain the sole and exclusive rights to research, develop, or otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product for rest-of-world administration and shall have sole decision-making authority in relation thereto, subject to the parties' obligations to cooperate regarding certain development, regulatory and commercialization strategies.

During the term of the Co-Co Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, neither party will clinically develop or commercialize a cell therapy product directed to CD19 other than the CRISPR Product for use in the treatment or prevention of certain indications set forth in the Intellia Agreement and any additional indication that the parties mutually agree to include (any such product, a Competitive Product); provided, however, that (i) any products for use in any indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the effective date of the Co-Co Agreement shall not be considered Competitive Products and (ii) any products for use in any additional indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the date that such additional indications are included in the global development plan shall not be considered Competitive Products.

The Intellia Agreement terminates on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim within Intellia's patent rights covering the CRISPR Product within such country, unless the agreement is earlier

[Table of Contents](#)

terminated in its entirety by either party for insolvency, by either party for material breach of contract, by Intellia if we participate in legal action or proceeding challenging the validity or enforceability of Intellia's patents, or by the execution of the Co-Co Agreement. We may terminate the Intellia Agreement in its entirety, or on a country-by-country basis, by providing a written notice after the expiration or termination of the Intellia Option. Following the expiration of the term for a given country, the licenses granted to us in such country will automatically become fully paid-up, perpetual, irrevocable and royalty-free licenses.

Under the Intellia Agreement, we and Intellia have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, to indemnify each other against any third-party liabilities arising out of (i) any breach of our respective representations, warranties and obligations thereunder, (ii) our respective gross negligence or willful misconduct, or (iii) the research, development or manufacture of the CRISPR Product. We have also agreed, subject to certain exceptions, to indemnify Intellia against any third-party liabilities arising out of the commercialization of the CRISPR Product by us.

Manufacturing

Manufacturing of both autologous and allogeneic cell therapies requires multiple components and is complex, and there are many similarities in the processes for both kinds of therapies. We do not own or operate, and currently have no plans to establish, any manufacturing facilities. We currently contract with third-party contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, for the manufacture of any product candidates that we may develop for preclinical and clinical study, and for and critical materials required to be incorporated into the product.

Under our Master Services Agreement with WuXi ATU Advanced Therapies Inc., dated March 2022, or the WuXi Agreement, WuXi provides us with certain customized cell manufacturing, release and testing services for our KYV-101 product candidate. Pursuant to our Licence and Supply Agreement with Oxford Biomedica (UK) Limited, or Oxford, dated September 2023, or the Oxford Agreement, Oxford is undertaking lentiviral vector process development services with the intention of providing lentiviral vector for clinical and commercial use in our product candidates. We believe we currently have sufficient clinical-grade vector in inventory to move forward with our anticipated clinical trials.

We are also developing Ingenui-T, a manufacturing process designed to improve patient experience and manufacturing capabilities through partnerships with world-class organizations in cell therapy manufacturing. Under our Development and Manufacturing Services Agreement with ElevateBio Base Camp, Inc., or ElevateBio, dated July 2023, or the ElevateBio Agreement, ElevateBio is undertaking process development services for the development of a low-cost, fully closed manufacturing process for our CAR T-cell products.

We expect to rely on our CMOs for the manufacturing of our product candidates to expedite readiness for future clinical trials, and most of these CMOs have capabilities for commercial manufacturing. All of our manufacturing operations performed by our CMOs are subject to the requirements of current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMPs, and, if applicable, the FDA's current good tissue practice, or cGTP, requirements for the use of human cellular and tissue products, as described in regulations from the FDA, the Code of Federal Regulations, and equivalent regulations in all regions where our clinical candidates are studied.

As clinical trial development progresses forward, we will continue to explore both internal capabilities as well as deepening and expanding external relationships to ensure we meet our manufacturing requirements.

Sales and Marketing

We have not yet defined our sales, marketing or product distribution strategy for our product candidates because they are still in development. Our commercial strategy may include the use of strategic partners, distributors, a contract sales force or the establishment of our own commercial sales force. We plan to further evaluate these alternatives as we approach approval for our product candidates, if any.

Competition

The biopharmaceutical industry is characterized by rapid advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary and novel products and product candidates. Our product candidates, if approved, may address multiple markets. Ultimately, the diseases our product candidates target and for which we may receive marketing authorization will determine our competition. There are competing programs under development by other companies for our targeted indication scope, which is B-cell-driven autoimmune diseases. Many emerging and established life sciences companies have been focused on similar therapeutics, including CAR T-cell candidates for B-cell-driven autoimmune disease. Our product candidates, if approved, will have to compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. We face potential competition from many different sources, including larger and better-funded pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical, biotechnological and therapeutics companies. In many cases, the companies with competing programs will have access to greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, sales and supply resources, will have more expertise and experience than us and may be more advanced in those programs. Moreover, we may also compete with universities and other research institutions that may be active in research in our target indications and could be in direct competition with us. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

We believe our current and future competition can be grouped into the following broad categories:

- Companies working to develop biologics and other modalities, including large pharmaceutical and biotech companies; and
- Organizations providing stem cell transplant therapies, including hospitals and clinics.

Companies developing biologics and other modalities include Roche Holding AG (currently markets Rituxan (rituximab), which is used for a broad number of autoimmune diseases and Ocrevus (ocrelizumab), both of which target CD20 on B cells), and others who have biologics aimed at other targets relevant to autoimmune diseases, including, for example, AbbVie, Johnson & Johnson, Bristol Myers Squibb and Novartis. In terms of organizations providing stem cell transplant therapies, the procedure for stem cell transplants is non-proprietary and is performed by medical hematologists and oncologists in hospitals and clinics throughout the world.

If we successfully obtain approval for any of our product candidates, we believe that the key competitive factors that will affect the success of these candidates will be efficacy, safety, tolerability, convenience, price and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors relative to such competing products. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors have products that are superior in one or more of these categories.

Intellectual Property

Intellectual property, including patents, trade secrets, trademarks and copyrights, is important to our business. Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary intellectual property protection for our product candidates, as well as for future product candidates and novel discoveries, product development technologies and know-how. Our commercial success also depends in part on our ability to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. Our policy is to develop and maintain protection of our proprietary position by, among other methods, licensing or filing applications for U.S. and foreign patents relating to our product candidates, technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business.

Our patent portfolio is built with a goal of establishing broad protection that generally includes, for the product candidates, claims directed to compositions of matter, pharmaceutical compositions or formulations, methods of manufacturing and methods of treatment. We are seeking and maintaining patent protection in the United States and key foreign jurisdictions where we intend to market our product candidates, if they are

[Table of Contents](#)

approved. Our patent portfolio includes a combination of pending patent applications solely owned by us and patents and pending patent applications licensed from the National Institutes of Health, or the NIH. As of January 23, 2024, our patent portfolio comprises nine distinct patent families protecting our technology relating to our product candidates.

We in-license a patent family from the NIH relating to the CD19 CAR of our KYV-101 and KYV-201 product candidates. This patent family includes granted U.S. patents that include composition of matter claims. This patent family also includes patents granted in Australia, China, the European Patent Organization (validated in France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Spain, and the United Kingdom), Hong Kong, Israel, India, Japan, Mexico, Saudi Arabia, and Singapore, and pending patent applications in Australia, Canada, the European Patent Organization, Hong Kong, Israel, India, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, New Zealand, and the United States. The granted patents and the pending patent applications in this patent family, if issued, have a nominal expiration date of 2035, without accounting for any available patent term adjustments or extensions.

With respect to the KYV-101 product candidate, we own two patent families directed to methods of treating autoimmune diseases, such as lupus nephritis, using T cells expressing a CD19 CAR. The first patent family includes a pending international PCT patent application, a pending U.S. utility patent application, and a pending patent application in Taiwan. The second patent family includes a pending international PCT patent application. Patent applications in these patent families, or patent applications claiming priority to them, if issued, would have nominal expiration dates of 2043, without accounting for any available patent term adjustments or extensions. We also own three patent families directed to methods of treating myasthenia gravis, systemic sclerosis, and multiple sclerosis, respectively, using T cells expressing a CD19 CAR. These patent families include pending U.S. provisional patent applications. Patent applications claiming priority to the provisional patent applications in these patent families, if issued, would have nominal expiration dates of 2044, without accounting for any available patent term adjustments or extensions.


With respect to the KYV-201 product candidate, we own a patent family directed to allogeneic CD19 CAR T cells and methods of producing the allogeneic T cells. This patent family includes two pending U.S. provisional patent applications. Patent applications claiming priority to the provisional patent application, if issued, would have a nominal expiration date of 2044, without accounting for any available patent term adjustments or extensions.

With respect to manufacture of CAR T cells, we own two patent families directed to methods of producing CAR T cells using specific manufacturing processes. Both patent families include pending U.S. provisional patent applications. Patent applications claiming priority to the provisional patent applications, if issued, would have a nominal expiration date of 2044, without accounting for any available patent term adjustments or extensions.

The term of individual patents in our portfolio depends upon the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, including the United States, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application. In the United States, the term of a patent may be eligible for patent term adjustment, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for delays incurred at the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, during the patent prosecution process. In addition, for patents that cover an FDA-approved drug, the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Act, permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. While the length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review, patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, and only one patent per approved drug may be extended under the Hatch-Waxman Act. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our products receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. We plan to seek any available patent term extension to any granted patents we may be granted in any jurisdiction where such extensions are available; however, there is no guarantee

that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such extensions.

We may also rely on trade secrets relating to our discovery programs and product candidates, and seek to protect and maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us, and for employees and consultants to enter into invention assignment agreements with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. Where applicable, the agreements provide that all inventions to which the individual contributed as an inventor shall be assigned to us, and as such, will become our property. There can be no assurance, however, that these agreements will provide meaningful protection or adequate remedies for our trade secrets in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of such information.

Further, we have and will continue to pursue trademark protection for our company name and brand, as well as slogans and taglines and logos. As of December 31, 2023, we owned two registered trademarks in the United States and 15 registered trademarks in foreign jurisdictions comprising or incorporating the term "KYVERNA." As of December 31, 2023, we owned two registered trademarks in the United States and two registered trademarks in foreign jurisdictions comprising the Kyverna Compass Logo ().

Government Regulation

U.S. Regulation

As a biopharmaceutical company that operates in the United States, we are subject to extensive regulation. Our cell products will be regulated as biologics. With this classification, commercial production of our products will need to occur in registered facilities in compliance with cGMP for biologics. The FDA categorizes human cell-or tissue-based products as either minimally manipulated or more than minimally manipulated, and has determined that more than minimally manipulated products require clinical trials to demonstrate product safety and efficacy and the submission of a BLA for marketing authorization. Our products are considered more than minimally manipulated and will require evaluation in clinical trials and the submission and approval of a BLA before we can market them.

Government authorities in the United States (at the federal, state and local level) and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacturing, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing and export and import of biopharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. Our product candidates must be approved by the FDA before they may be legally marketed in the United States and by the appropriate foreign regulatory agency before they may be legally marketed in foreign countries. Generally, our activities in other countries will be subject to regulation that is similar in nature and scope as that imposed in the United States, although there can be important differences. Additionally, some significant aspects of regulation in Europe are addressed in a centralized way, but country-specific regulation remains essential in many respects. The process for obtaining regulatory marketing approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

U.S. Biological Product Development

In the United States, the FDA regulates biologics under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, and the Public Health Service Act, or the PHSA, and their implementing regulations. Biologics are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals

[Table of Contents](#)

and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may result in delays to the conduct of a study, regulatory review and approval or subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, license suspension or revocation, refusal to allow an applicant to proceed with clinical trials, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of untitled or warning letters, product recalls or withdrawals from the market, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits or civil or criminal investigations or penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

Our drug product candidates must be approved by the FDA through the Biologics License Application, or BLA, process before they may be legally marketed in the United States. The process required by the FDA before a biologic may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of extensive nonclinical, sometimes referred to as preclinical, laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in accordance with applicable regulations, including the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, regulations and standards;
- submission to the FDA of an IND which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with applicable IND regulations, GCPs, and other clinical trial-related regulations to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product candidate for its proposed indication;
- submission to the FDA of a BLA, which includes not only the results of the clinical trials, but also, detailed information on the chemistry, manufacture and quality controls for the product candidate and proposed labeling;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-license or pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the product is produced to assess compliance with the FDA's cGMP requirements to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality, purity and potency, and, if applicable, the FDA's cGTP requirements for the use of human cell and tissue products;
- potential FDA audit of the preclinical trial sites and/or clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the BLA; and
- FDA review and approval of the BLA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the product in the United States.

The data required to support a BLA is generated in two distinct development stages: preclinical and clinical. The preclinical development stage generally involves laboratory evaluations of drug chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as studies to evaluate toxicity in animals, which support subsequent clinical testing. The conduct of the preclinical studies must comply with federal regulations, including GLPs. The sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical studies together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, as well as other information, to the FDA as part of the IND. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human trials. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA raises concerns or questions regarding the proposed clinical trials and places the IND on clinical hold within that 30-day time period. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on a drug product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns, non-compliance or other issues affecting the integrity of the trial.

Table of Contents

Accordingly, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that could cause the trial to be suspended or terminated.

In addition to the submission of an IND to the FDA before initiation of a clinical trial in the United States, certain human clinical trials involving recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules are subject to oversight of institutional biosafety committees, or IBCs, as set forth in the NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules, or the NIH Guidelines. Under the NIH Guidelines, recombinant and synthetic nucleic acids are defined as: (i) molecules that are constructed by joining nucleic acid molecules and that can replicate in a living cell (*i.e.*, recombinant nucleic acids); (ii) nucleic acid molecules that are chemically or by other means synthesized or amplified, including those that are chemically or otherwise modified but can base pair with naturally occurring nucleic acid molecules (*i.e.*, synthetic nucleic acids); or (iii) molecules that result from the replication of those described in (i) or (ii). Specifically, under the NIH Guidelines, supervision of human gene transfer trials includes evaluation and assessment by an IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees research utilizing recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment, and such review may result in some delay before initiation of a clinical trial. While the NIH Guidelines are not mandatory unless the research in question is being conducted at or sponsored by institutions receiving NIH funding of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecule research, many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them.

The clinical stage of development involves the administration of the drug product candidate to healthy volunteers and patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control, in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria, and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety and assess efficacy. Each protocol, and any subsequent amendments to the protocol, must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an IRB at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of trial participants and considers such items as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the informed consent form that must be provided to each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical trial until completed.

There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of certain clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at www.clinicaltrials.gov.

Clinical trials are generally conducted in three sequential phases, known as Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3, and may overlap. Phase 1 clinical trials generally involve a small number of healthy volunteers who are initially exposed to a single dose and then multiple doses of the drug product candidate. The primary purpose of these clinical trials is to assess the metabolism, pharmacologic action tolerability, adverse effects, safety of the drug product candidate and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness. Phase 2 clinical trials typically involve studies in disease-affected patients to determine the dose required to produce the desired benefits. At the same time, safety and further pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic information is collected, as well as identification of possible adverse effects and safety risks and preliminary evaluation of efficacy. Phase 3 clinical trials generally involve large numbers of patients at multiple sites, in multiple countries, and are designed to provide the data necessary to demonstrate the efficacy of the product for its intended use and its safety in use, and to establish the overall benefit/risk relationship of the product and provide an adequate basis for product approval. Phase 3 clinical trials may include comparisons with placebo and/or other comparator treatments. The duration of treatment is often extended to mimic the actual use of a product during marketing. Generally, two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials are required by the FDA for approval of a BLA. In certain

[Table of Contents](#)

instances, FDA may condition approval of a BLA on the sponsor's agreement to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the biologic's safety and effectiveness after BLA approval. Such post-approval trials are sometimes referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials. These trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and further document clinical benefit in the case of drugs approved under Accelerated Approval regulations. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products or other consequences.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials, among other information, must be submitted at least annually to the FDA; written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected suspected adverse events, findings from other studies suggesting a significant risk to humans exposed to the biologic, findings from animal or *in vitro* testing that suggest a significant risk for human subjects and any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA, the IRB, or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated intervals based on access to certain data from the trial and may halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as interim data suggesting a lack of efficacy. We may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug product candidate as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

BLA and FDA Review Process

Following trial completion, trial data are analyzed to assess safety and efficacy. The results of preclinical studies and clinical trials are then submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA, along with proposed labeling for the product and information about the manufacturing process and facilities that will be used to ensure product quality, results of analytical testing conducted on the chemistry of the drug product candidate and other relevant information. The BLA is a request for approval to market the biologic for one or more specified indications and must contain proof of safety, purity, potency and efficacy, which is demonstrated by extensive non-clinical and clinical testing. The application may include both negative or ambiguous results of preclinical and clinical trials as well as positive findings. Data may come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and efficacy of a use of a product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational product to the satisfaction of the FDA. FDA approval of a BLA must be obtained before a biologic may be marketed in the United States.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, as amended, each BLA must be accompanied by a significant user fee, which is adjusted on an annual basis. PDUFA also imposes an annual prescription drug product program fee. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Once a BLA has been accepted for filing, which occurs, if at all, sixty days after the BLA's submission, the FDA's stated goal is to review BLAs within 10 months of the filing date for standard review or six months of the filing date for priority review, if the application is for a product intended for a serious or life-threatening condition and the product, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA has substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or decide that the data are insufficient for approval, and may require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies before it accepts the filing. Additionally, the review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification.

After the BLA submission is accepted for filing, the FDA reviews the BLA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed drug product candidate is safe and effective for its intended use, and whether the drug product candidate is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to assure and preserve the drug product candidate's identity, strength, quality, purity and potency. The FDA may refer applications for novel drug product candidates or drug product candidates which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions. The FDA will conduct its own analysis of the clinical trial data, which could result in extensive discussions between the FDA and us during the review process. The review and evaluation of a BLA by the FDA is extensive and time consuming and may take longer than originally planned to complete, and we may not receive a timely approval, if at all.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will conduct a pre-license or pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities for the new product to determine whether the facilities comply with cGMPs and, if applicable, cGTP requirements. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. In addition, before approving a BLA, the FDA may also audit data from clinical trials to ensure compliance with GCP requirements. After the FDA evaluates the application, manufacturing process and manufacturing facilities, it may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application will not be approved in its present form. A Complete Response Letter usually describes the specific deficiencies in the BLA identified by the FDA. The Complete Response Letter may require additional clinical data and/or an additional pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial(s), and/or other significant and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, preclinical studies or manufacturing. If a Complete Response Letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the BLA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, withdraw the application or request a hearing. Even if such data and information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the BLA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive, and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data.

If applicable, the FDA also will not approve the product if we are not in compliance with cGTPs, which are requirements found in FDA regulations that govern the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for, the manufacture of human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue-based products, or HCT/Ps, which are human cells or tissue intended for implantation, transplant, infusion, or transfer into a human recipient. The primary intent of the cGTP requirements is to ensure that cell- and tissue-based products are manufactured in a manner designed to prevent the introduction, transmission, and spread of communicable disease. FDA regulations also require tissue establishments to register and list their HCT/Ps with the FDA and, when applicable, to evaluate donors through screening and testing.

There is no assurance that the FDA will ultimately approve a product for marketing in the United States, and we may encounter significant difficulties or costs during the review process. If a product receives marketing approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific populations, severities of allergies, and dosages or

the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Furthermore, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling or may condition the approval of the BLA on other changes to the proposed labeling, development of adequate controls and specifications, or a commitment to conduct post-market testing or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the effects of approved products. For example, the FDA may require Phase 4 testing which involves clinical trials designed to further assess the product's safety and effectiveness and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized, including long-term follow up for certain cellular products. The FDA may also place other conditions on approvals including the requirement for a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, to assure the safe use of the product. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the BLA must submit a proposed REMS. The FDA will not approve the BLA without an approved REMS, if required. A REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. Any of these limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription or dispensing of products. Product approvals may be withdrawn for non-compliance with regulatory standards or based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. Additionally, post-approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, changing manufacturing processes and adding labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval. Such post-approval requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can affect the potential market and profitability of the product.

Orphan Designation and Exclusivity

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biological product intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making the product available in the United States for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product.

Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA or BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug or biologic for the same indication for seven years from the date of such approval, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity on the basis of greater effectiveness or safety or providing a major contribution to patient care or in instances of drug supply issues. Competitors, however, may receive approval of either a different product for the same indication or the same product for a different indication but that could be used off-label in the orphan indication. Orphan drug exclusivity also could block the approval of one of our products for seven years if a competitor obtains approval before we do for the same product, as defined by the FDA, for the same indication we are seeking approval, or if our product is determined to be contained within the scope of the competitor's product for the same indication or disease. If we pursue marketing approval for an indication broader than the orphan drug designation we have received, we may not be entitled to orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug status in the European Union has similar, but not identical, requirements and benefits.

In *Catalyst Pharms., Inc. v. Becerra*, 14 F.4th 1299 (11th Cir. 2021), the court disagreed with the FDA's longstanding position that the orphan drug exclusivity only applies to the approved use or indication within an eligible disease. This decision created uncertainty in the application of the orphan drug exclusivity. In January 2023, the FDA published a notice in the Federal Register to clarify that while the agency complies with the court's order in *Catalyst*, the FDA intends to continue to apply its longstanding interpretation of the regulations to matters outside

[Table of Contents](#)

of the scope of the *Catalyst* order – that is, the agency will continue tying the scope of orphan-drug exclusivity to the uses or indications for which a drug is approved, which permits other sponsors to obtain approval of a drug for new uses or indications within the same orphan designated disease or condition that have not yet been approved. It is unclear how future litigation, legislation, agency decisions, and administrative actions will impact the scope of the orphan drug exclusivity.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

The FDA has a fast track program that is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new drugs and biological products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new drugs and biological products are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and nonclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a new drug or biologic may request the FDA to designate the drug or biologic as a fast track product concurrently with, or at any time after, submission of an IND, and the FDA must determine if the product qualifies for fast track designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. Under the fast track designation, the FDA may consider for review sections of the marketing application on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the application, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the application and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the application.

Any product submitted to the FDA for marketing, including under a fast track program, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval. Any product is eligible for priority review, or review within a six-month timeframe from the date a complete BLA is accepted for filing, if it has the potential to provide a significant improvement in safety and effectiveness compared to available therapies. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application for a new drug or biological product designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review.

Additionally, a product may be eligible for accelerated approval. An investigational drug may obtain accelerated approval if it treats a serious or life-threatening condition and generally provides a meaningful advantage over available therapies and demonstrates an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug or biological product receiving accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical trials and, under the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act of 2022, or FDORA, the FDA is now permitted to require, as appropriate, that such trials be underway prior to approval or within a specific time period after the date of approval for a product granted accelerated approval. Under FDORA, the FDA has increased authority for expedited procedures to withdraw approval of a drug or indication approved under accelerated approval if, for example, the confirmatory trial fails to verify the predicted clinical benefit of the product. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product. Fast track designation, priority review and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process.

Breakthrough Designation

A product can be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that it may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints. A sponsor may request that a drug product candidate be designated as a breakthrough therapy concurrently with, or at any time after, the submission of an IND, and the FDA must determine if the drug product candidate qualifies for breakthrough therapy designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. If so designated, the FDA shall act to expedite the development and review of the

[Table of Contents](#)

product's marketing application, including by meeting with the sponsor throughout the product's development, providing timely advice to the sponsor to ensure that the development program to gather preclinical and clinical data is as efficient as practicable, involving senior managers and experienced review staff in a cross-disciplinary review, assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the FDA review team to facilitate an efficient review of the development program and to serve as a scientific liaison between the review team and the sponsor, and taking steps to ensure that the design of the clinical trials is as efficient as practicable.

Accelerated Approval for Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapies

FDA's regenerative medicine advanced therapy, or RMAT, program is intended to facilitate efficient development and expedite review of regenerative medicine advanced therapies, which are intended to treat, modify, reverse or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. A drug sponsor may request that FDA designate a drug as an RMAT concurrently with or at any time after submission of an IND. FDA has 60 calendar days to determine whether the drug meets the criteria, including whether there is preliminary clinical evidence indicating that the drug has the potential to address unmet medical needs for a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. A BLA for an RMAT may be eligible for priority review or accelerated approval through (1) surrogate or intermediate endpoints reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit or (2) reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites. Benefits of such designation also include early interactions with FDA to discuss any potential surrogate or intermediate endpoint to be used to support accelerated approval. An RMAT that is granted accelerated approval and is subject to post approval requirements may fulfill such requirements through the submission of clinical evidence, clinical studies, patient registries or other sources of real world evidence, such as electronic health records; the collection of larger confirmatory data sets; or post approval monitoring of all patients treated with such therapy prior to its approval.

Pediatric Trials

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, a BLA or supplement to a BLA must contain data to assess the safety and efficacy of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDCA requires that a sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a drug or biological product that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan, or PSP, within 60 days of an end-of-Phase 2 meeting or as may be agreed between the sponsor and FDA. The initial PSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed-upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from nonclinical studies, early phase clinical trials and/or other clinical development programs. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers. Furthermore, with some exceptions, requirements under the Pediatric Research Equity Act generally do not apply to a biologic for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted.

Post-Marketing Requirements

Following approval of a new product, a manufacturer and the approved product are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, monitoring and recordkeeping activities, reporting to the applicable regulatory authorities of adverse experiences with the product, providing the regulatory authorities with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling, distribution, and tracking and tracing requirements and complying with promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting products for uses or in patient populations

[Table of Contents](#)

that are not described in the product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet. Although physicians may prescribe legally available drugs and biologics for off-label uses, manufacturers may not market or promote such off-label uses.

Modifications or enhancements to the product or its labeling or manufacturing changes are often subject to the approval of the FDA and other regulators, which may or may not be received or may result in a lengthy review process. Prescription drug promotional materials must be submitted to the FDA in conjunction with their first use.

In the United States, once a product is approved, its manufacture is subject to comprehensive and continuing regulation by the FDA. The FDA regulations require that products be manufactured in specific approved facilities and in accordance with cGMPs. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our products in accordance with cGMP regulations. cGMP regulations require, among other things, quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation and the obligation to investigate and correct any deviations from cGMP. Manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Manufacturers are also subject to record requests from FDA that demonstrate cGMP compliance through data and other information. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. These regulations also impose certain organizational, procedural and documentation requirements with respect to manufacturing and quality assurance activities. BLA holders using contract manufacturers, laboratories or packagers are responsible for the selection and monitoring of qualified firms, and, in certain circumstances, qualified suppliers to these firms. These firms and, where applicable, their suppliers are subject to inspections by the FDA at any time, and the discovery of violative conditions, including failure to conform to cGMP, could result in enforcement actions that interrupt the operation of any such facilities or the ability to distribute products manufactured, processed or tested by them. Discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved BLA, including, among other things, recall or withdrawal of the product from the market.

The FDA also may require post-approval testing, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 testing, REMS and post-marketing surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product or place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. Discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable FDA requirements can have negative consequences, including adverse publicity, judicial or administrative enforcement, untitled or warning letters from the FDA, mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors, and civil or criminal penalties, among others. Newly discovered or developed safety or effectiveness data may require changes to a product's approved labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications, and also may require the implementation of other risk management measures. Also, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our products under development.

Other Regulatory Matters

Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities following product approval are also subject to regulation by numerous regulatory authorities in addition to the FDA, including, in the United States, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, other divisions of the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS (e.g., the Office of Inspector General and Office for Civil Rights), the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Occupational Safety & Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency and state and local governments. In the United States, sales, marketing and scientific/educational programs must also comply with federal and state fraud and abuse

Table of Contents

laws, data privacy and security laws, transparency laws and pricing and reimbursement requirements in connection with governmental payor programs, among others. The handling of any controlled substances must comply with the U.S. Controlled Substances Act and Controlled Substances Import and Export Act. Products must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

The distribution of pharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical products.

The failure to comply with regulatory requirements subjects firms to possible legal or regulatory action. Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines or other penalties, injunctions, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of product approvals or refusal to allow a firm to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. In addition, even if a firm complies with FDA and other requirements, new information regarding the safety or efficacy of a product could lead the FDA to modify or withdraw product approval. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of future products marketed by us could materially affect our business in an adverse way.

Changes in regulations, statutes or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: (i) changes to our manufacturing arrangements; (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling; (iii) the recall or discontinuation of our products; or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

U.S. Patent Term Restoration and Marketing Exclusivity

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of the FDA approval of our drug product candidates, some of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, commonly referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of a BLA plus the time between the submission date of a BLA and the approval of that application, except that the review period is reduced by any time during which the applicant failed to exercise due diligence. Only one patent applicable to an approved drug is eligible for the extension and, among other requirements, the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent. The USPTO, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. In the future, we may apply for restoration of patent term for our currently owned or licensed patents to add patent life beyond its current expiration date, depending on the expected length of the clinical trials and other factors involved in the filing of the relevant BLA.

An abbreviated approval pathway for biological products shown to be biosimilar to, or interchangeable with, an FDA-licensed reference biological product was created by the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCI Act, which was part of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively the ACA. This amendment to the PHSA attempts to minimize duplicative animal or human testing. Biosimilarity, which requires that the biological product be highly similar to the reference product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components and that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity and potency, is generally shown through a combination of analytical studies, animal studies and a clinical trial or trials. Interchangeability requires that a biological product be biosimilar to the reference product and that the product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient, and for products

administered multiple times, that the product and the reference product may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biological product. However, complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structure of biological products as compared to small molecule drugs, as well as the processes by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation that are still being refined by the FDA.

A reference biological product is granted twelve years of exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the product, and the FDA will not accept an application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product based on the reference biological product until four years after first licensure. “First licensure” typically means the initial date the particular product at issue was licensed in the United States. This does not include a supplement for the biological product or a subsequent application by the same sponsor or manufacturer of the biological product (or licensor, predecessor in interest or other related entity) for a change that results in a new indication, route of administration, dosing schedule, dosage form, delivery system, delivery device, or strength, unless that change is a modification to the structure of the biological product and such modification changes its safety, purity or potency. Whether a subsequent application, if approved, warrants exclusivity as the “first licensure” of a biological product is determined on a case-by-case basis with data submitted by the sponsor.

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of regulatory market exclusivity in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods and patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which attaches to the twelve-year exclusivity period for reference biologics, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric trial in accordance with an FDA-issued “Written Request” for such a trial.

Pricing and Reimbursement

United States

Sales of our products will depend, in part, on the extent to which our products, if approved, will be covered and reimbursed by third-party payors, such as government health programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly reducing reimbursements for medical products and services. The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a drug product, including a biologic, typically is separate from the process for setting the price of a drug product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that a payor will pay for the drug product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved drugs for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any drug product candidate that might be approved for sale, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the drug product candidate, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Whether or not we conduct such studies, our drug product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A third-party payor’s decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Third party reimbursement may not be sufficient to enable us to maintain price levels high enough to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new drug products are typically made by CMS, an agency within HHS. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new drug product will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare, and private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree. However, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors and coverage and reimbursement levels for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. Additionally, one third-party payor’s decision to cover a particular product or service does not ensure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product or service, and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process will often require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately and can be a time-consuming process, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal and state governments, and the prices of drugs, including biologics, have been a focus in this effort. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. In many countries, the prices of drug products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. In general, the prices of drug products under such systems are substantially lower than in the United States. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for drug products, but monitor and control company profits. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for drug products may be reduced compared with the United States. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our net revenue and results. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our drug product candidate or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our drug product candidate could reduce physician usage of the drug product candidate and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

Outside of the United States, the pricing of pharmaceutical products is subject to governmental control in many countries. For example, in the European Union, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been approved. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular therapy to currently available therapies or so-called health technology assessments, in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. Other countries may allow companies to fix their own prices for products, but monitor and control product volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. Efforts to control prices and utilization of pharmaceutical products will likely continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and generally prices tend to be significantly lower.

Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any products for which we obtain marketing approval. Our business operations in the United States and our current and future arrangements with clinical investigators, healthcare providers, consultants, third-party payors and patients may expose us to broadly applicable federal and state fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any drugs for which we obtain marketing approval. In the United States, these laws include: the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the False Claims Act, and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA.

The Anti-Kickback Statute makes it illegal for any person, including a prescription drug manufacturer (or a party acting on its behalf), to knowingly and willfully solicit, receive, offer or pay any remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, that is intended to induce or reward referrals, including the purchase, recommendation, order or prescription of a particular drug, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. Violations of this law are punishable by imprisonment, criminal fines, administrative civil money penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. In addition, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution.

Although we would not submit claims directly to payors, drug manufacturers can be held liable under the federal civil False Claims Act, which imposes civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities (including manufacturers) for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or

[Table of Contents](#)

causing to be presented to federal programs (including Medicare and Medicaid) claims for items or services, including drugs, that are false or fraudulent, claims for items or services not provided as claimed, or claims for medically unnecessary items or services. Penalties for a False Claims Act violation include three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus mandatory civil penalties for each separate false claim, the potential for exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, and although the federal False Claims Act is a civil statute, conduct that results in a False Claims Act violation may also implicate various federal criminal statutes. The government may deem manufacturers to have “caused” the submission of false or fraudulent claims by, for example, providing inaccurate billing or coding information to customers or promoting a product off-label. Claims which include items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute are false or fraudulent claims for purposes of the False Claims Act. The federal False Claims Act also permits a private individual acting as a “whistleblower” to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the federal False Claims Act and to share in any monetary recovery. Our future marketing and activities relating to the reporting of wholesaler or estimated retail prices for our products, if approved, the reporting of prices used to calculate Medicaid rebate information and other information affecting federal, state and third-party reimbursement for our products and the sale and marketing of our product candidates, are subject to scrutiny under this law.

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity that, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

Additionally, we may be subject to data privacy and security regulations by both the federal government and states in which we conduct our business. For example, HIPAA created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any money or property owned by, or under the control or custody of, any healthcare benefit program, including private third party payors, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by trick, scheme or device, a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Like the federal Anti-Kickback Statute a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, mandates, among other things, the adoption of uniform standards for the electronic exchange of information in common healthcare transactions, as well as standards relating to the privacy and security of individually identifiable health information, which require the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA’s security standards directly applicable to business associates, defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities, which include certain health care providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses, that create, receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities and business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney’s fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, certain state laws govern the privacy and security of health information and other personal data in certain circumstances, some of which are more stringent or otherwise different than HIPAA and many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, where applicable, can result in the imposition of significant civil and criminal penalties.

Further, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, or the Sunshine Act, within the ACA, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with

[Table of Contents](#)

certain exceptions) report annually to CMS information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain other licensed health care practitioners and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members. In addition, many states also govern the reporting of payments or other transfers of value, many of which differ from each other in significant ways, are often not pre-empted, and may have a more prohibitive effect than the Sunshine Act, thus further complicating compliance efforts.

We may become subject to federal government price reporting laws, which would require us to calculate and report complex pricing metrics in an accurate and timely manner to government programs, as well as federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers.

Similar federal, state and foreign fraud and abuse laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services. Such laws are generally broad and are enforced by various state agencies and private actions. Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that may be broader in scope and may apply regardless of payor, in addition to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs. Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant federal government compliance guidance, and require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures.

In order to distribute products commercially, we must comply with federal and state laws relating to drug supply chain traceability and that require the registration of manufacturers and wholesale distributors of drug and biological products in a state, including, in certain states, manufacturers and distributors who ship products into the state even if such manufacturers or distributors have no place of business within the state. Federal laws require the implementation of systems to provide, capture, and maintain information about transactions involving drug products distributed within the United States and the trading partners who engaged in such transactions. Several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to establish marketing compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state, make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials and other activities and/or register their sales representatives, as well as to prohibit pharmacies and other healthcare entities from providing certain physician prescribing data to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for use in sales and marketing, and to prohibit certain other sales and marketing practices. All of our activities are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, individual imprisonment, exclusion of drugs from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs. Ensuring business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws, as well as responding to possible investigations by government authorities can be time-and resource-consuming, and can divert a company's attention from the business.

Current and Future Legislation

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and likely will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system directed at broadening the availability of healthcare, improving the quality of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare.

For example, in 2010, the ACA was enacted in the United States. The ACA includes measures that have significantly changed, and are expected to continue to significantly change, the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among the provisions of the ACA of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical industry are that the ACA:

- made several changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, including increasing pharmaceutical manufacturers' rebate liability by raising the minimum basic Medicaid rebate on average manufacturer price, or AMP, on most branded prescription drugs and adding a new rebate calculation for "line extensions" (*i.e.*, new formulations, such as extended release formulations) of solid oral dosage forms of branded products, as well as potentially impacting their rebate liability by modifying the statutory definition of AMP;
- imposed a requirement on manufacturers of branded drugs to provide a 70% point-of-sale discount as a condition for a manufacturer's outpatient drugs being covered under Medicare Part D;
- extended a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expanded the entities eligible for discounts under the 340B Drug Discount Program;
- imposed an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs; and
- established a Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research. The research conducted by the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute may affect the market for certain pharmaceutical products. The ACA established the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation within CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug spending.

Since its enactment, there have been executive, judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. For example, in June 2021 the U.S. Supreme Court held that Texas and other challengers had no legal standing to challenge the ACA, dismissing the case on procedural grounds without specifically ruling on the constitutionality of the ACA. Thus, the ACA will remain in effect in its current form. It is possible that the ACA will be subject to judicial or Congressional challenges in the future.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted:

- The Budget Control Act of 2011 and subsequent legislation, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress that include aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which remain in effect through the first half of 2032. Due to the Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010, estimated budget deficit increases resulting from the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 and subsequent legislation, Medicare payments to providers will be further reduced starting in 2025 absent further legislation.
- The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

[Table of Contents](#)

- On May 30, 2018, the Right to Try Act was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to request access to certain IND products that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. There is no obligation for a pharmaceutical manufacturer to make its drug products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.
- On April 13, 2017, CMS published a final rule that gives states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the ACA for plans sold through such marketplaces.
- On May 23, 2019, CMS published a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020.

In addition, there has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient assistance programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. President Biden has issued multiple executive orders that have sought to reduce prescription drug costs. In February 2023, HHS issued a proposal in response to an October 2022 executive order from President Biden that includes a proposed prescription drug pricing model that will test whether targeted Medicare payment adjustments will sufficiently incentivize manufacturers to complete confirmatory trials for drugs approved through FDA's accelerated approval pathway. Although a number of these and other proposed measures may require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, and the Biden administration may reverse or otherwise change these measures, both the Biden administration and Congress have indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs.

The Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, or IRA, includes several provisions that may impact our business to varying degrees, including provisions that reduce the out-of-pocket spending cap for Medicare Part D beneficiaries from \$7,050 to \$2,000 starting in 2025, thereby effectively eliminating the coverage gap; impose new manufacturer financial liability on certain drugs under Medicare Part D, allow the U.S. government to negotiate Medicare Part B and Part D price caps for certain high-cost drugs and biologics without generic or biosimilar competition; require companies to pay rebates to Medicare for certain drug prices that increase faster than inflation; and delay until January 1, 2032 the implementation of the HHS rebate rule that would have limited the fees that pharmacy benefit managers can charge. Various industry stakeholders, including certain pharmaceutical companies and the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America have initiated lawsuits against the federal government asserting that the price negotiation provisions of the IRA are unconstitutional. Further, under the IRA, orphan drugs are exempted from the Medicare drug price negotiation program, but only if they have one rare disease designation and for which the only approved indication is for that disease or condition. If a product receives multiple rare disease designations or has multiple approved indications, it may not qualify for the orphan drug exemption. The effects of the IRA on our business and the healthcare industry in general is not yet known.

Individual states in the United States have also become increasingly active in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain drug access, marketing cost disclosure, transparency measures and other measures designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In January 2024, FDA authorized Florida's Agency for Health Care Administration's drug importation program, which is the first step toward Florida facilitating importation of certain prescription drugs from Canada. Authorization of other state programs may follow. Legally mandated price controls on payment amounts by third-party payors or other restrictions could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in

[Table of Contents](#)

their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. This could reduce the ultimate demand for our drugs or put pressure on our drug pricing, which could negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We cannot predict what healthcare reform initiatives may be adopted in the future. Further federal, state and foreign legislative and regulatory developments are likely, and we expect ongoing initiatives to increase pressure on drug pricing. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act

The FCPA prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

Additional Regulation

In addition to the foregoing, state and federal laws regarding environmental protection and hazardous substances, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Resource Conservancy and Recovery Act and the Toxic Substances Control Act, affect our business. These and other laws govern our use, handling and disposal of various biological, chemical and radioactive substances used in, and wastes generated by, our operations. If our operations result in contamination of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages and governmental fines. We believe that we are in material compliance with applicable environmental laws and that continued compliance therewith will not have a material adverse effect on our business. We cannot predict, however, how changes in these laws may affect our future operations.

Europe / Rest of World Government Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we may be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions that we may in the future select, which may govern, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval of a product, we would need to obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States have a similar process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In the EU, for example, a clinical trial application must be submitted to each country's national health authority and an independent ethics committee, much like the FDA and IRB, respectively. Once the clinical trial application is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed. Because biologically sourced raw materials are subject to unique contamination risks, their use may be restricted in some countries.

The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with GCPs and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug or biological product under EU regulatory systems, we must submit an MAA. The application used to file the BLA in the United States is similar to that required in the EU, with the exception of, among other things, country-specific document requirements.

[Table of Contents](#)

For other countries outside of the EU, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with GCPs and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we or our potential collaborators fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

European Union General Data Protection Regulation

In addition to EU regulations related to the approval and commercialization of our products, we may be subject to the EU's General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR. The GDPR imposes stringent requirements for controllers and processors of personal data of persons in the EU, including, for example, more robust disclosures to individuals and a strengthened individual data rights regime, shortened timelines for data breach notifications, limitations on retention of information, increased requirements pertaining to special categories of data, such as health data and additional obligations when we contract with third-party processors in connection with the processing of the personal data. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the European Union to the United States and other third countries. In addition, the GDPR provides that EU member states may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric or health data.

The GDPR applies extraterritorially, and we may be subject to the GDPR because of our data processing activities that involve the personal data of individuals located in the European Union, such as in connection with our EU clinical trials. Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR and the applicable national data protection laws of the EU member states may result in fines of up to €20,000,000 or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher, and other administrative penalties. GDPR regulations may impose additional responsibility and liability in relation to the personal data that we process, and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms to ensure compliance with the new data protection rules.

Human Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2023, we had 84 employees, all of whom were full-time. Of those, 67 were engaged in research and development activities. All of our employees are located in the United States. We do not have any employees that are represented by a labor union or covered under a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

Our future success depends on our ability to attract, develop and retain key personnel, maintain our culture and ensure diversity and inclusion in our board, management and broader workforce. Our human resources objectives include, as applicable, identifying, recruiting, retaining, incentivizing and integrating our existing and prospective employees. The principal purposes of our equity incentive plans are to attract, retain and motivate selected employees, consultants and directors through the granting of stock-based compensation awards. As these areas directly impact our ability to compete and innovate, they are key focus areas for our board of directors and senior executives.

Properties and Facilities

We currently lease approximately 33,000 square feet of space as our primary headquarters in Emeryville, California. The lease expires in January 2027, with an option for us to extend the term until January 2030. We believe that our existing facility is adequate to meet our current needs, and that suitable additional alternative spaces will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms.

[Table of Contents](#)

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of management, would have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us due to defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, negative publicity, reputational harm and other factors.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated in Delaware in June 2018 under the name BAIT Therapeutics, Inc., and changed our name to Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. in October 2019. Our principal executive offices are located at 5980 Horton St., STE 550, Emeryville, CA 94608, and our telephone number is (510) 925-2492. Our website address is <https://kyvernatx.com/>. We do not incorporate the information on, or accessible through, our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or accessible through, our website as part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

Set forth below is certain biographical and other information regarding our directors and executive officers as of December 31, 2023.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position(s)</u>
Executive Officers		
Peter Maag, Ph.D.	56	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Ryan Jones	36	Chief Financial Officer
Dominic Borie, M.D., Ph.D.	61	President, Research and Development
James Chung, M.D., Ph.D.	56	Chief Medical Officer
Karen Walker	62	Chief Technology Officer
Non-Employee Directors		
Ian Clark ⁽¹⁾	63	Chairperson and Director
Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil. ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	67	Director
Brian Kotzin, M.D. ⁽³⁾	74	Director
Steve Liapis, Ph.D. ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	36	Director
Beth Seidenberg, M.D. ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	66	Director
Daniel K. Spiegelman ⁽³⁾	65	Director

(1) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

(2) Member of the Compensation Committee

(3) Member of the Audit Committee.

The following are brief biographies describing the backgrounds of our executive officers and directors.

Executive Officers

Peter Maag, Ph.D. has served as our Chief Executive Officer since October 2022. Dr. Maag is a seasoned global industry executive with a track record of transforming organizations and more than 20 years of executive management experience in the pharmaceutical and diagnostic industry. Prior to joining Kyverna, Dr. Maag was Executive Chairman of CareDx, Inc. (Nasdaq: CDNA) from November 2020 to November 2021 and Chief Executive Officer and President of CareDx from October 2012 to November 2020, where he built the company from a small start-up into a public company and industry-leading transplantation company through a series of BD&L and financing transactions. Prior to joining CareDx, Dr. Maag held multiple positions at Novartis with increasing responsibilities. As President, Novartis Diagnostics, he drove growth and innovation in its blood-screening business. Prior to that, he led one of Novartis' key affiliates as country president, Germany, and lived in a dynamically growing market as Country President, Korea. At headquarters in Switzerland, he served as the head of strategy for Novartis Pharmaceuticals and helped launch the Infectious Diseases franchise. Prior to joining Novartis, Dr. Maag worked at McKinsey & Company in New Jersey and Germany, focusing on pharmaceuticals and globalization strategies. In addition to supporting various healthcare and tech companies in their growth efforts, he holds board and advisory positions at Phoenix Pharma SE, CareDx, Inc. (Nasdaq: CDNA), and the Personalized Medicine Coalition. He previously served on the board of directors of MiroMatrix Medical Inc. (Nasdaq: MIRO) from June 2021 until it was acquired by United Therapeutics Corporation in December 2023. Dr. Maag received his PhD from the University of Berlin, Germany, and studied pharmaceutical sciences in Heidelberg and London.

We believe Dr. Maag's position as our Chief Executive Officer as well as his extensive experience in the pharmaceuticals and life sciences industries provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

Ryan Jones has served as our Chief Financial Officer since January 2023. Mr. Jones joined Kyverna's founding team in 2018 and brings extensive industry experience in healthcare and life sciences. Prior to joining Kyverna, Mr. Jones was on the New Business Creation team at GE Ventures, where he focused on launching and financing new companies in cell engineering and healthcare technologies. Before joining GE Ventures, Mr. Jones led the technical development and launch of multiple next-generation DNA sequencing products as a Staff Engineer at Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. (Life Technologies, Ion Torrent division) (NYSE: TMO). Prior to that, he was a Staff Scientist on the founding team at Nanosense, a DARPA-funded biosensor company. Mr. Jones is a co-inventor on five issued patents in biosensors and DNA sequencing. He has also served as a Board Observer for multiple companies founded by GE Ventures, including Menlo Microsystems, Inc., Drawbridge Health (acquired by Thorne Health), and Evidation Health, Inc. Mr. Jones holds a Bachelor's degree in Biophysics and History from the University of Pennsylvania and an MBA from Harvard Business School.

Dominic Borie, M.D., Ph.D. has served as our President, Research and Development since October 2022. Prior to that, he served as our Chief Executive Officer and President and a member of our board of directors from January 2020 to October 2022. Dr. Borie is an accomplished immunologist and digestive tract and liver transplant surgeon with extensive experience in drug development. He joined Kyverna from Horizon Therapeutics Public Ltd Co. (Nasdaq: HZNP), where he served as Vice-President and Head, External Research and Development. From 2005 through 2018, Dr. Borie held leadership positions at Genentech, Inc., Amgen Inc. (Nasdaq: AMGN), and Roche Holding AG. While at Genentech, Dr. Borie was Senior Medical Director in the Product Development Immunology group where he contributed to the design, implementation and monitoring of global clinical trials for inflammation-related diseases such as inflammatory bowel diseases. During the latter part of his tenure at Genentech, Dr. Borie was Associate Group Medical Director, Global Head of Anti-CD20 Immunology and filed two sBLAs leading to new indications for Rituxan® in orphan diseases (pemphigus vulgaris and granulomatosis with polyangiitis). Dr. Borie joined Genentech from Amgen where he served as Medical Director and Global Development Leader for Inflammation. He started his career in industry at Roche as Director of Transplantation Research before transitioning to Translational Medicine roles for immune diseases. Prior to the transition to industry, Dr. Borie was in academia at Stanford University as the Director, Transplantation Immunology Laboratory. During this time, Dr. Borie was a key contributor to the validation of JAK inhibition as a new immunomodulatory approach, culminating in the approval of a new molecule for rheumatoid arthritis patients. Dr. Borie was previously a digestive surgery and liver transplantation attending surgeon at Pitie-Salpetriere Hospital, Assistance Publique in Paris, France. Dr. Borie has an extensive publication history with over 50 publications in peer-reviewed journals, 10 book chapters, and four issued patents. Dr. Borie received his Ph.D. in transplantation immunology from the University of Paris V – Descartes and his M.D., Master's degree in Immunology, and Certificate of Immunology and Immunopathology from the University of Paris XII.

James Chung, M.D., Ph.D. has served as our Chief Medical Officer since April 2021. Dr. Chung brings extensive biopharmaceutical industry experience working across the entire drug development process focused on autoimmune diseases. He has dedicated a significant part of his career working in translational medicine and early development. Dr. Chung joined Kyverna from Amgen Inc. (Nasdaq: AMGN), where he most recently was Executive Medical Director, head of Inflammation and Neuroscience, Global Medical Organization, and Global Development Leader for Enbrel®. He joined Amgen in 2004 in Medical Sciences/Early Development advancing inflammation programs from first-in-human to proof-of-concept, eventually serving as the Early Development Inflammation Therapeutic Area Head leading a team of physician-scientists, biomarker scientists, and clinical study managers. In 2013, he transitioned to late-stage Global Development and then in 2015 to Amgen's Global Medical Organization where he held numerous positions of increasing responsibility, including therapeutic area head for Inflammation, Nephrology, and Neuroscience, where he was responsible for the development and execution of medical strategies for a portfolio of marketed drugs and near-launch molecules. Prior to Amgen, Dr. Chung began his industry career as an Associate Director in Clinical Sciences at Pfizer Inc. (NYSE: PFE), where he served as the Early Clinical Leader for several early development programs in inflammation. Prior to joining industry, Dr. Chung was Instructor of Medicine in the Division of Rheumatology at the University of

Pennsylvania where he also completed his residency in Internal Medicine and fellowship in Rheumatology. He obtained his M.D. and Ph.D. in Immunology at the University of Pennsylvania and BA in Biology at Harvard College.

Karen Walker has served as our Chief Technology Officer since September 2021. Ms. Walker has broad and deep industry experience developing biopharmaceuticals and cell and gene therapy, or CGT, products. She brings extensive and pioneering expertise in the product development, manufacturing, and supply of cell-based therapies and associated analytics. Ms. Walker has several decades of biotech industry experience, holding positions in Technical Development, Regulatory Affairs, and Quality at a number of companies including Roche Holding AG (SIX: ROG), Genentech, Inc., Seagen Inc., formerly Seattle Genetics (Nasdaq: SGEN), Novartis AG (NYSE: NVS, SIX: NOVN), Amgen Inc. (Nasdaq: AMGN), Bayer AG (FWB: BAYN), Bristol-Myers Squibb Co (NYSE: BMY), and several other small to mid-sized biotech companies. Prior to joining Kyverna, Ms. Walker was a Senior Advisor, Cell and Gene Therapy Manufacturing at Roche/Genentech from 2019 to 2021. In this position, she was instrumental in developing and implementing the strategy for CGT manufacturing and controls into the Roche/Genentech organization. Prior to Roche/Genentech, Ms. Walker was Vice President of Global Quality at Seagen Inc., where she oversaw and directed the Global Quality Organization in the United States and Europe from 2017 to 2019. Previously, she was Vice President and Global Head of Cell and Gene Therapy Technical Development and Manufacturing for Novartis' CGT Unit from 2016 to 2017. There, she led the Chemistry, Manufacturing, and Controls teams through the formation of the strategies and execution of those strategies to develop KYMRIA[®] (tisagenlecleucel) through the pivotal trial stage and to filing of the first CAR-T Biologics License Application in pediatric acute lymphoblastic leukemia. During her time at Novartis and continuing to the present, Ms. Walker has been a strong and leading voice in the establishment of industry standardization and contributed to influence emerging regulatory guidances in the area of CGT products globally. Ms. Walker holds a Bachelor's degree from St. Olaf College. She is a member of numerous pharmaceutical industry trade organizations, including the Alliance for Regenerative Medicines Cell Therapy Manufacturing Committee, DeLoitte Industry Working Group for Advanced Therapy Medicinal Products, or ATMPs, Parenteral Drug Association, or PDA, PDA Biologics Advisory Board, where she was vice chair from 2018 to 2020, and the PDA ATMP Working Group.

Non-Employee Directors

Ian Clark has served as Chairperson of our board of directors and as a member of our board of directors since September 2021. Mr. Clark has more than 35 years of experience in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry, most recently serving as Chief Executive Officer and member of the board of directors for Genentech, Inc., until his retirement in December 2016. During his seven-year tenure as Chief Executive Officer of Genentech, Mr. Clark and his team brought eleven new medicines to market for patients with rheumatoid arthritis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and various types of cancer. Prior to that, Mr. Clark served as the Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer of the Roche Group from April 2009 to December 2009. Prior to his time at the Roche Group, Mr. Clark held several senior management positions at Genentech Inc. from January 2003 to March 2009, including Head of Global Product Strategy, Chief Marketing Officer, Senior Vice President, General Manager of BioOncology and Executive Vice President, Commercial Operations. Prior to joining Genentech, Mr. Clark spent 23 years in the biopharmaceutical industry holding several positions of increasing responsibility at Novartis AG (NYSE: NVS, SIX: NOVN), Sanofi (Nasdaq: SNY), Ivax and Searle, working in the USA, United Kingdom, Canada, Eastern Europe and France. Currently, Mr. Clark is on the board of directors of several public biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies: Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (NYSE: TAK), Corvus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: CRVS), Guardant Health, Inc. (Nasdaq: GH), Olema Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: OLMA) and AvroBio, Inc. (Nasdaq: AVRO). Mr. Clark previously served on the boards of Agios Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: AGIO), Forty Seven Inc., Shire Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Kite Pharma, Inc., TerraVia Holdings, Inc., Gyroscope Therapeutics Limited, Dendreon Pharmaceuticals LLC and Vernalis (R&D) Limited. He was also on the Board of Biotechnology Industry Association, on the BioFulcrum Board of the Gladstone Institute and on the Economic Advisory Council of the 12th District of the Federal Reserve. In addition, he served as an advisor to Blackstone Life Sciences, formerly Clarus Ventures,

[Table of Contents](#)

LLC, a venture capital firm, from September 2017 to September 2020, as well as to Perella Weinberg Partners LP and Lazard Ltd. Mr. Clark received his Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and an Honorary Doctorate of Science from Southampton University in the United Kingdom.

We believe Mr. Clark is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his vast experience in the biopharmaceutical industry, combined with his experience serving on the boards of directors of successful, high-growth public and private companies.

Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil. has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2018. Since November 2017, Dr. Cohen has served as a Senior Managing Director of Vida Ventures, a venture capital firm that he co-founded in 2017. Dr. Cohen has also served as a co-founder and Chairman of Monograph Capital Partners, a biotechnology venture capital fund, since July 2021. Dr. Cohen currently serves as a Senior Advisor to TPG, where he previously served as a Partner and founder of TPG Biotechnology, a life science venture capital fund, from 2001 to 2016. Dr. Cohen was also a co-founder and executive chairperson of privately held Cell Design Labs, which was acquired by Gilead Sciences, Inc. (Nasdaq: GILD) in December 2017. From 1980 through 2014, Dr. Cohen was at the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF), where he held various responsibilities as a research scientist, an Internist for hospitalized patients, a consulting Endocrinologist, and as the Chief of the Division of Endocrinology and Metabolism. Dr. Cohen's research interests included structure based drug design, prion diseases, computational biology and heteropolymer chemistry. Dr. Cohen has published over 200 peer reviewed articles, participated as a co-inventor on over 10 patents and has served as an editor or editorial board member of several international scientific journals. Dr. Cohen received his Bachelor of Science degree in Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry from Yale University, his D.Phil. in Molecular Biophysics from the University of Oxford on a Rhodes Scholarship, his MD from Stanford University and his postdoctoral training and postgraduate medical training in Internal Medicine and Endocrinology at UCSF. He is a Fellow of the American College of Physicians and the American College of Medical Informatics and a member of the American Society for Clinical Investigation and Association of American Physicians. Dr. Cohen has received several awards for his work including a Searle Scholarship, Young Investigator Awards from the Endocrine Society and the Western Society for Clinical Investigation, and the LVMH Science pour l'art prize (shared with Stanley Prusiner). Dr. Cohen was elected to the National Academy of Medicine in 2004 and the American Academy of Arts and Sciences in 2008. Dr. Cohen currently serves on the Board of Directors of several biotechnology and pharmaceutical organizations, including CareDx, Inc. (Nasdaq: CDNA), Progyny, Inc. (Nasdaq: PGNY), Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: NTLA) and UroGen Pharma Ltd. (Nasdaq: URGN). He is a past member of the boards of Quintiles Transnational (merged with IQVIA Holdings (NYSE: IQV)), Biocryst (Nasdaq: BCRX), Genomic Health (acquired by Exact Sciences Corp.) (Nasdaq: GHDX), Tandem Diabetes Care, Inc. (Nasdaq: TNDM), Five Prime Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: FPRX, acquired by Amgen Inc.), Roka Biosciences (Nasdaq: ROKA), and Veracyte, Inc. (Nasdaq: VCYT).

We believe Dr. Cohen is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience in the biotechnology industry, including providing strategic advice and oversight to biopharmaceutical companies, as well as his financial and medical knowledge and experience.

Brian Kotzin, M.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2019. Dr. Kotzin brings experience including more than 25 years of academic research and 19 years of executive leadership at life science companies. Dr. Kotzin is a Board of Directors member at Rigel Pharmaceuticals Inc. (Nasdaq: RIGL), Biora Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: BIOR) and Genasence, Inc. Dr. Kotzin previously served as a member of the board of directors of Vera Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: VERA). Dr. Kotzin served as Senior Vice President for Nektar Therapeutics (Nasdaq: NKTR) from April 2017 to June 2023, and has held various leadership positions at Nektar, including serving as Chief Medical Officer and Head of Clinical Development from January 2021 to September 2021 and again from May 2022 to June 2023. From 2004 to 2015, Dr. Kotzin was Vice President, Global and Clinical Development and Head, Inflammation Therapeutic Area at Amgen Inc. (Nasdaq: AMGN), directing the global development efforts for product candidates in the inflammation area. During his employment at Amgen, Dr. Kotzin also served as Vice President of Translational Sciences and Head of Medical Sciences

Table of Contents

from 2006 to 2011. Prior to entering the life sciences industry, he held several positions from 1981 to 2004 as a professor and faculty member at the University of Colorado Health Sciences Center, where his research focused on the immunopathogenesis of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. He received a doctorate in medicine from Stanford University and a bachelor's degree in mathematics from the University of Southern California. Dr. Kotzin has held leadership roles at several national organizations, including as a member of the American College of Rheumatology (ACR) Board of Directors, Member and Chairperson of the NIH Immunological Sciences Study Section, Chairperson of the NIH Autoimmunity Centers of Excellence, and Member of the Board of Directors for the Federation of Clinical Immunology Societies. He is currently an elected Master of the ACR.

We believe Dr. Kotzin is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive academic research experience in immunology and experience as a senior executive and board member for life sciences companies.

Steve Liapis, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2022. Dr. Liapis is a Principal at Northpond Ventures where he focuses on biotechnology platforms and therapeutics and leads Northpond's newco incubation efforts with the Wyss Institute at Harvard and the School of Engineering at MIT. Dr. Liapis is a board director at Garuda Therapeutics, Incendia Therapeutics, Walking Fish Therapeutics, Totus Medicines, Opna Bio, and Aro Biotherapeutics, and is a board observer at Ori Biotech. Previously, Dr. Liapis was Director of Portfolio Decision Resources at Sanofi (Nasdaq: SNY), where he led global strategy and resource prioritization for Sanofi Oncology. Prior to Sanofi, Dr. Liapis was Head of Strategy at Arbor Biotechnologies and served in leadership positions at L.E.K. Consulting where he focused on research and development and commercial strategy for immuno-oncology as well as advanced therapeutic modalities including gene therapy, gene editing, and cell therapy. Dr. Liapis holds a Ph.D. in molecular biology from Harvard University where he trained in the laboratory of Dr. John Rinn, focusing on the discovery and molecular characterization of novel long noncoding RNAs (lncRNAs), as well as identifying the role of lncRNAs in disease pathogenesis. He also holds a Master's Degree in genetics and plant biology from Yale University and an undergraduate degree in environmental science from Stockton College.

We believe Dr. Liapis is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his vast experience in biotechnology platforms and therapeutics and focus on the areas of global, research and development and commercial strategy.

Beth Seidenberg, M.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2018. Dr. Seidenberg is a managing director of Westlake Village BioPartners, a venture capital firm she founded in September 2018. Since May 2005, Dr. Seidenberg has been a general partner at Kleiner Perkins Caufield & Byers, LLC, a venture capital firm, where she has primarily focused on life sciences investing. Dr. Seidenberg was previously the Senior Vice President, Head of Global Development and Chief Medical Officer at Amgen, Inc. (Nasdaq: AMGN). In addition, Dr. Seidenberg was a senior executive in research and development at Bristol Myers Squibb Company (NYSE: BMY) and Merck & Co., Inc. (NYSE: MRK). From February 2008 to September 2019, Dr. Seidenberg served as a director of Epizyme, Inc. Dr. Seidenberg served on the boards of directors of TESARO, Inc., ARMO BioSciences, Inc. and Atara Biotherapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: ATRA). from June 2011 to January 2019, December 2012 to June 2018 and August 2012 to June 2023, respectively. Dr. Seidenberg serves on the boards of directors of Vera Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: VERA), Progyny, Inc. (Nasdaq: PGNY) and several privately held life sciences companies. Dr. Seidenberg holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in biology and anthropology from Barnard College and attended medical school at the University of Miami School of Medicine. She completed her medical residency at Johns Hopkins University and George Washington University, and Fellowship at the National Institutes of Health.

We believe Dr. Seidenberg is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her training as a physician and her experience in the life sciences industry as a senior executive and venture capitalist who has incubated and invested in over twenty-five biotechnology ventures.

Table of Contents

Daniel K. Spiegelman has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2021. Mr. Spiegelman has over 25 years of Biotech finance experience. Mr. Spiegelman was most recently Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President of BioMarin Pharmaceutical Inc. (Nasdaq: BMRN), a biotechnology company focused on developing, manufacturing and commercializing treatments for rare genetic disorders, from 2012 to 2020. Mr. Spiegelman oversaw growth from \$500M in revenues to \$2.0B in revenues with sales in 70 countries and from \$4B market cap to \$15B. Prior to BioMarin, Mr. Spiegelman served as Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President of CV Therapeutics, Inc. for 11 years from 1998 through its sale in 2009 to Gilead Sciences, Inc. From July 1991 to January 1998, Mr. Spiegelman served in various roles at Genentech, Inc. (now a member of the Roche Group) most recently as Treasurer. Mr. Spiegelman currently provides consulting and board services to various life sciences companies. He currently serves as a member of the board of directors and audit committee chair of Myriad Genetics (Nasdaq: MYGN), Spruce Biosciences (Nasdaq: SPRB) and Opthea Limited (Nasdaq: OPT), and serves on the board of directors of several private biotechnology companies, including Tizona Therapeutics, Inc. and Maze Therapeutics Inc. Mr. Spiegelman also serves as venture partner at Samsara BioCapital. Mr. Spiegelman received his Master's in Business Administration from the Stanford Graduate School of Business and a Bachelor's in Economics from Stanford University.

We believe Mr. Spiegelman is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his important expertise in finance in the healthcare industry based on his extensive experience in several senior finance positions at major pharmaceutical companies.

Board Composition

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the number of directors that shall constitute the whole board of directors shall be determined by resolution of our board of directors. Currently our board of directors consists of seven members: Peter Maag, Ph.D., Ian Clark, Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil., Brian Kotzin, M.D., Steve Liapis, Ph.D., Beth Seidenberg, M.D. and Daniel K. Spiegelman.

Certain members of our board of directors were elected under the provisions of our Amended and Restated Voting Agreement entered into in November 2021, or the Voting Agreement, which will terminate upon the closing of this offering. Under the terms of the Voting Agreement, the stockholders who are party to the Voting Agreement have agreed to vote their respective shares to elect: (i) one director designated by Westlake BioPartners Fund I, L.P., currently Beth Seidenberg, M.D.; (ii) one director designated by Vida Ventures, LLC, currently Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil.; (iii) one director designated by Gilead Sciences, Inc., currently vacant; (iv) one director designated by Northpond Ventures III, LP, currently Steve Liapis, Ph.D.; (v) our Chief Executive Officer, Peter Maag, Ph.D.; and (vi) up to four directors who are industry representatives, not otherwise affiliated with or employed by any of our investors, and mutually acceptable to the other members of our board of directors, currently Brian Kotzin, M.D., Daniel K. Spiegelman and the Chairperson of our board of directors, Ian Clark. The Voting Agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering, at which point no stockholder will have any special rights regarding the election or designation of the members of our board of directors, and the provisions of our current amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, by which our directors were elected, will be amended and restated in connection with this offering. After this offering, the number of directors will be fixed by our board of directors, subject to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Our current directors elected to our board of directors pursuant to the Voting Agreement will continue to serve as directors until their successors are duly elected and qualified, or until their earlier resignation or removal.

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders after the initial classification, the successors

[Table of Contents](#)

to the directors whose terms will then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following their election. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be Beth Seidenberg, M.D. and Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil., and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2025;
- the Class II directors will be Ian Clark, Brian Kotzin, M.D. and Steve Liapis, Ph.D., and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2026; and
- the Class III directors will be Peter Maag, Ph.D. and Daniel K. Spiegelman, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2027.

Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of our management or a change in control of our company.

Director Independence

Under the rules and listing standards of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or the Nasdaq Rules, a majority of the members of our board of directors must satisfy the Nasdaq criteria for “independence.” No director qualifies as independent under the Nasdaq Rules unless our board of directors affirmatively determines that the director does not have a relationship with us that would impair independence (directly or as a partner, stockholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with us). Our board of directors has determined that Ian Clark, Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil., Brian Kotzin, M.D., Steve Liapis, Ph.D., Beth Seidenberg, M.D. and Daniel K. Spiegelman are independent directors as defined under the Nasdaq Rules. Dr. Maag is not independent under the Nasdaq Rules as a result of his position as our Chief Executive Officer. In making these determinations, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our shares by each non-employee director and the transactions described in the section of this prospectus titled “Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions.”

Board Leadership Structure

Our board of directors recognizes that one of its key responsibilities is to evaluate and determine its optimal leadership structure so as to provide effective oversight of management. Our amended and restated bylaws and corporate governance guidelines provide our board of directors with flexibility to combine or separate the positions of Chairperson of our board of directors and Chief Executive Officer. Our board of directors believes that our existing leadership structure, under which Peter Maag, Ph.D. serves as our Chief Executive Officer and Ian Clark serves as Chairperson of our board of directors, is effective, provides the appropriate balance of authority between independent and non-independent directors, and achieves the optimal governance model for us and for our stockholders. Moreover, we believe that separating these positions allows our Chief Executive Officer to focus on our day-to-day business, while allowing the Chairperson of our board to lead our board of directors in its fundamental role of providing advice to and independent oversight of management. Our board of directors recognizes the time, effort and energy that our Chief Executive Officer is required to devote to his position in the current business environment, as well as the commitment required to serve as the Chairperson of our board of directors, particularly as our board of directors’ oversight responsibilities continue to grow.

Board Oversight of Risk

Although management is responsible for the day-to-day management of the risks our company faces, our board of directors and its committees take an active role in overseeing management of our risks and have the ultimate responsibility for the oversight of risk management. Our board of directors regularly reviews

Table of Contents

information regarding our operational, financial, legal and strategic risks. Specifically, senior management attends quarterly meetings of our board of directors, provides presentations on operations, including significant risks, and is available to address any questions or concerns raised by our board of directors.

In addition, we expect that our three committees will assist our board of directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities regarding risk. The Audit Committee will coordinate our board of directors' oversight of our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures, related party transactions and code of conduct and management will regularly report to the Audit Committee on these areas. The Compensation Committee will assist our board of directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities with respect to the management of risks arising from our compensation policies and programs as well as succession planning as it relates to our Chief Executive Officer. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will assist our board of directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities with respect to the management of risks associated with board organization, membership and structure, succession planning for our directors, maintaining our corporate governance guidelines and our corporate governance generally. When any of the committees receives a report related to material risk oversight, the chairperson of the relevant committee will report on the discussion to our full board of directors.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We anticipate adopting a code of business conduct and ethics, effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering, which will apply to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. Following its completion, the code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website at <https://kyvernax.com/>. We intend to disclose any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, on our website to the extent required by the applicable rules and exchange requirements. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not incorporate by reference the information on or accessible through our website into this prospectus.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has established an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The composition and responsibilities of each of the committees of our board of directors are described below. Members will serve on these committees until their resignation or removal or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

Audit Committee

The Audit Committee is comprised of Daniel K. Spiegelman, Brian Kotzin, M.D. and Steve Liapis, Ph.D., with Mr. Spiegelman serving as Chairperson of the Audit Committee. Each member of the Audit Committee must be an independent as defined under the applicable Nasdaq and SEC rules and financially literate under the Nasdaq Rules. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the Audit Committee is "independent" and "financially literate" under the Nasdaq Rules and the SEC and that Mr. Spiegelman is an "audit committee financial expert" under the rules of the SEC. The responsibilities of the Audit Committee are included in a written charter. The Audit Committee acts on behalf of our board of directors in fulfilling our board of directors' oversight responsibilities with respect to our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes, the systems of internal control over financial reporting and audits of financial statements, and also assists our board of directors in its oversight of the quality and integrity of our financial statements and reports and the qualifications, independence and performance of our independent registered public accounting firm. For this purpose, the Audit Committee performs several functions. The functions of the Audit Committee include, among others:

- appointing, determining the compensation of, retaining, overseeing and evaluating our independent registered public accounting firm and any other registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of performing other review or attest services for us;

Table of Contents

- prior to commencement of the audit engagement, reviewing and discussing with the independent registered public accounting firm a written disclosure by the prospective independent registered public accounting firm of all relationships between us, or persons in financial oversight roles with us, and such independent registered public accounting firm or their affiliates;
- determining and approving engagements of the independent registered public accounting firm, prior to commencement of the engagement, and the scope of and plans for the audit;
- monitoring the rotation of partners of the independent registered public accounting firm on our audit engagement;
- reviewing with management and the independent registered public accounting firm any fraud that includes management or other employees who have a significant role in our internal control over financial reporting and any significant changes in internal controls;
- establishing and overseeing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and the confidential and anonymous submission by employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
- reviewing the results of management's efforts to monitor compliance with our programs and policies designed to ensure compliance with laws and rules;
- assisting our board of directors in overseeing our risk management, including with respect to enterprise, financial and legal risk assessment, risk exposures and risk management;
- overseeing our programs, policies, and procedures related to our information technology systems, including information asset security, data protection, data privacy, cybersecurity and back-up of information systems, and steps taken to monitor, mitigate and control such exposures;
- reviewing and establishing appropriate insurance coverage for our directors and executive officers; and
- reviewing and discussing with management and the independent registered public accounting firm the results of the annual audit and the independent registered public accounting firm's assessment of the quality and acceptability of our accounting principles and practices and all other matters required to be communicated to the Audit Committee by the independent registered public accounting firm under generally accepted accounting standards, the results of the independent registered public accounting firm's review of our quarterly financial information prior to public disclosure and our disclosures in our periodic reports filed with the SEC.

Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee is comprised of Beth Seidenberg, M.D., Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil. and Steve Liapis, Ph.D., with Dr. Seidenberg serving as Chairperson of the Compensation Committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the Compensation Committee is "independent" under the Nasdaq Rules and all applicable laws. Each of the members of the Compensation Committee is also a "nonemployee director" as that term is defined under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act and an "outside director" as that term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.162-27(3). The Compensation Committee acts on behalf of our board of directors to fulfill our board of directors' responsibilities in overseeing our compensation policies, plans and programs; and in reviewing and determining the compensation to be paid to our executive officers and non-employee directors. The responsibilities of the Compensation Committee are included in its written charter. The functions of the Compensation Committee include, among others:

- reviewing the effectiveness of our overall compensation strategy to assure that it promotes stockholder interests and supports our strategic and tactical objectives, and that it provides appropriate rewards and incentives for our management and employees, taking into account whether such rewards and incentives encourage undue or inappropriate risk-taking by such personnel;

Table of Contents

- reviewing, modifying and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to our board of directors regarding) our overall compensation strategy and policies, and reviewing, modifying and approving corporate performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers and other senior management;
- determining and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, recommending to our board of directors for determination and approval) the compensation and terms of employment of our Chief Executive Officer, including seeking to achieve an appropriate level of risk and reward in determining the long-term incentive component of our Chief Executive Officer's compensation;
- determining and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, recommending to our board of directors for determination and approval) the compensation and terms of employment of our executive officers and other members of senior management;
- reviewing and approving (or, if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to our board of directors regarding) the terms of employment agreements, severance agreements, change-of-control protections and other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers and other senior management;
- conducting periodic reviews of the base compensation levels of all of our employees generally;
- reviewing and approving the type and amount of compensation to be paid or awarded to non-employee directors;
- reviewing and approving the adoption, amendment and termination of our stock option plans, stock appreciation rights plans, pension and profit sharing plans, incentive plans, stock bonus plans, stock purchase plans, bonus plans, deferred compensation plans, 401(k) plans, supplemental retirement plans and similar programs, if any; and administering all such plans, establishing guidelines, interpreting plan documents, selecting participants, approving grants and awards and exercising such other power and authority as may be permitted or required under such plans;
- reviewing our incentive compensation arrangements to determine whether such arrangements encourage excessive risk-taking, reviewing and discussing at least annually the relationship between our risk management policies and practices and compensation and evaluating compensation policies and practices that could mitigate any such risk; and
- reviewing human capital management strategies, programs and policies, including, but not limited to, those regarding recruitment, retention, career development, diversity, equity and inclusion, pay equity, workplace culture and employee engagement.

In addition, once we cease to be an "emerging growth company," as defined in JOBS Act, the responsibilities of the Compensation Committee will also include:

- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors for approval the frequency with which we conduct an advisory vote on executive compensation, taking into account the results of the most recent stockholder advisory vote on the frequency of the advisory vote on executive compensation, and reviewing and approving the proposals regarding the frequency of the advisory vote on executive compensation to be included in our annual meeting proxy statements; and
- reviewing and discussing with management our Compensation Discussion and Analysis, and recommending to our Board that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be approved for inclusion in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, registration statements and our annual meeting proxy statements.

The Compensation Committee may delegate authority to our Chief Executive Officer to grant rights in, or options to purchase, shares of our common stock to eligible employees and consultants who are not executive officers, subject to certain limitations.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is comprised of Ian Clark, Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil. and Beth Seidenberg, M.D., with Mr. Clark serving as Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is “independent” under the Nasdaq Rules and all applicable laws. The responsibilities of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are included in its written charter. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee acts on behalf of our board of directors to fulfill our board of directors’ responsibilities in overseeing all aspects of our nominating and corporate governance functions. The functions of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee include, among others:

- evaluating composition, size, organization and governance of our board of directors and its committees to ensure that they appropriately reflect the knowledge, skills, integrity, ethics, diversity (including that of gender, sexual orientation, disability, age, race, ethnicity or national origin, global perspective and experience, business experience, functional expertise, stakeholder expectations, culture and geography), and other characteristics required to fulfill their respective duties, and determine future requirements;
- making recommendations to our board of directors regarding corporate governance issues;
- identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve as directors (consistent with criteria approved by our board of directors);
- determining the minimum qualifications for service on our board of directors;
- reviewing and evaluating incumbent directors;
- instituting and overseeing director orientation and director continuing education programs;
- serving as a focal point for communication between candidates, non-committee directors and our management;
- recommending to our board of directors for selection candidates to serve as nominees for director for the annual meeting of stockholders;
- making other recommendations to our board of directors regarding matters relating to the directors;
- reviewing succession plans for our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers;
- reviewing and overseeing matters of corporate responsibility and sustainability, including potential long- and short-term trends and impacts to our business of environmental, social, and governance issues, and our public reporting on these topics;
- overseeing our environmental, social and governance programs and strategies; and
- considering any recommendations for director nominees and proposals submitted by stockholders.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the expected members of the Compensation Committee has at any time been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of our board of directors or the compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers on our board of directors or the Compensation Committee.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table presents the total compensation for each person who served as a non-employee member of our board of directors during the year ended December 31, 2023. Other than as set forth in the table and described more fully below, in 2023 we did not pay any compensation to, reimburse any expense of, or grant any equity awards or non-equity awards to any of the non-employee members of our board of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

In 2023, we did not have a formal or standard compensation policy for our non-employee directors. However, pursuant to an offer letter, dated September 14, 2021, with Mr. Clark to serve as the chairperson of our board of directors, we have agreed to pay Mr. Clark an annual cash retainer of \$100,000. In addition, on February 28, 2022, Mr. Clark was granted an option to purchase 38,736 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$4.42 per share. Similarly, pursuant to our offer letter with Brian Kotzin, M.D., dated January 8, 2020, we agreed to pay him \$100,000 per calendar year for his service on our board of directors. Pursuant to our offer letter, dated March 31, 2021, with Daniel Spiegelman, we agreed to pay Mr. Spiegelman an annual cash retainer for service on our board of directors of \$50,000. On September 1, 2023, we entered into an advisor agreement with Mr. Spiegelman, pursuant to which he agreed to provide us advice in our evaluation of strategic options in the context of corporate finance activities, including, but not limited to, an initial public offering by us, in exchange for a payment of \$10,000 per month. In addition, we have reimbursed and will continue to reimburse all of our non-employee directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending board of directors and committee meetings.

The following table sets forth information for the year ended December 31, 2023 regarding the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to persons who served as our directors during 2023 who are not named executive officers.

<u>Name⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)</u>	<u>Option Awards (\$)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Ian Clark	100,000	206,739	—	306,739
Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil.	—	155,054	—	155,054
Brian Kotzin, M.D.	100,000	155,054	—	255,054
Steve Liapis, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Beth Seidenberg, M.D.	—	155,054	—	155,054
Daniel K. Spiegelman	50,000	155,054	40,000 ⁽²⁾	245,054

(1) As of December 31, 2023, our then-serving non-employee directors held unexercised stock options with respect to the following number of shares of our common stock: Mr. Clark: 364,398 shares, Dr. Cohen: 32,959 shares, Dr. Kotzin: 76,265 shares, Dr. Liapis: no shares, Dr. Seidenberg: 32,959 shares; and Mr. Spiegelman: 50,537 shares.

(2) Represents compensation payable to Mr. Spiegelman under the advisor agreement, dated September 1, 2023.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

Effective upon the closing of this offering, our non-employee directors will be compensated in accordance with our non-employee director compensation program, or the Director Compensation Program. Pursuant to the Director Compensation Program, our non-employee directors will receive cash compensation, paid quarterly in arrears, as follows:

- Each non-employee director will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$40,000 per year.
- The independent Chairperson of the Board will receive an additional cash retainer of \$35,000 per year.
- The Chairperson of the Audit Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$20,000 per year for such Chairperson's service on the Audit Committee. Each non-Chairperson member of the Audit Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$10,000 per year for such member's service on the Audit Committee.
- The Chairperson of the Compensation Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$15,000 per year for such Chairperson's service on the Compensation Committee. Each non-Chairperson member of the Compensation Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$7,500 per year for such member's service on the Compensation Committee.

[Table of Contents](#)

- The Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$10,000 per year for such Chairperson's service on the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Each non-Chairperson member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$5,000 per year for such member's service on the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.
- The Chairperson of the Science and Technology Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$15,000 per year for such Chairperson's service on the Science and Technology Committee. Each non-Chairperson member of the Science and Technology Committee will receive a cash retainer in the amount of \$7,500 per year for such member's service on the Science and Technology Committee.

Each non-employee director may elect, on an annual basis, to convert all or a portion of such non-employee director's annual retainer into a number of restricted stock units granted under the 2024 Plan, which will be fully vested on the date of grant, and settlement of the restricted stock units may be deferred at the election of the non-employee director.

Under the Director Compensation Program, each non-employee director who is initially elected or appointed to our board of directors following this offering will automatically be granted an option, or the Initial Grant, under the 2024 Plan to purchase that number of shares of our common stock equal to (i) \$350,000, divided by (ii) the per share grant date fair value of the option award. The Initial Grant will vest as to 1/36th of the underlying shares on a monthly basis over three years, subject to continued service through the applicable vesting date. In addition, on the date of each annual meeting of our stockholders following the completion of this offering, each non-employee director who (i) has been serving on our board of directors for at least four months and (ii) will continue to serve as a non-employee director immediately following such annual meeting will automatically be granted an option, or the Annual Grant, under the 2024 Plan to purchase that number of shares of our common stock equal to (i) \$175,000, divided by (ii) the per share grant date fair value of the option award. The Annual Grant will vest in full on the earlier of the (i) first anniversary of the grant date and (ii) immediately prior to the annual meeting of our stockholders following the date of grant, subject to continued service through the applicable vesting date.

Pursuant to the Director Compensation Program, upon a change in control transaction, all outstanding equity awards held by our non-employee directors will vest in full.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2023, are:

- Peter Maag, Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer;
- James Chung, M.D., Ph.D. our Chief Medical Officer; and
- Karen Walker, our Chief Technology Officer.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the compensation paid to our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023:

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Option awards (\$) ⁽¹⁾	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Peter Maag, Ph.D. <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2023	438,875	247,500	1,554,197	23,617 ⁽²⁾	2,264,189
James Chung, M.D., Ph.D. <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	2023	401,995	152,982	520,502	90,643 ⁽³⁾	1,166,122
Karen Walker <i>Chief Technology Officer</i>	2023	387,899	150,150	520,502	23,593 ⁽²⁾	1,082,144

- (1) The amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 10 and Note 14 to our unaudited condensed financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by the named executive officer upon the vesting of the stock options, the exercise of the stock options or the sale of the common stock underlying such stock options.
- (2) Comprised solely of insurance benefits paid by us on behalf of the named executive officer.
- (3) Comprised of \$29,101 of insurance benefits paid by us on behalf of Dr. Chung and \$61,542 of temporary housing and relocation expenses reimbursed by us to Dr. Chung.

Employment Arrangements

Below are descriptions of employment agreements or offer letters with our named executive officers. For a discussion of the severance pay and other benefits to be provided in connection with a termination of employment and/or a change in control of the Company under the arrangements with our executive officers, see the subsection titled “—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control” below.

Peter Maag, Ph.D.

In October 2022, we entered into an offer letter with Dr. Maag, or the Maag Offer Letter, which provides for at-will employment as our Chief Executive Officer with an initial base salary of \$450,000 per year, a discretionary annual target bonus equal to 50% of his annual base salary and the grant of a non-statutory option to purchase shares of our common stock at the fair market value as determined by our board of directors as of the date of grant, with the number of shares to be equal to approximately 6.5% of our fully-diluted capitalization as of the date of grant. In accordance with the Maag Offer Letter, on November 22, 2022, we granted to Dr. Maag an option to purchase an aggregate of 1,397,285 shares of our common stock pursuant to the 2019 Plan with an exercise price of \$3.15 per share, or the Initial Option, with the following vesting schedule: 25% of the shares subject to the Initial Option vest on October 13, 2023, the 12-month anniversary of Dr. Maag’s start date, and the balance vest in equal monthly installments over the following 36 months, subject to Dr. Maag’s Continuous Service (as defined in the 2019 Plan) as of each vesting date. The Initial Option has an early exercise feature whereby it was immediately exercisable in full, as to the both the vested and unvested shares subject to the Initial

[Table of Contents](#)

Option, with any shares of common stock issued upon an early exercise that have not yet vested subject to repurchase by us in the event of termination of Dr. Maag's Continuous Service. We also agreed to pay or reimburse Dr. Maag for up to \$5,000 for legal and tax-related fees incurred in negotiating and drafting the Maag Offer Letter and promissory note (described below).

The Maag Offer Letter also provides that Dr. Maag may pay up to 50% of the aggregate exercise price of the Initial Option with a promissory note on terms approved by our board of directors. In accordance with this provision in the Maag Offer Letter, on December 28, 2022, Dr. Maag early exercised 349,321 shares of our common stock subject to the Initial Option in exchange for a partial recourse promissory note receivable in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.1 million. On January 12, 2024, we forgave the promissory note in full, which includes the outstanding principal amount and interest through that date. The promissory note bore interest of 4.27% per annum and was due in December 2027 but would have become immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of certain events, including upon a change of control of our company or on the date prior to the filing of a registration statement by us in connection with an initial public offering.

Effective January 1, 2024, Dr. Maag's base salary was increased to \$550,000 per year and his discretionary annual target bonus was increased to equal to 55% of his annual base salary.

James Chung, M.D., Ph.D.

In March 2021, we entered into an offer letter with Dr. Chung, or the Chung Offer Letter, which provides for at-will employment as our Senior Vice President, Chief Medical Officer, with an initial base salary of \$375,000 per year, an annual target bonus equal to 35% of his annual base salary, a one-time sign-on/retention bonus of \$30,000 granted on the condition that Dr. Chung remain employed by us through the two-year anniversary of his start date, as well as grant of an option to purchase 98,877 shares of our common stock. In accordance with the Chung Offer Letter, on April 27, 2021, we granted to Dr. Chung an option to purchase an aggregate of 98,877 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$3.37 per share, which is subject to the following vesting schedule: 25% of the shares subject to the option vested on April 12, 2022 and the balance vest in equal monthly installments over the following 36 months of his Continuous Service (as defined in the 2019 Plan).

The Chung Offer Letter also provides for reimbursement of moving expenses related to Dr. Chung's relocation to the San Francisco Bay Area in the amount up to \$40,000 payable in 2023, 30 days of housing allowance for temporary living up to approximately \$3,500 per month on the condition that he remain employed by us through the two-year anniversary of his start date, as well as payment for the travel and lodging expenses related to his presence at our headquarter offices from his start date through his relocation date, capped at \$3,500 per month.

Effective January 1, 2024, Dr. Chung's base salary was increased to \$440,000 per year and his discretionary annual target bonus was increased to equal to 40% of his annual base salary.

Karen Walker

In July 2021, we entered into an offer letter with Ms. Walker, or the Walker Offer Letter, which provides for at-will employment as our Senior Vice President, Chief Technology Officer, with an initial base salary of \$370,000 per year, an annual target bonus equal to 35% of her annual base salary and grant of an option to purchase 92,285 shares of our common stock. In accordance with the Walker Offer Letter, on November 18, 2021, we granted to Ms. Walker an option to purchase an aggregate of 92,285 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$4.42 per share, which is subject to the following vesting schedule: 25% of the shares subject to the option vested on September 13, 2022 and the balance vest in equal monthly installments over the following 36 months of her Continuous Service (as defined in the 2019 Plan).

The Walker Offer Letter also provides for reimbursement of expenses related to her travel to our headquarter offices on a regular basis to perform her duties in person.

[Table of Contents](#)

Effective January 1, 2024, Ms. Walker's base salary was increased to \$440,000 per year and her discretionary annual target bonus was increased to equal to 40% of her annual base salary.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Peter Maag, Ph.D.

The Maag Offer Letter provides that if we terminate Dr. Maag's employment for Cause (as defined in the Maag Offer Letter) at any time, if he resigns without Good Reason (as defined in the Maag Offer Letter) or if his employment terminates as a result of his death or disability, he will receive his base salary accrued through his last day of employment but will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including severance benefits. If the Company terminates Dr. Maag's employment without Cause or he resigns for Good Reason and other than as a result of his death or disability, and provided such termination constitutes a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)), then, subject to his obligations set forth in the Maag Offer Letter, he will be entitled to receive (i) 12 months of his then-current base salary and (ii) COBRA premiums until the earliest of (A) the end of the 12-month period following the termination of his employment, (B) the expiration of his eligibility for the continuation coverage under COBRA and (C) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment. In addition, if a Change in Control (as defined in the Maag Offer Letter) occurs, the Initial Option (including for this purpose any unvested shares of our common stock issued upon exercise of the Initial Option) shall vest in full, subject to Dr. Maag's Continuous Service through and including the date on which the Change in Control is consummated.

James Chung, M.D., Ph.D.

The Chung Offer Letter provides that if the Company terminates Dr. Chung's employment for Cause (as defined in the Chung Offer Letter), if he resigns without Good Reason (as defined in the Chung Offer Letter) or if his employment terminates as a result of his death or disability, he will receive his base salary accrued through his last day of employment but will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including severance benefits. If, outside of a CIC Period (as defined in the Chung Offer Letter), the Company terminates Dr. Chung's employment without Cause or he resigns for Good Reason and other than as a result of his death or disability, and provided such termination constitutes a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)), then, subject to his obligations set forth in the Chung Offer Letter, he will be entitled to receive (i) three months of his then-current base salary and (ii) COBRA premiums until the earliest of (A) the end of the three-month period following the termination of his employment, (B) the expiration of his eligibility for the continuation coverage under COBRA and (C) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment. If, within a CIC Period, the Company terminates Dr. Chung's employment without Cause or he resigns for Good Reason and other than as a result of his death or disability, and provided such termination constitutes a "separation from service," then, subject to his obligations set forth in the Chung Offer Letter, he will be entitled to receive (1) six months of his then-current base salary, (ii) COBRA premiums until the earliest of (A) the end of the six-month period following the termination of his employment, (B) the expiration of his eligibility for the continuation coverage under COBRA and (C) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment and (iii) accelerated vesting of any of his then-outstanding options such that, as of the date of his employment termination, he will be deemed to have vested in those shares that would have vested on the 12-month anniversary of his employment termination.

Karen Walker

The Walker Offer Letter provides that if, at any time, the Company terminates Ms. Walker's employment for Cause (as defined in the Walker Offer Letter), if she resigns without Good Reason (as defined in the Walker Offer Letter) or if her employment terminates as a result of her death or disability, she will receive her base

[Table of Contents](#)

salary accrued through her last day of employment but will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including severance benefits. If, outside of a CIC Period (as defined in the Walker Offer Letter), the Company terminates Ms. Walker’s employment without Cause or she resigns for Good Reason and other than as a result of her death or disability, and provided such termination constitutes a “separation from service” (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)), then, subject to her obligations set forth in the Walker Offer Letter, she will be entitled to receive (i) three months of her then-current base salary and (ii) COBRA premiums until the earliest of (A) the end of the three-month period following the termination of her employment, (B) the expiration of her eligibility for the continuation coverage under COBRA and (C) the date she becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment. If, within a CIC Period, the Company terminates Ms. Walker’s employment without Cause or she resigns for Good Reason and other than as a result of her death or disability, and provided such termination constitutes a “separation from service,” then, subject to her obligations set forth in the Walker Offer Letter, she will be entitled to receive (1) six months of her then-current base salary, (ii) COBRA premiums until the earliest of (A) the end of the six-month period following the termination of her employment, (B) the expiration of her eligibility for the continuation coverage under COBRA and (C) the date she becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment and (iii) accelerated vesting of any of her then-outstanding options such that, as of the date of her employment termination, she will be deemed to have vested in those shares that would have vested on the 12-month anniversary of her employment termination.

Perquisites, Health, Welfare and Retirement Plans and Benefits

All of our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans offered to similarly situated employees of the Company, including medical, dental, vision, disability, life insurance and 401(k) plans. We generally do not provide perquisites or personal benefits to our named executive officers, except in limited circumstances. Our board of directors may elect to adopt qualified or non-qualified benefit plans in the future if it determines that doing so is in our best interests.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End 2023

The following table presents certain information concerning outstanding equity awards held by each of our named executive officers at December 31, 2023:

Name	Grant Date	Vesting Commencement Date	Option Awards ⁽¹⁾			
			Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable ⁽²⁾	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable ⁽²⁾	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Peter Maag, Ph.D.	11/22/2022 ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	10/13/2022	—	989,743	\$ 3.15	11/21/2032
	7/13/2023 ⁽⁴⁾	7/1/2023	—	1,098	\$ 4.33	7/12/2033
	11/6/2023 ⁽⁴⁾	1/1/2024	—	329,590	\$ 4.83	11/5/2033
James Chung, M.D., Ph.D.	4/27/2021 ⁽⁴⁾	4/12/2021	—	32,959	\$ 3.37	4/26/2031
	7/13/2023 ⁽⁴⁾	7/1/2023	—	1,098	\$ 4.33	7/12/2033
	11/6/2023 ⁽⁴⁾	1/1/2024	—	109,863	\$ 4.83	11/5/2033
Karen Walker	11/18/2021 ⁽⁴⁾	9/13/2021	51,910	40,374	\$ 4.42	11/17/2031
	7/13/2023 ⁽⁴⁾	7/1/2023	—	1,098	\$ 4.33	7/12/2033
	11/6/2023 ⁽⁴⁾	1/1/2024	—	109,863	\$ 4.83	11/5/2033

(1) All of the options were granted under the 2019 Plan, the terms of which are described below under “Executive Compensation—Equity Benefit Plans—Amended and Restated 2019 Stock Plan”.

Table of Contents

- (2) This option is exercisable immediately subject to a repurchase right in favor of the Company which lapses as the option vests. Accordingly, the “Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable” column reflects the number of options held by the named executive officer that were outstanding, exercisable and unvested as of December 31, 2023.
- (3) 25% of the shares originally subject to the option will vest one year after the vesting commencement date, and 1/48th of the shares originally subject to the option vested or vest monthly thereafter subject to Dr. Maag’s continued service to the company through each vesting date. Upon a Change in Control (as defined in the Maag Offer Letter), the vesting of any then-unvested, unexercised and outstanding portion of the option (or then-unvested and outstanding shares issued upon exercise of the option) will become fully vested.
- (4) 25% of the shares originally subject to the option vested one year after the vesting commencement date, and 1/48th of the shares originally subject to the option vested or vest monthly thereafter subject to the named executive officer’s continued service to the Company through each vesting date.

Equity Benefit Plans

2024 Equity Incentive Plan

In order to incentivize our employees and other service providers following the closing of this offering, our board of directors and stockholders have adopted the 2024 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2024 Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. The material terms of the 2024 Plan are summarized below. The purpose of the 2024 Plan is provide incentives for our employees, directors and consultants to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and our affiliates and to provide a means by which such persons may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of our common stock through the granting of awards. At the time the 2024 Plan becomes effective, no further grants may be made under the 2019 Plan.

The 2024 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, or ISOs, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, to our employees and our parent and subsidiary corporations’ employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and other forms of awards to our employees, directors and consultants and any of our affiliates’ employees and consultants.

Authorized Shares. Initially, the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under the 2024 Plan will not exceed 4,215,000 shares of our common stock, plus an additional number of shares not to exceed 3,960,713 shares, consisting of any shares of our common stock subject to outstanding stock options or other stock awards granted under the 2019 Plan that, following the effective date of the 2024 Plan, terminate or expire prior to exercise or settlement; are not issued because the award is settled in cash; are forfeited because of the failure to vest; or are reacquired or withheld (or not issued) to satisfy a tax withholding obligation or the purchase or exercise price. In addition, the number of shares of our common stock that will be reserved for issuance under the 2024 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year for a period of ten years, beginning on January 1, 2025 and continuing through January 1, 2034, in an amount equal to 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the immediately preceding calendar year; provided, however, that our board of directors may act prior to January 1st of a given year to provide that the increase for such year will be a lesser number of shares of our common stock. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued on the exercise of ISOs under the 2024 Plan is 12,645,000 shares.

Shares subject to awards that will be granted under the 2024 Plan that expire or terminate without being exercised in full will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the 2024 Plan. The settlement of any portion of an award in cash will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the 2024 Plan. Shares withheld under an award to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an award or to satisfy a

[Table of Contents](#)

tax withholding obligation will not reduce the number of shares that will be available for issuance under the 2024 Plan. With respect to a stock appreciation right, only shares of our common stock that are issued upon settlement of the stock appreciation right will count towards reducing the number of shares available for issuance under the 2024 Plan. If any shares of our common stock issued pursuant to an award are forfeited back to or repurchased or reacquired by us (i) because of a failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares; (ii) to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an award; or (iii) to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an award, the shares that are forfeited or repurchased or reacquired will revert to and again become available for issuance under the 2024 Plan.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors, will administer the 2024 Plan. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors, may, in accordance with the terms of the 2024 Plan, delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (i) designate employees (other than officers) to be recipients of specified awards, and to the extent permitted by applicable law, the terms of such; and (ii) determine the number of shares subject to such awards granted to such employees. Under the 2024 Plan, our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors, will have the authority to determine award recipients, how and when each award will be granted; the types of awards to be granted, grant dates, the number of shares subject to each award, the fair market value of our common stock, and the provisions of each award, including the period of exercisability and the vesting schedule applicable to an award.

Under the 2024 Plan, (i) our board of directors will not, without stockholder approval, (A) reduce the exercise or strike price of an option or stock appreciation right (other than in connection with a capitalization adjustment), and (B) at any time when the exercise or strike price of an option or stock appreciation right is above the fair market value of a share of our common stock, cancel and re-grant or exchange such option or stock appreciation right for a new award with a lower (or no) purchase price or for cash, and (ii) a participant's rights under any award will not be materially adversely affected without the participant's written consent.

We will also designate a plan administrator to administer the day-to-day operations of the 2024 Plan.

Stock Options. ISOs and NSOs will be granted under stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator will determine the exercise price for stock options, within the terms and conditions of the 2024 Plan, except the exercise price of a stock option generally will not be less than 100% (or 110% in the case of ISOs granted to a person who owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our parent or subsidiary corporations, or a ten percent stockholder) of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2024 Plan will vest at the rate specified in the stock option agreement as will be determined by the plan administrator. The terms and conditions of separate options need not be identical.

No option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years (or five years in the case of ISOs granted to a ten percent stockholder) or a shorter period specified in the applicable award agreement. Unless the terms of an optionholder's stock option agreement, or other written agreement between us and the recipient, provide otherwise, if an optionholder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than disability, death, or cause, the optionholder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of three months following the cessation of service. This period may be extended in the event that exercise of the option is prohibited by applicable securities laws. If an optionholder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to death, or an optionholder dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the optionholder or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 18 months following the date of death. If an optionholder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability, the optionholder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 12 months following the cessation of service. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate upon the termination date. If a participant is suspended pending investigation of whether his or her service relationship with us or any of our affiliates shall be terminated for cause, the participant's rights to exercise an option will be suspended during the

investigation period. An optionholder may not exercise an option at any time that the issuance of shares upon such exercise would violate applicable law. Unless provided otherwise in the optionholder's stock option agreement or other written agreement between an optionholder and us, if an optionholder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than for cause and, at any time during the last thirty days of the applicable post-termination exercise period: (i) the exercise of the optionholder's option would be prohibited solely because the issuance of shares upon such exercise would violate applicable law, (ii) the immediate sale of any shares issued upon such exercise would violate our trading policy or (iii) our board of directors has suspended exercisability of such optionholder's option pending investigation of whether his or her service relationship with us or any of our affiliates shall be terminated for cause, then the applicable post-termination exercise period will be extended to the last day of the calendar month that begins after the date the award would otherwise expire, with an additional extension of the exercise period to the last day of the next calendar month to apply if any of the foregoing restrictions apply at any time during such extended exercise period. There is no limitation as to the maximum permitted number of extensions. However, in no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include (i) cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to us; (ii) a broker-assisted cashless exercise; (iii) subject to certain conditions, the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the optionholder; (iv) a net exercise of the option if it is an NSO; or (v) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, options or stock appreciation rights generally will not be transferable except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Subject to approval of the plan administrator or a duly authorized officer, an option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order.

Tax Limitations on ISOs. The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by any participant during any calendar year under all of our stock plans or plans of our affiliates may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as NSOs. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, is a ten percent stockholder unless (i) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant; and (ii) the term of the ISO does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Subject to the terms of the 2024 Plan, each restricted stock unit award will have such terms and conditions as determined by the plan administrator. A restricted stock unit award represents a participant's right to be issued on a future date the number of shares of our common stock that is equal to the number of restricted stock units subject to the award. A participant will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of ours with respect to any restricted stock unit award (unless and until shares are actually issued in settlement of a vested restricted stock unit award). A restricted stock unit award will generally be granted in consideration for a participant's services to us or an affiliate, such that the participant will not be required to make any payment to us (other than such services) with respect to the grant or vesting of the restricted stock unit award, or the issuance of any shares pursuant to the restricted stock unit award. If, at the time of grant, our board of directors determines that a participant must pay consideration upon the issuance of shares pursuant to a restricted stock unit award, such consideration may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to our board of directors and permissible under applicable law. A restricted stock unit award may be settled by cash, delivery of stock (or any combination of our common stock and cash), or in any other form of consideration determined by our board of directors and set forth in the restricted stock unit award agreement. At the time of grant, the plan administrator may impose such restrictions or conditions on the award of restricted stock units that delay delivery to a date following the vesting of the award in a manner intended to comply with Section 409A of the Code, as applicable. Additionally, dividends or dividend equivalents may be paid or credited in respect of shares covered by a restricted stock unit award, subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the underlying award with respect to which such dividends or dividend equivalents are

[Table of Contents](#)

granted and subject to such other terms and conditions as determined by the plan administrator and specified in the applicable restricted stock unit award agreement. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, or other written agreement between us and the recipient, restricted stock unit awards that have not vested will be forfeited once the participant's continuous service ends for any reason.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock awards will be granted under restricted stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. A restricted stock award may be awarded in consideration for cash, check, bank draft or money order, past or future services to us or any of our affiliates, or any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to our board of directors and permissible under applicable law. The plan administrator will determine the terms and conditions of restricted stock awards, including vesting and forfeiture terms. Dividends or dividend equivalents may be paid or credited with respect to shares subject to a restricted stock award, subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the underlying award with respect to which such dividends or dividend equivalents are granted and subject to such other terms and conditions as determined by the plan administrator and specified in the applicable restricted stock award agreement. If a participant's service relationship with us ends for any reason, we may receive any or all of the shares of our common stock held by the participant that have not vested as of the date the participant terminates service with us through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right.

Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock appreciation rights will be granted under stock appreciation right agreements adopted by the plan administrator and denominated in shares of common stock equivalents. The terms of separation stock appreciation rights need not be identical. The plan administrator will determine the purchase price or strike price for a stock appreciation right, which generally will not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. A stock appreciation right granted under the 2024 Plan will vest at the rate specified in the stock appreciation right agreement as will be determined by the plan administrator. Stock appreciation rights may be settled in cash or shares of our common stock (or any combination of our common stock and cash) or in any other form of payment, as determined by our board of directors and specified in the stock appreciation right agreement.

The plan administrator will determine the term of stock appreciation rights granted under the 2024 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years. If a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than cause, disability, or death, the participant may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of three months following the cessation of service. This period may be further extended in the event that exercise of the stock appreciation right following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws. If a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability or death, or a participant dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the participant or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation rights for a period of 18 months following the date of death. If a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability, the participant may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation rights for a period of 12 months following the cessation of service. In the event of a termination for cause, stock appreciation rights generally terminate upon the termination date. If a participant is suspended pending investigation of whether his or her service relationship with us or any of our affiliates shall be terminated for cause, the participant's rights to exercise a stock appreciation right will be suspended during the investigation period. A holder of a stock appreciation right may not exercise a stock appreciation right at any time that the issuance of shares upon such exercise would violate applicable law. Unless provided otherwise in the stock appreciation right agreement or other written agreement between the participant and us, if a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than for cause and, at any time during the last thirty days of the applicable post-termination exercise period: (i) the exercise of the participant's stock appreciation right would be prohibited solely because the issuance of shares upon such exercise would violate applicable law, (ii) the immediate sale of any shares issued upon such exercise would violate our trading policy or (iii) our board of directors has suspended exercisability of such optionholder's option pending investigation of whether his or her service relationship with us or any of our affiliates shall be terminated for cause, then the applicable post-termination exercise period will be extended to the last day of the calendar month that begins after the date the

Table of Contents

award would otherwise expire, with an additional extension of the exercise period to the last day of the next calendar month to apply if any of the foregoing restrictions apply at any time during such extended exercise period. There is no limitation as to the maximum permitted number of extensions. However, in no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Other Stock Awards. The plan administrator will be permitted to grant other awards, based in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, our common stock, either alone or in addition to other awards. The plan administrator will have the sole and complete discretion to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which other stock awards will be granted, the number of shares under the other stock award (or cash equivalent) and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Limit. The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid following the effective date of the 2024 Plan to any individual for service as a non-employee director with respect to any fiscal year, including awards granted under the 2024 Plan (valued based on the grant date fair value for financial reporting purposes) and cash fees paid by us to such non-employee director, will not exceed \$750,000 in total value, except such amount will increase to \$1,500,000 for the year in which a non-employee director is first appointed or elected to our board of directors.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split, reverse stock split, or recapitalization, our board of directors will appropriately and proportionately adjust (i) the class and maximum number of shares subject to the 2024 Plan; (ii) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued on the exercise of ISOs; and (iii) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price, or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding awards granted under the 2024 Plan.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of a corporate transaction (as defined below), unless otherwise provided in a participant's award agreement or other written agreement with us or one of our affiliates or unless otherwise expressly provided by the plan administrator at the time of grant, any awards outstanding under the 2024 Plan may be assumed, continued or substituted for, in whole or in part, by any surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to our common stock issued pursuant to awards may be assigned to the successor (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume, continue or substitute for such awards, then (i) with respect to any such awards that are held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction, or current participants, the vesting (and exercisability, if applicable) of such awards will be accelerated in full (or, in the case of awards with performance-based vesting with multiple vesting levels depending on the level of performance, unless provided otherwise in the applicable award agreement, vesting will accelerate at 100% of the target level) to a date prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction (contingent upon the effectiveness of the corporate transaction), and such awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to such awards will lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the corporate transaction); and (ii) any such awards that are held by persons other than current participants will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the occurrence of the corporate transaction, except that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to such awards will not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the corporate transaction.

In the event an award will terminate if not exercised prior to the effective time of a corporate transaction, the plan administrator may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such award may not exercise such award but instead will receive a payment, in such form as may be determined by our board of directors, equal in value to the excess (if any) of (i) the value of the property the participant would have received upon the exercise of the award, over (ii) any per share exercise price payable by such holder, if applicable. As a condition to the receipt of an award, a participant will be deemed to have agreed that the award will be subject to the terms of any agreement under the 2024 Plan governing a corporate transaction involving us.

[Table of Contents](#)

Under the 2024 Plan, a “corporate transaction” generally will be the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of (i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by our board of directors, of our consolidated assets; (ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of our outstanding securities; (iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving corporation; or (iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

Change in Control. Awards to be granted under the 2024 Plan may be subject to acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a change in control (as defined below) as may be provided in the applicable stock award agreement or in any other written agreement between us or any affiliate and the participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will automatically occur.

Under the 2024 Plan, a “change in control” generally will be: (i) the acquisition by any person or company of more than 50% of the combined voting power of our then outstanding stock; (ii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction in which our stockholders immediately before the transaction do not own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity (or the parent of the surviving entity) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership immediately prior to such transaction; (iii) stockholder approval of a complete dissolution or liquidation; (iv) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets other than to an entity more than 50% of the combined voting power of which is owned by our stockholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of our outstanding voting securities immediately prior to such transaction; or (v) when a majority of our board of directors becomes comprised of individuals who were not serving on our board of directors on the date of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, or the incumbent board, or whose nomination, appointment, or election was not approved by a majority of the incumbent board still in office.

Transferability. Except as expressly provided in the 2024 Plan or the form of award agreement, awards granted under the 2024 Plan may not be transferred or assigned by a participant. After the vested shares subject to an award have been issued, or in the case of a restricted stock award and similar awards, after the issued shares have vested, the holder of such shares is free to assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in such shares provided that any such actions are in compliance with the provisions herein, the terms of our trading policy and applicable law.

Clawback/Recovery. All awards granted under the 2024 Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that we are required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which our securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other applicable law and any clawback policy that we otherwise adopt, to the extent applicable and permissible under applicable law. In addition, our board of directors may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an award agreement as our board of directors determines necessary or appropriate, including but not limited to a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired shares of our common stock or other cash or property upon the occurrence of cause.

Amendment or Termination. Our board of directors may accelerate the time at which an award granted under the 2024 Plan may first be exercised or the time during which an award grant under the 2024 Plan or any part thereof will vest, notwithstanding the provisions in the award agreement stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest. Our board of directors will have the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate the 2024 Plan at any time, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant’s written consent. Certain material amendments will also require the approval of our stockholders. No ISOs may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors adopts the 2024 Plan. No awards may be granted under the 2024 Plan while it is suspended or after it is terminated.

[Table of Contents](#)

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register all of the shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2024 Plan.

Amended and Restated 2019 Stock Plan

Our board of directors adopted and our stockholders initially approved the 2019 Stock Plan, or the 2019 Plan, in July 2019, and it was most recently amended in November 2023. No further awards will be made under the 2019 Plan after this offering; however, awards outstanding under the 2019 Plan will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

Share Reserve. As of September 30, 2023, we have reserved 4,039,686 shares of our common stock for issuance under the 2019 Plan, and 1,538,089 shares of our common stock were added to the number of shares reserved for future issuance under the 2019 Plan in November 2023. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of ISOs under the 2019 Plan is 16,733,329. As of September 30, 2023, options to purchase 2,338,555 shares of our common stock, at exercise prices ranging from \$0.32 to \$4.42 per share, or a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.56 per share were outstanding under the 2019 Plan, and 670,633 shares of our common stock remained available for future issuance under the 2019 Plan. Unissued shares subject to awards that expire, are forfeited, or are cancelled, shares reacquired by us and shares withheld in payment of the purchase price or exercise price of an award or in satisfaction of withholding taxes will again become available for issuance under the 2019 Plan or, following consummation of this offering, under the 2024 Plan.

Administration. Our board of directors, or a committee thereof, has administered the 2019 Plan since its adoption; however, following this offering, the Compensation Committee of our board of directors will generally administer the 2019 Plan. The administrator has complete discretion to make all decisions relating to the 2019 Plan and outstanding awards.

Eligibility. Employees, non-employee members of our board of directors and consultants are eligible to participate in the 2019 Plan. However, only employees are eligible to receive incentive stock options.

Types of Awards. The 2019 Plan provides for the following types of awards granted with respect to shares of our common stock:

- incentive and nonstatutory stock options to purchase shares of our common stock;
- direct award or sale of shares of our common stock, including restricted shares; and
- restricted stock units.

Options. The exercise price for options granted under the 2019 Plan is determined by our board of directors, but may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. Optionees may pay the exercise price in cash or cash equivalents or by one, or any combination of, the following forms of payment, as permitted by the administrator in its sole discretion:

- Surrender of shares of our common stock that the optionee already owns;
- Delivery of a full-recourse promissory note, with the option shares pledged as security against the principal and accrued interest on the note;
- An immediate sale of the option shares through a company-approved broker, if the shares of our common stock are publicly traded;
- Surrendering a number of vested shares subject to the option having an aggregate fair market value no greater than the aggregate exercise price, or the sum of such exercise price plus all or a portion of the minimum amount required to be withheld under applicable law; or
- Other methods permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, as amended.

Table of Contents

Options vest as determined by the administrator. In general, we have granted options that vest over a four-year period. Options expire at the time determined by the administrator, but in no event more than ten years after they are granted, and generally expire earlier if the optionee's service terminates.

Restricted Shares. Restricted shares may be awarded or sold under the 2019 Plan in return for cash or cash equivalents or, as permitted by the administrator in its sole discretion, in exchange for services rendered to us, by delivery of a full-recourse promissory note or through any other means permitted by applicable law. Restricted shares vest as determined by the administrator.

Restricted Stock Units. Restricted stock units may be awarded or sold under the 2019 Plan. No cash consideration shall be required of the recipient in connection with the grant of restricted stock units. Settlement of vested restricted stock units may be made in the form of cash, shares of our common stock, or any combination of both, as determined by the administrator. Restricted stock units vest as determined by the administrator.

Corporate Transactions. In the event that we are a party to a merger or consolidation or in the event of a sale of all or substantially all of our stock or assets, awards granted under the 2019 Plan will be subject to the agreement governing such transaction or, in the absence of such agreement, in the manner determined by the administrator. Such treatment may include, without limitation, one or more of the following with respect to outstanding awards:

- The continuation, assumption or substitution of an award by the surviving entity or its parent;
- Cancellation of the vested portion of the award in exchange for a payment equal to the excess, if any, of the value of the shares subject to the award over any exercise price per share applicable to the award;
- Cancellation of the award without payment of any consideration;
- Suspension of the optionee's right to exercise the option during a limited period of time preceding the completion of the transaction; or
- Termination of any right the optionee has to exercise the option prior to vesting in the shares subject to the option.

The administrator is not obligated to treat all awards in the same manner. The administrator has the discretion, at any time, to provide that an award under the 2019 Plan will vest on an accelerated basis in connection with a corporate transaction or to amend or modify an award so long as such amendment or modification is not inconsistent with the terms of the 2019 Plan or would not result in the impairment of a participant's rights without the participant's consent.

Changes in Capitalization. In the event of certain specified changes in the capital structure of our common stock, such as a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, reclassification or any other increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of stock effective without receipt of consideration by us, proportionate adjustments will automatically be made in (i) each of the number and kind of shares available for future grants under the 2019 Plan, (ii) the number and kind of shares covered by each outstanding award, (iii) the exercise price per share subject to each outstanding option and (iv) any repurchase price applicable to shares granted under the 2019 Plan. In the event of an extraordinary cash dividend that has a material effect on the fair market value of our common stock, a recapitalization, spin-off or other similar occurrence, the administrator at its sole discretion may make appropriate adjustments to one or more of the items described above.

Amendments or Termination. The administrator may at any time amend, suspend or terminate the 2019 Plan, subject to stockholder approval in the case of an amendment if the amendment increases the number of shares available for issuance or materially changes the class of persons eligible to receive incentive stock options. The 2019 Plan will terminate automatically ten years after the later of the date when our board of directors adopted

[Table of Contents](#)

the plan or the date when our board of directors most recently approved an increase in the number of shares reserved thereunder which was also approved by our stockholders, provided, however, that in any event, it will terminate upon the completion of this offering, but as noted above, awards outstanding under the 2019 Plan will remain outstanding and will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register all of the shares of our common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to outstanding awards granted under the 2019 Plan.

2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In order to incentivize our employees following the closing of this offering, our board of directors and stockholders have adopted the ESPP, which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. The material terms of the ESPP are summarized below.

Purpose. The purpose of the ESPP is to secure the services of new employees, to retain the services of existing employees, and to provide incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success and that of our related corporations. The ESPP will include two components. One component is designed to allow eligible U.S. employees to purchase our common stock in a manner that may qualify for favorable tax treatment under Section 423 of the Code, or the 423 Component, and accordingly, it will be construed in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. We intend (but make no undertaking or representation to maintain) the 423 Component to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan, as that term is defined in Section 423(b) of the Code. The other component will permit the grant of purchase rights that do not qualify for such favorable tax treatment, or the Non-423 Component, in order to allow deviations necessary to permit participation by eligible employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside of the United States while complying with applicable foreign laws, and except as otherwise provided in the ESPP or determined by our board of directors, it will operate and be administered in the same manner as the 423 Component.

Share Reserve. Initially, the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under the ESPP will not exceed 422,000 shares of our common stock. The number of shares of our common stock that will be reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each year for a period of ten years, beginning on January 1, 2025 and ending on (and continuing through) January 1, 2034, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the immediately preceding calendar year; and (ii) 422,000 shares; provided, however, that our board of directors may act prior to January 1 of a given year to provide that there will be no increase for such calendar year or the increase for such year will be a lesser number of shares than the amount set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) above. For the avoidance of doubt, up to the maximum number of shares of our common stock reserved may be used to satisfy purchases of our common stock under the 423 Component and any remaining portion of such maximum number of shares may be used to satisfy the purchases of our common stock under the Non-423 Component.

If any purchase right granted under the ESPP terminates without having been exercised in full, the shares of our common stock not purchased under such purchase right will again become available for issuance under the ESPP.

The common stock purchasable under the ESPP will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired common stock, including shares repurchased by us on the open market.

Administration. Our board of directors will administer the ESPP. Our board of directors may delegate some or all of the administration of the ESPP to a committee or committees of our board of directors. All references to our board of directors in this summary shall include a duly authorized committee of our board of directors except where the context dictates otherwise. Further, to the extent not prohibited by applicable law, our board of directors may, from time to time, delegate some or all of its authority under the ESPP to one or more of our

[Table of Contents](#)

officers or other persons or groups of persons as it deems necessary, appropriate or advisable under conditions or limitations that it may set at or after the time of the delegation. Our board of directors will have the authority to determine how and when purchase rights are granted and the provisions of each offering; to designate, from time to time, which of our related corporations will be eligible to participate in the 423 Component or the Non-423 Component, or which related corporations will be eligible to participate in each separate offering; to construe and interpret the ESPP and purchase rights thereunder, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for the ESPP's administration; to settle all controversies regarding the ESPP and purchase rights granted thereunder; to amend, suspend or terminate the ESPP; to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as it deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of us and our related corporations and to carry out the intent of the ESPP to be treated as an employee stock purchase plan with respect to the 423 Component; and to adopt such rules, procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit or facilitate participation in the ESPP by employees who are foreign nationals or employed or located outside the United States.

All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by our board of directors in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

Offerings. Our board of directors may grant or provide for the grant of purchase rights to eligible employees under an offering (consisting of one or more purchase periods) on an offering date or offering dates selected by our board of directors. Each offering will be in the form and will contain those terms and conditions as our board of directors deems appropriate, and, with respect to the 423 Component, will comply with the requirements of Section 423(b)(5) of the Code. The provisions of separate offerings do not need to be identical, but each offering will include the period during which the offering will be effective, which period will not exceed 27 months beginning with the offering date, and the substance of the applicable provisions contained in the ESPP.

If a participant has more than one purchase right outstanding under the ESPP, unless he or she otherwise indicates in forms delivered to us or a third party designee of ours: (i) each form will apply to all of his or her purchase rights under the ESPP, and (ii) a purchase right with a lower exercise price (or an earlier-granted purchase right, if different purchase rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised to the fullest possible extent before a purchase right with a higher exercise price (or a later-granted purchase right if different purchase rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised.

Our board of directors will have the discretion to structure an offering so that if the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first trading day of a new purchase period within that offering is less than or equal to the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first day of that offering, then (i) that offering will terminate immediately as of that first trading day, and (ii) the participants in such terminated offering will be automatically enrolled in a new offering beginning on the first trading day of such new purchase period.

Eligibility. Generally, purchase rights may only be granted to employees, including executive officers, employed by us (or by any of our affiliates or related corporations as designated by our board of directors) on the first day of an offering if such employee has been employed by us or by one of our designated affiliates or related corporations for such continuous period preceding such date as our board of directors may require, but in no event will the required period of continuous employment be equal to or greater than two years with respect to the 423 Component. Our board of directors may (unless prohibited by applicable law) require that employees have to satisfy one or both of the following service requirements with respect to the 423 Component: (i) being customarily employed by us, or any of our related corporations or affiliates, for more than 20 hours per week and more than five months per calendar year; or (ii) such other criteria as our board of directors may determine consistent with Section 423 of the Code with respect to the 423 Component. Our board of directors may provide that each person who, during the course of an offering, first becomes an eligible employee will, on the date or dates specified in the offering which coincides with the day on which the person becomes an eligible employee or which occurs thereafter, receive a purchase right under that offering, and the purchase right will thereafter be

deemed to be part of the offering with substantially identical characteristics. With respect to the 423 Component, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any purchase rights under the ESPP if immediately after such rights are granted, such employee owns stock possessing five percent or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our outstanding capital stock (or the stock of any related corporation) determined in accordance with the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code. With respect to the 423 Component, as specified by Section 423(b)(8) of the Code, an employee may be granted purchase rights only if such purchase rights, together with any other rights granted under all employee stock purchase plans of ours or any of our related corporations, do not permit such employee's rights to purchase our stock or the stock of any of our related corporations to accrue at a rate which, when aggregated, exceeds \$25,000 (based on the fair market value per share of such common stock on the date that the purchase right is granted) for each calendar year such purchase rights are outstanding at any time. Our board of directors may also exclude from participation in the ESPP or any offering employees of ours, or of any of our related corporation, who are highly compensated employees, as within the meaning of Section 423(b)(4)(D) of the Code, or a subset of such highly compensated employees.

Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing paragraph to the contrary, in the case of an offering under the Non-423 Component, an employee (or a group of employees) may be excluded from participation in the ESPP or an offering if our board of directors has determined, in its sole discretion, that participation of such employee is not advisable or practical for any reason.

Purchase Rights; Purchase Price. On the first day of each offering, each eligible employee, pursuant to an offering made under the ESPP, will be granted a purchase right to purchase up to that number of shares purchasable either with a percentage or with a maximum dollar amount, as designated by our board of directors, which will not exceed 15% of such employee's earnings (as defined by our board of directors) during each period that begins on the first day of the offering (or such later date as our board of directors determines for a particular offering) and ends on the date stated in the offering, which date will be no later than the end of the offering. Our board of directors will establish one or more purchase dates during an offering on which purchase rights granted for that offering will be exercised and shares of our common stock will be purchased in accordance with such offering. Each eligible employee may purchase up to 14,700 shares of our common stock in an offering (or such lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors prior to the start of the offering). Our board of directors may also specify (i) a maximum number of shares that may be purchased by any participant on any purchase date during an offering, (ii) a maximum aggregate number of shares that may be purchased by all participants in an offering and/or (iii) a maximum aggregate number of shares that may be purchased by all participants on any purchase date under an offering. If the aggregate number of shares issuable upon exercise of purchase rights granted under the offering would exceed any such maximum aggregate number, then, in the absence of any action by our board of directors otherwise, a pro rata allocation of the shares (rounded down to the nearest whole share) available, based on each participant's accumulated contributions, will be made in as nearly a uniform manner as will be practicable and equitable.

The purchase price of shares acquired pursuant to purchase rights will not be less than the lesser of (i) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first day of an offering; or (ii) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase.

Participation; Withdrawal; Termination. An eligible employee may elect to participate in an offering and authorize payroll deductions as the means of making contributions by completing and delivering to us or our designee, within the time specified in the offering, an enrollment form provided by us or our designee. The enrollment form will specify the amount of contributions not to exceed the maximum amount specified by our board of directors, but in any event not to exceed 15% of the eligible employee's base wages. Each participant's contributions will be credited to a bookkeeping account for the participant under the ESPP and will be deposited with our general funds except where applicable law requires that contributions be deposited with a third party. If permitted in the offering, a participant may begin such contributions with the first payroll occurring on or after the first day of the applicable offering (or, in the case of a payroll date that occurs after the end of the prior offering but before the first day of the next new offering, contributions from such payroll will be included in the

[Table of Contents](#)

new offering). If permitted in the offering, a participant may thereafter reduce (including to zero) or increase his or her contributions. If required under applicable law or if specifically provided in the offering, in addition to or instead of making contributions by payroll deductions, a participant may make contributions through payment by cash, check or wire transfer prior to a purchase date.

During an offering, a participant may cease making contributions and withdraw from the offering by delivering to us or our designee a withdrawal form provided by us. We may impose a deadline before a purchase date for withdrawing. Upon such withdrawal, such participant's purchase right in that offering will immediately terminate and we will distribute as soon as practicable to such participant all of his or her accumulated but unused contributions and such participant's purchase right in that offering shall then terminate. A participant's withdrawal from that offering will have no effect upon his or her eligibility to participate in any other offerings under the ESPP, but such participant will be required to deliver a new enrollment form to participate in subsequent offerings.

Unless otherwise required by applicable law, purchase rights granted pursuant to any offering under the ESPP will terminate immediately if the participant either (i) is no longer an employee for any reason or for no reason (subject to any post-employment participation period required by applicable law) or (ii) is otherwise no longer eligible to participate. We will distribute the individual's accumulated but unused contributions as soon as practicable to such individual.

Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, a participant whose employment transfers or whose employment terminates with an immediate rehire (with no break in service) by or between us and one of our designated companies designated to participate in an offering (or between such designated companies) will not be treated as having terminated employment for purposes of participating in the ESPP or an offering. However, if a participant transfers from an offering under the 423 Component to an offering under the Non-423 Component, the exercise of the participant's purchase right will be qualified under the 423 Component only to the extent such exercise complies with Section 423 of the Code. If a participant transfers from an offering under the Non-423 Component to an Offering under the 423 Component, the exercise of the purchase right will remain non-qualified under the Non-423 Component. Our board of directors may establish different and additional rules governing transfers between separate offerings within the 423 Component and between offerings under the 423 Component and offerings under the Non-423 Component. Unless otherwise specified in the offering or as required by applicable law, we will have no obligation to pay interest on contributions.

Purchase of Shares. On each purchase date, each participant's accumulated contributions will be applied to the purchase of shares, up to the maximum number of shares permitted by the ESPP and the applicable offering, at the purchase price specified in the offering. Unless otherwise provided in the offering, if any amount of accumulated contributions remains in a participant's account after the purchase of shares on the final purchase date of an offering, then such remaining amount will not roll over to the next offering and will instead be distributed in full to such participant after the final purchase date of such offering without interest (unless otherwise required by applicable law). No purchase rights may be exercised to any extent unless the shares of our common stock to be issued upon such exercise under the ESPP are covered by an effective registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act and the ESPP is in material compliance with all applicable U.S. federal and state, foreign and other securities, exchange control and other laws applicable to the ESPP. If on a purchase date the shares of our common stock are not so registered or the ESPP is not in such compliance, no purchase rights will be exercised on such purchase date, and the purchase date will be delayed until the shares of our common stock are subject to such an effective registration statement and the ESPP is in material compliance, except that the purchase date will in no event be more than 27 months from the first day of an offering. If, on the purchase date, as delayed to the maximum extent permissible, the shares of our common stock are not registered and the ESPP is not in material compliance with all applicable laws, as determined by us in our sole discretion, no purchase rights will be exercised and all accumulated but unused contributions will be distributed to the ESPP participants without interest (unless the payment of interest is otherwise required by applicable law).

Table of Contents

A participant will not be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, shares of our common stock subject to purchase rights unless and until the participant's shares of our common stock acquired upon exercise of purchase rights are recorded in our books (or the books of our transfer agent).

Changes to Capital Structure. The ESPP provides that in the event of a change in our capital structure through actions such as a stock split, merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure, or similar transaction, our board of directors will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of shares subject to the ESPP; (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve is to increase automatically each year; (iii) the class(es) and number of shares subject to, and purchase price applicable to, outstanding offerings and purchase rights; and (iv) the class(es) and number of shares that are subject to purchase limits under each ongoing offering. Our board of directors will make these adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.

Corporate Transactions. The ESPP provides that in the event of a corporate transaction (as defined below), any then-outstanding rights to purchase our common stock under the ESPP may be assumed, continued, or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue, or substitute for such purchase rights, then (i) the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share) within 10 business days (or such other period specified by our board of directors) before such corporate transaction under the outstanding purchase rights, and such purchase rights will terminate immediately after such purchase, or (ii) our board of directors, in its discretion, may terminate outstanding offerings, cancel the outstanding purchase rights and refund the participants' accumulated contributions.

Under the ESPP, a "corporate transaction" is generally the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of: (i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by our board of directors, of the consolidated assets of us and our subsidiaries; (ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of our outstanding securities; (iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving corporation; or (iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

Transferability. During a participant's lifetime, purchase rights will be exercisable only by a participant. Purchase rights are not transferable by a participant, except by will, by the laws of descent and distribution, or, if permitted by us, by a beneficiary designation.

Tax Withholding. Each participant must make arrangements, satisfactory to us and any applicable related corporation, to enable us or our related corporation to fulfill any withholding obligation for taxes arising out of or in relation to a participant's participation in the ESPP. In our sole discretion and subject to applicable law, such withholding obligation may be satisfied in whole or in part by (i) withholding from the participant's salary or any other cash payment due to the participant from us or any related corporation; (ii) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of our common stock acquired under the ESPP, either through a voluntary sale or a mandatory sale arranged by us; or (iii) any other method deemed acceptable by our board of directors. We will not be required to issue any shares of our common stock under the ESPP until such obligations are satisfied.

Amendment, Suspension or Termination. Our board of directors will have the authority to amend, suspend or terminate the ESPP. Any benefits, privileges, entitlements and obligations under any outstanding purchase right granted before an amendment, suspension or termination of the ESPP will not be materially impaired by any such amendment, suspension or termination except (i) with the consent of the person to whom such purchase rights were granted, (ii) as necessary to facilitate compliance with any laws, listing requirements, or governmental

[Table of Contents](#)

regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 423 of the Code), or (iii) as necessary to obtain or maintain favorable tax, listing, or regulatory treatment. Except with respect to certain changes in our capital structure, stockholder approval is required for any amendment to the ESPP if such approval is required by applicable law or listing requirements. No purchase rights may be granted under the ESPP while it is suspended or after it is terminated.

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register all of the shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the ESPP.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, we will indemnify any officer or director of our company against all damages, claims and liabilities arising out of the fact that the person is or was our officer or director, or served any other enterprise at our request as an officer or director. Amending this provision will not reduce our indemnification obligations relating to actions taken before an amendment. Delaware law provides that directors and officers of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors or officers, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's or officer's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- as a director, unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions;
- as an officer, derivative claims brought on behalf of the corporation by a stockholder; or
- any transaction from which the director or officer derived an improper personal benefit.

We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined by our board of directors. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding.

We believe that these amended and restated certificate of incorporation provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain customary directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted for directors, executive officers, or persons controlling us, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Rule 10b5-1 Plans

Our directors, officers and key employees may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades under parameters established by the director or officer when entering into

[Table of Contents](#)

the plan, without further direction from the director or officer. The director or officer may amend or terminate a Rule 10b5-1 plan, subject to certain requirements. Our directors and executive officers may also buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information, subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy and any applicable Rule 10b5-1 guidelines. Prior to 180 days after the date of the closing of this offering, subject to early termination, the sale of any shares under such Rule 10b5-1 plan would be subject to the lock-up agreement that the director or executive officer has entered into with the underwriters in connection with this offering.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2021 and any currently proposed transactions to which we have been a participant in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of the average of our total assets as of each of December 31, 2021 and 2022, and in which any of our then directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of any class of our capital stock at the time of such transaction, or any members of their immediate family, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described in the sections of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation” and “Management—Non-Employee Director Compensation.”

Series B Preferred Stock Financing

In multiple closings held between November 9, 2021 and July 31, 2023, we issued and sold an aggregate of 77,461,394 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$1.8719 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$144,999,983.61. In addition, on December 29, 2021, we issued 3,739,515 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock in consideration for a certain license agreement entered into by us for a non-cash purchase price of \$6,999,998.13.

The following table summarizes the Series B convertible preferred stock purchased by holders of more than 5% of our capital stock as of the date of the applicable closing of the Series B convertible preferred stock, and entities affiliated with certain of our executive officers and directors. Each outstanding share of Series B convertible preferred stock identified in the table below will automatically convert into shares of our common stock at a ratio of one-for-4.5511 immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

Name ⁽¹⁾	Series B Preferred Stock Purchased (Shares)	Aggregate Purchase Price (\$)
Northpond Ventures III, LP ⁽²⁾	12,767,776	23,899,999.90
Entities affiliated with Westlake BioPartners Fund I, L.P. ⁽³⁾	7,356,162	13,769,999.66
Vida Ventures, LLC ⁽⁴⁾	7,356,162	13,769,999.66
Gilead Sciences, Inc.	7,746,139	14,499,997.60
Entities affiliated with RTW Investments LP ⁽⁵⁾	6,383,887	11,949,998.12
jVen Capital, LLC ⁽⁶⁾	630,375	1,179,998.98
Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP	12,351,087	23,119,999.76

- (1) Additional details regarding these stockholders and their equity holdings are included in this prospectus under the caption “Principal Stockholders.”
- (2) Northpond Ventures III, LP beneficially owns more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. Dr. Liapis is a member of our board of directors and is a principal at Northpond Ventures, LLC, an affiliate of Northpond Ventures III, LP.
- (3) Consists of (i) 4,006,624 shares of Series B preferred stock issued to Westlake BioPartners Opportunity Fund I, L.P. and (ii) 3,349,538 shares of Series B Preferred Stock issued to Westlake BioPartners Opportunity Fund I, L.P. Dr. Seidenberg is a member of our board of directors and is a managing director of Westlake BioPartners GP I, LLC and Westlake BioPartners Opportunity GP I, L.P., the general partner of Westlake BioPartners Fund I, L.P. and Westlake BioPartners Opportunity Fund I, L.P., respectively.
- (4) Vida Ventures, LLC beneficially owns more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. Dr. Cohen is a member of our board of directors and is a Senior Managing Director of Vida Ventures, LLC.
- (5) Consists of (i) 3,553,387 shares of Series B preferred stock issued to RTW Master Fund, Ltd., (ii) 1,834,938 shares of Series B preferred stock issued to RTW Innovation Master Fund, Ltd., and (iii) 995,562 shares of Series B preferred stock issued to RTW Biotech Opportunities Ltd (formerly RTW Venture Fund Limited).
- (6) jVen Capital, LLC is an entity controlled by an immediate family member of Mr. Ryan Jones, our Chief Financial Officer.

Investors' Rights Agreement

In November 2021, in connection with the initial issuance and sale of our Series B preferred stock, we entered into an Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, as subsequently amended, or the Rights Agreement, with, among others, the following holders of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock: Northpond Ventures III, LP, Westlake Biopartners Fund I, L.P., Vida Ventures, LLC, Gilead Sciences, Inc., entities affiliated with RTW Master Fund, Ltd. and Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP.

The Rights Agreement grants certain rights to the holders of our outstanding convertible preferred stock, including certain registration rights with respect to the registrable securities held by them. See the section of this prospectus titled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for additional information.

In addition, the Rights Agreement imposes certain affirmative obligations on us, including, among other things, our obligation to grant each investor who holds shares of our convertible preferred stock a right of first offer with respect to future sales of our equity, excluding the shares to be offered and sold in this offering, and grant certain information and inspection rights to such investors. Each of these other obligations will terminate in connection with the closing of this offering.

Voting Agreement

In November 2021, in connection with the initial issuance and sale of our Series B preferred stock, we entered into an Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, as subsequently amended, or the Voting Agreement, with, among others, the following holders of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock: Gilead Sciences, Inc., entities affiliated with RTW Master Fund, Ltd. and Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP, Northpond Ventures III, LP, Westlake Biopartners Fund I, L.P. and Vida Ventures, LLC, each of which currently has a director designee on our board of directors and is a holder of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock, are also parties to the Voting Agreement.

Pursuant to the Voting Agreement, (i) Westlake BioPartners Fund I, L.P. has the right to designate one member to be elected to our board of directors, (ii) Vida Ventures, LLC has the right to designate one member to be elected to our board of directors, (iii) Gilead Sciences, Inc. has the right to designate one member to be elected to our board of directors, and (iv) Northpond Ventures III, LP has the right to designate one member to be elected to our board of directors. See "Management—Board Composition." The Voting Agreement will terminate by its terms in connection with the closing of this offering and none of our stockholders will have any continuing rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors following this offering.

Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement

In November 2021, in connection with the initial issuance and sale of our Series B preferred stock, we entered into an Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement, as subsequently amended, or the Co-Sale Agreement, with, among others, the following holders of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock: entities affiliated with Gilead Sciences, Inc., entities affiliated with RTW Master Fund, Ltd. and Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP, Northpond Ventures III, LP, Westlake Biopartners Fund I, L.P. and Vida Ventures, LLC, each of which currently has a director designee on our board of directors and is a holder of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock, are also parties to the Co-Sale Agreement.

Pursuant to the Co-Sale Agreement, we have a right of first refusal in respect of certain sales of securities by certain holders of our common stock and convertible preferred stock, including holders of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. To the extent we do not exercise such right in full, certain holders of our capital stock are entitled to certain rights of first refusal and co-sale in respect of such sale. The Co-Sale Agreement will terminate in connection with the closing of this offering.

Management Rights Letters

In connection with the initial issuance and sale of our Series A-2 and Series B preferred stock, we entered into management rights letters with certain purchasers of our convertible preferred stock, including holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and entities with which certain of our directors or officers are affiliated, pursuant to which such entities were granted certain management rights, including the right to consult with and advise our management on significant business issues, review our operating plans, examine our books and records and inspect our facilities. These management rights letters will terminate upon completion of this offering.

Employment Arrangements

We have entered into offer letters with certain of our executive officers. For more information regarding these agreements with our executive officers, see “Executive Compensation—Employment Arrangements” and “Executive Compensation—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control”.

Equity Grants

We have granted options to purchase shares of our common stock to certain of our executive officers and directors. For more information regarding the options granted to our executive officers and directors, see the sections of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation” and “Management—Non-Employee Director Compensation.”

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our current directors and executive officers and we plan to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers in connection with this offering. The indemnification agreements, to be in effect upon the closing of this offering, and our amended and restated bylaws, to be in effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering, require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. For more information regarding these agreements, see “Executive Compensation—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification.”

Promissory Note with Dr. Maag

See “Executive Compensation—Employment Arrangements” for a discussion of the partial recourse promissory note previously issued to us by Dr. Maag as consideration for an early exercise of an option to purchase shares of our common stock. On January 12, 2024, we forgave the promissory note in full, which includes the outstanding principal amount and interest through that date.

Advisor Agreement with Daniel Spiegelman

On September 1, 2023, we entered into an advisor agreement with Daniel Spiegelman, a member of our board of directors, pursuant to which Mr. Spiegelman agreed to provide us advice in our evaluation of strategic options in the context of corporate finance activities, including, but not limited to, an initial public offering by us, in exchange for a payment of \$10,000 per month. The advisor agreement provides that it will terminate on the earliest to occur of April 1, 2024, immediately prior to the effectiveness of a registration statement on Form S-1 filed by us with the SEC related to the initial public offering of our common stock and the date terminated by either party upon written notice to the other party.

Directed Share Program

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to approximately 725,000 shares of our common stock being offered hereby (approximately 5%) for directors, executive officers, employees and business associates. The directed share program will not limit the ability of our directors, officers and their family members, or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, to purchase more than \$120,000 in value of our common stock. We do not currently know the extent to which these related persons will participate in our directed share program, if at all, or the extent to which they will purchase more than \$120,000 in value of our common stock.

Related Person Transaction Policy

Prior to this offering, we did not have a formal policy regarding approval of transactions with related parties. In connection with this offering, we have adopted a written related person transaction policy that sets forth our procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of related person transactions. The policy will become effective immediately upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering. For purposes of our policy only, a related person transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we and any related person are, were or will be participants and in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee or director are not covered by this policy. A related person is any officer, director (or nominee to become a director) or beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, including any of their immediate family members.

All of the transactions described above were entered into prior to the adoption of the written related person transaction policy, but all were approved by our board of directors considering similar factors to those described above.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of December 31, 2023, after giving effect to the Reverse Stock Split and as adjusted to reflect the sale of our common stock offered by us in this offering, for:

- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors;
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding shares common stock.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, which generally means that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he or she possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security, including options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023. Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially own, subject to community property laws where applicable. The information in the table below does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose, including for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 13(g) of the Securities Act.

We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership prior to this offering on 26,421,368 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2023, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering on 40,921,368 shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering, which reflects the conversion of our convertible preferred stock into common stock as described in the prior sentence and further reflects the issuance of shares of common stock in this offering, assuming that the underwriters will not exercise their option to purchase up to an additional 2,175,000 shares of our common stock.

In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of our common stock subject to options, convertible securities or other rights, held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023, are considered outstanding. We did not, however, deem such shares outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

The table below does not reflect any shares that may be purchased by our directors, executive officers or significant stockholders pursuant to the directed share program.

Table of Contents

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc., 5980 Horton St., STE 550 Emeryville, CA 94608.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to Offering	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned	
		Prior to this Offering	After this Offering
5% and Greater Stockholders:			
Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP ⁽¹⁾	2,713,868	10.3	6.6
Gilead Sciences, Inc. ⁽²⁾	3,216,119	12.2	7.9
Northpond Ventures III, LP ⁽³⁾	2,805,426	10.6	6.9
Entities affiliated with RTW Investments, LP ⁽⁴⁾	1,402,711	5.3	3.4
Vida Ventures, LLC ⁽⁵⁾	4,523,924	17.1	11.1
Entities affiliated with Westlake BioPartners Fund I, L.P. ⁽⁶⁾	4,523,924	17.1	11.1
Named Executive Officers and Directors:			
Peter Maag, Ph.D. ⁽⁷⁾	465,761	1.8	1.1
James Chung, M.D., Ph.D. ⁽⁸⁾	70,037	*	*
Karen Walker ⁽⁹⁾	55,755	*	*
Ian Clark ⁽¹⁰⁾	177,834	*	*
Fred E. Cohen, M.D., D.Phil. ⁽¹¹⁾	4,523,924	17.1	11.1
Brian Kotzin, M.D. ⁽¹²⁾	43,306	*	*
Steve Liapis, Ph.D.	—	*	*
Beth Seidenberg, M.D. ⁽¹³⁾	4,523,924	17.1	11.1
Daniel K. Spiegelman ⁽¹⁴⁾	12,451	*	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (11 persons) ⁽¹⁵⁾	10,376,176	38.7	25.1

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

- (1) Consists of 2,713,868 shares of common stock underlying shares of Series B convertible preferred stock held by Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP. Bain Capital Life Sciences Investors, LLC (“BCLSI”) is the manager of Bain Capital Life Sciences III General Partner, LLC, which is the general partner of Bain Capital Life Sciences Fund III, L.P., which is the sole member of Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III GP, LLC, which is the general partner of Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP. As a result, BCLSI may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP. Voting and investment decisions with respect to shares held by Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, L.P. are made by the partners of BCLSI, of whom there are three or more and none of whom individually has the power to direct such decisions. The address of Bain Capital Life Sciences Opportunities III, LP is c/o Bain Capital Life Sciences, LP, 200 Clarendon Street, Boston, MA 02116.
- (2) Consists of an aggregate of 3,216,119 shares of common stock underlying shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock and Series B convertible preferred stock held by Gilead Sciences, Inc. The principal business address of Gilead Sciences, Inc. is 333 Lakeside Drive, Foster City, CA 94404.
- (3) Consists of 2,805,426 shares of common stock underlying shares of Series B convertible preferred stock held by Northpond Ventures III, LP (“Northpond LP”). Northpond LP is managed by Northpond Ventures III GP, LLC (“Northpond LLC”) and Northpond LLC may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Northpond LP. Michael Rubin is the managing member of Northpond LLC, has sole voting or dispositive power over, and may also be deemed to beneficially own, the shares held by Northpond LP. The address for each of these entities is 7500 Old Georgetown Rd, Suite 850, Bethesda, MD 20814.
- (4) Consists of (i) 218,751 shares of common stock underlying shares of Series B convertible preferred stock held by RTW Biotech Opportunities Ltd, (ii) 403,185 shares of common stock underlying shares of convertible Series B preferred stock held by RTW Innovation Master Fund, Ltd., and (iii) 780,775 shares of common stock underlying shares of convertible Series B preferred stock held by RTW Master Fund, Ltd.

Table of Contents

(collectively, the “RTW Funds”). RTW Investments, LP (“RTW”), in its capacity as the investment manager of the RTW Funds, has the power to vote and the power to direct the disposition of the shares held by the RTW Funds. Accordingly, RTW may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of such shares held by the RTW Funds. Roderick Wong, M.D., as the Managing Partner of RTW, has the power to direct the vote and disposition of the shares held by RTW. Dr. Wong disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by the RTW Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of RTW is 40 10th Avenue, Floor 7, New York, New York, 10014, and the address of Dr. Wong and each of the RTW Funds is c/o RTW Investments, LP, 40 10th Avenue, Floor 7, New York, NY 10014.

- (5) Consists of an aggregate of 4,523,924 shares of common stock underlying shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, Series A-2 convertible preferred stock and Series B convertible preferred stock held by Vida Ventures, LLC (“Vida”). Vida Ventures Advisors, LLC is the investment advisor to Vida. Arie Belldegrun, Leonard Potter and Dr. Fred E. Cohen, a member of our board of directors, are the managing members of Vida Ventures Advisors, LLC, and may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Vida. The address of Vida is 40 Broad Street, Suite 201, Boston, Massachusetts 02109.
- (6) Consists of an aggregate of 3,787,940 shares of common stock underlying shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, Series A-2 convertible preferred stock and Series B convertible preferred stock held by Westlake BioPartners Fund I, L.P. (“Westlake I”) and (ii) 735,984 shares of common stock underlying shares of Series B convertible preferred stock held by Westlake BioPartners Opportunity Fund I, L.P. (“Westlake Opportunity”). The general partners of Westlake I and Westlake Opportunity are Westlake BioPartners GP I, LLC (“Westlake GP I”) and Westlake BioPartners Opportunity GP I, LLC (“Westlake Opportunity GP I”). The voting and dispositive control over Westlake GP I and Westlake Opportunity GP I is shared by managing directors of Westlake GP I and Westlake Opportunity GP I, Beth Seidenberg and Sean Harper, none of whom has veto power. The address for Westlake I and Westlake Opportunity is 3075 Townsgate Rd., Suite 140, Westlake Village, CA 91361.
- (7) Represents (i) 58,220 shares of common stock held directly, (ii) 349,321 shares of common stock held by The Maag Family Irrevocable Trust, and (iii) 58,220 shares of common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023.
- (8) Represents (i) 65,918 shares of common stock, and (ii) 4,119 shares of common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023.
- (9) Represents 55,755 shares of common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023.
- (10) Represents 177,834 shares of common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023.
- (11) Represents the shares listed in footnote (5) above. Dr. Cohen, a member of our board of directors, is a Senior Managing Director of Vida, and may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Vida.
- (12) Represents 43,306 shares of common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023.
- (13) Represents the shares listed in footnote (6) above. Dr. Seidenberg, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of Westlake GP I and, therefore, may be deemed to exercise voting and investment discretion with respect to such shares.
- (14) Represents 12,451 shares of common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023.
- (15) Consists of (i) 948,602 shares of common stock beneficially owned by our current executive officers and directors (which includes an aggregate of 475,143 beneficially owned by two additional executive officers), (ii) 379,726 shares of common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2023 (which includes an aggregate of 28,041 shares of common stock subject to options held by two additional executive officers), and (iii) 9,047,848 shares of common stock underlying shares of our convertible preferred stock that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by our current executive officers and directors.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock, as they will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. We expect to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and this description summarizes the provisions that will be included in such documents. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of the matters set forth in this “Description of Capital Stock,” you should refer to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will be included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law. Immediately following the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 490,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value per share.

As of September 30, 2023, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, there were 26,322,525 shares of our common stock outstanding, held by 60 stockholders of record, and no shares of our convertible preferred stock outstanding. Upon consummation of this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, without stockholder approval except as required by the listing standards of Nasdaq Rules, to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

Common Stock

Dividend Rights

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine.

Voting Rights

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the voting shares are able to elect all of the directors. In addition, the affirmative vote of holders of 66-2/3% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding capital stock will be required to take certain actions, including amending certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including the provisions relating to amending our amended and restated bylaws, the classified board and director liability. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation establishes a classified board of directors that is divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only the directors in one class will be subject to election at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the directors in the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to conversion, redemption, or sinking fund provisions.

Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions

If we become subject to a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Fully Paid and Non-Assessable

All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are, and the shares of our common stock to be issued pursuant to this offering will be, fully paid and non-assessable.

Preferred Stock

As of September 30, 2023, there were 114,556,997 shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding, consisting of 8,803,542 shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, 24,552,546 shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock and 81,200,909 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock. All of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock will be automatically converted into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and we will not have any shares of preferred stock outstanding. Immediately prior to the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will be amended and restated to remove all references to such shares of convertible preferred stock.

Upon consummation of this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series, and to fix the designation, powers, preferences, and rights of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company or other corporate action and might adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. We have no current plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Options

As of September 30, 2023, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 2,338,555 shares of our common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.56 under the 2019 Plan. Following completion of this offering, 4,215,000 shares of our common stock will initially be reserved for future issuance under the 2024 Plan, which will become effective on the date immediately preceding the date upon which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, as well as any future automatic annual increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2024 Plan and any shares underlying outstanding stock awards granted under the 2019 Plan, that expire or are repurchased, forfeited, cancelled or withheld. For additional information regarding terms of our equity incentive plans, see the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation—Equity Benefit Plans.”

Registration Rights

Investors’ Rights Agreement

In November 2021, in connection with the initial issuance and sale of our Series B preferred stock, we entered into the Rights Agreement, as subsequently amended. The Rights Agreement grants certain rights to the holders of our outstanding convertible preferred stock, including certain registration rights with respect to the registrable securities held by them. The holders of these registrable securities possess registration rights pursuant to the terms of the Rights Agreement and are described in additional detail below.

As of the completion of this offering, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, there will be an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock that are entitled to these demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights pursuant to the Rights

Table of Contents

Agreement. We will pay the registration expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and selling commissions, of the shares registered pursuant to the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of shares the holders may include. The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will expire no later than five years after the completion of this offering, or with respect to any particular holder, at such time that such holder can sell its shares under Rule 144 of the Securities Act without limitation during any three-month period.

Demand Registration Rights

After this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain demand registration rights pursuant to the Rights Agreement. At any time beginning 180 days after the completion of this offering, the holders of a majority of the registrable securities then outstanding may request that we register all or a portion of their shares. Such request for registration must cover at least 40% of the registrable securities then outstanding with an anticipated aggregate offering price of at least \$15.0 million.

Piggyback Registration Rights

After this offering, in the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, certain holders of registrable securities will be entitled to certain piggyback registration rights pursuant to the Rights Agreement allowing such holders to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act, other than with respect to: (i) a demand registration; (ii) the registration of securities relating to the sale or grant of securities to employees to a stock option, stock purchase, equity incentive or similar plan; (iii) the registration of securities relating to a SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iv) the registration of securities on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required on a Form S-1 or Form S-3; or (v) the registration of common stock that is being registered that is issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered, then holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right to include their shares in the registration, subject to limitations that the underwriters may impose on the number of shares included in the offering.

S-3 Registration Rights

After this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights pursuant to the Rights Agreement. Such holders of registrable securities can make a request that we register their shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and such holders hold registrable securities in an anticipated aggregate offering amount of at least \$5.0 million, net of applicable selling expenses. We will not be required to effect a registration on Form S-3 within 60 days of a registration initiated by us, to effect more than two registrations on Form S-3 within any 12-month period or to effect any registration that our board of directors deems in good faith to be materially detrimental to our company and our stockholders, subject to certain limitations.

Election and Removal of Directors; Vacancies

The exact number of directors will be fixed from time to time by resolution of our board of directors. Directors will be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares of our capital stock present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors.

No director may be removed except for cause, and directors may be removed for cause only by an affirmative vote of shares representing not less than 66-2/3% of the then-outstanding shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any vacancy occurring on our board of directors and any newly created directorship may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors in office.

Staggered Board

Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms. Class I, Class II and Class III directors will serve until our annual meetings of stockholders in 2025, 2026 and 2027, respectively. At each annual meeting of stockholders, directors will be elected to succeed the class of directors whose terms have expired. This classification of our board of directors could have the effect of increasing the length of time necessary to change the composition of a majority of our board of directors. In general, at least two annual meetings of stockholders will typically be necessary for stockholders to effect a change in a majority of the members of our board of directors.

Limitation on Action by Written Consent

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws provide that holders of our common stock will not be able to act by written consent without a meeting.

Stockholder Meetings

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairperson of our board of directors, our chief executive officer (or president, in the absence of a chief executive officer) or a majority of the directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws specifically deny any power of any other person to call a special meeting.

Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation

The provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation under Part B of Article V, Article VI, Article VII, Article VIII, Article IX, Article X and Article XI may be amended only by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of our then-outstanding shares of capital stock. The affirmative vote of holders of at least a majority of the voting power of our outstanding shares of capital stock will generally be required to amend other provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Amendment of Bylaws

The provisions of our amended and restated bylaws may be amended or repealed, and new bylaws may be adopted by (i) our board of directors, with the affirmative vote of a majority of directors present at any regular or special meeting of our board of directors called for that purpose, or (ii) our stockholders, with the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of our then-outstanding shares of capital stock.

Other Limitations on Stockholder Actions

Our amended and restated bylaws impose some procedural requirements on stockholders who wish to:

- make nominations in the election of directors;
- propose that a director be removed;
- propose any repeal or change in our amended and restated bylaws; or
- propose any other business to be brought before an annual or special meeting of stockholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

Under these procedural requirements, in order to bring a proposal before a meeting of stockholders, a stockholder must deliver timely notice of a proposal pertaining to a proper subject for presentation at the meeting to our corporate secretary along with the following:

- a description of the business or nomination to be brought before the meeting and the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting;
- the stockholder's name and address;
- any material interest of the stockholder in the proposal;
- the number of shares beneficially owned by the stockholder, the date or dates such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition;
- any pledge by the stockholder with respect to such shares; and
- the names and addresses of all persons with whom the stockholder is acting in concert, any material interest of those persons in the proposal, the number of shares beneficially owned by those persons, the date or dates such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, any pledge by those persons with respect to such shares, and a description of all arrangements and understandings, existing presently or existing during the prior twenty-four months, between or among the stockholder and/or those persons.

To be timely, a stockholder must generally deliver notice:

- in connection with an annual meeting of stockholders, not less than 90 nor more than 120 days prior to the date on which the annual meeting of stockholders was held in the immediately preceding year, but in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after the anniversary date of the preceding annual meeting of stockholders, a stockholder notice will be timely if received by us not later than the 120th day prior to the date of the annual meeting and not later than (i) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or; (ii) if later, the 10th day following the day on which we first publicly announce the date of the annual meeting; or
- in connection with the election of a director at a special meeting of stockholders, during the period not less than 90 nor more than 120 days prior to the date of the special meeting, or, if later, the 10th day following the day on which public disclosure of such special meeting was first made.

In order to submit a nomination for our board of directors, a stockholder must also submit all information with respect to the nominee that would be required to be included in a proxy statement, as well as other information. If a stockholder fails to follow the required procedures, the stockholder's proposal or nominee will be ineligible and will not be voted on by our stockholders.

Limitation of Liability of Directors and Officers

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that no director will be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except as required by applicable law, as in effect from time to time. Section 102(b)(7) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director's or officer's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- as a director, unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions;
- as an officer, derivative claims brought on behalf of the corporation by a stockholder; or

[Table of Contents](#)

- any transaction from which the director or officer derived an improper personal benefit.

As a result, neither we nor our stockholders have the right, through stockholders' derivative suits on our behalf, to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, including breaches resulting from grossly negligent behavior, except in the situations described above.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, we will indemnify any officer or director of our company against all damages, claims and liabilities arising out of the fact that the person is or was our director or officer, or served any other enterprise at our request as a director or officer. Amending this provision will not reduce our indemnification obligations relating to actions taken before an amendment.

Forum Selection

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed to us or our stockholders by any director, officer or other employee of our company; (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to claims brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Furthermore, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our shares of capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing forum selection provisions.

Our exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with these laws, rules and regulations.

The enforceability of similar federal court choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find this type of provision to be inapplicable or unenforceable. If a court were to find either of the choice of forum provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions.

The choice of forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with our company or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against our company and our directors, officers and other employees and result in increased costs for investors to bring a claim.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Certain provisions of Delaware law, along with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, as will take effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering, may have the effect of delaying, deferring, or discouraging (i) acquiring control of our company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer or otherwise; or (ii) removing our incumbent officers and directors. These provisions, as well as our ability to issue preferred stock, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate

[Table of Contents](#)

takeover bids. These provisions are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of our company to first negotiate with our board of directors. However, these provisions could have the effect of delaying, discouraging or preventing attempts to acquire us, which could deprive our stockholders of opportunities to sell their shares of our common stock at prices higher than prevailing market prices.

Delaware Law

We are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A “business combination” includes mergers, asset sales, or other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the stockholder. An “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years did own, 15% or more of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock. These provisions may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Upon the completion of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent and registrar’s address is 150 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.

Listing

We have applied for the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “KYTX”. We believe that upon the completion of this offering, we will meet the standards for listing on Nasdaq, and the closing of this offering is contingent upon such listing.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of our common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon the completion of this offering, based on the number of shares of our capital stock outstanding as of September 30, 2023, 40,822,525 shares of our common stock will be outstanding, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 25,171,265 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options. Of these outstanding shares, all of the shares of our common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, would only be able to be sold in compliance with the Rule 144 limitations described below and any shares purchased by our directors, officers or existing stockholders and optionholders pursuant to our directed share program will be subject to the lock-up agreements described below.

The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock not sold in this offering will be, and shares subject to stock options will, upon issuance, be deemed "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. All of our officers and directors and holders of substantially all of our capital stock and securities exchangeable or exercisable for our capital stock have entered lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they have agreed, subject to certain customary exceptions, not to sell any of our stock for 180 days following the date of this prospectus. As a result of these agreements and subject to the provisions of Rule 144 or Rule 701, shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- beginning on the date of this prospectus, all 14,500,000 shares of our common stock sold in this offering, including certain shares sold under our directed share program that are not subject to a lock-up agreement as set forth under the heading "—Lock-Up Agreements," will be immediately available for sale in the public market; and
- beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus, 26,319,350 shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market from time to time thereafter, subject in some cases to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below.

Lock-Up Agreements

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any shares of our common stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of our common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, and in each case without

[Table of Contents](#)

the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Leerink Partners LLC for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering, subject to certain other exceptions.

Our directors and executive officers, and substantially all of our shareholders (such persons, the “lock-up parties”) have entered into lock up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each lock-up party, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus (such period, the “restricted period”), may not (and may not cause any of their direct or indirect affiliates to), without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Leerink Partners LLC, (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such lock-up parties in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant (collectively with the common stock, the “lock-up securities”)), (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the lock-up securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any lock-up securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing, subject to certain exceptions. Such persons or entities have further acknowledged that these undertakings preclude them from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (by any person or entity, whether or not a signatory to such agreement) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any lock-up securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Leerink Partners LLC, in their sole discretion, may release the securities subject to any of the lock-up agreements with the underwriters described above, in whole or in part at any time.

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares of our common stock proposed to be sold for at least six months is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares of our common stock on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the market standoff agreements and lock-up agreements described above, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our capital stock then outstanding, which will equal 408,225 shares immediately after this offering, assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares; or

[Table of Contents](#)

- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares of our common stock on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 701

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our capital stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares pursuant to Rule 701.

Registration Statement on Form S-8

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act promptly after the closing of this offering to register shares of our common stock subject to options outstanding, as well as reserved for future issuance, under our equity compensation plans. The registration statement on Form S-8 is expected to become effective immediately upon filing, and shares of our common stock covered by the registration statement will then become eligible for sale in the public market, subject to the Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates, vesting restrictions and any applicable market standoff agreements and lock-up agreements. See the section of this prospectus titled “Executive Compensation—Equity Benefit Plans” for a description of our equity compensation plans.

Registration Rights

Upon the closing of this offering, pursuant to our Rights Agreement, the holders of approximately 25,171,265 shares of our common stock, or their transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of the offer and sale of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the terms of the lock-up agreements described under the section of this prospectus titled “—Lock-Up Agreements” above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately on the effectiveness of the registration. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock. See the section of this prospectus titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for additional information.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) of the ownership and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering. This discussion is not a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax consequences relating thereto, does not address the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, and does not address any estate or gift tax consequences (other than those specifically set forth below) or any tax consequences arising under any state, local or foreign tax laws, or any other U.S. federal tax laws. This discussion is based on the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the IRS, all as in effect on the date of this prospectus. These authorities are subject to differing interpretations and may change, possibly retroactively, resulting in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the IRS with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This discussion is limited to non-U.S. holders who purchase our common stock pursuant to this offering and who hold our common stock as a “capital asset” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to an individual holder in light of such holder’s particular circumstances. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may be relevant to non-U.S. holders subject to special rules under the U.S. federal income tax laws, including:

- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- partnerships or other pass-through entities (and investors therein);
- “controlled foreign corporations”;
- “passive foreign investment companies”;
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- banks, financial institutions, investment funds, insurance companies, brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- tax-exempt organizations, governmental organizations and sovereign wealth funds;
- tax-qualified retirement plans;
- persons subject to any alternative minimum tax;
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code;
- persons that own or have owned, actually or constructively, (whether or not for USRPHC, as defined below, purposes), more than 5% of any class of our common stock;
- persons who have elected to mark securities to market; and
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedging or conversion transaction or straddle, or a constructive sale, or other risk reduction strategy or integrated investment.

If an entity or arrangement that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships are urged to consult their tax advisors about the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of holding and disposing of our common stock.

PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND ANY OTHER U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS.

Definition of Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a “U.S. person” or a partnership (including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) or other pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident (including a “green card” holder) of the United States;
- a corporation (including any entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (1) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) that has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If you are an individual non-U.S. citizen, you may, in some cases, be deemed to be a resident alien (as opposed to a nonresident alien) by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year. Generally, for this purpose, all the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year, are counted.

Resident aliens are generally subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they were U.S. citizens. Individuals who are uncertain of their status as resident or nonresident aliens for U.S. federal income tax purposes are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

Distributions on Our Common Stock

If we distribute cash or other property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts distributed in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital and will first be applied against and reduce a non-U.S. holder’s tax basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any distribution in excess of a non-U.S. basis will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock and will be treated as described in the section titled “—Gain On Disposition of Our Common Stock” below.

Subject to the discussion below regarding effectively connected income, backup withholding and FATCA (as defined below), dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must furnish the applicable withholding agent with a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) certifying such non-U.S. holder’s qualification for the reduced rate. This certification must be provided to the applicable withholding agent before the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If the non-U.S. holder holds our common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the non-U.S. holder’s behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries.

If a non-U.S. holder holds our common stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and dividends paid on our common stock are effectively connected with such holder’s U.S. trade or business (and are attributable to such holder’s permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States if

[Table of Contents](#)

required by an applicable tax treaty), the non-U.S. holder will generally be exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax, provided that the non-U.S. holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form) to the applicable withholding agent.

However, any such effectively connected dividends paid on our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net (assuming a U.S. tax return is timely filed, otherwise gross) income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items.

Non-U.S. holders that do not provide the required certification on a timely basis, but that qualify for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock, unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition, and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a "U.S. real property interest" by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation, or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the non-U.S. holder's holding period for our common stock, and our common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market.

Determining whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other trade or business assets and our foreign real property interests. We believe we are not currently and we do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, although there can be no assurance we will not in the future become a USRPHC.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net (assuming a U.S. tax return is timely filed, otherwise gross) income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such non-U.S. holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a flat 30% rate (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), but may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses. Gain described in the third bullet point above will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the same manner as gain that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business (subject to any provisions under an applicable income tax treaty), except that the branch profits tax generally will not apply.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

U.S. Federal Estate Tax

The estates of nonresident alien individuals generally are subject to U.S. federal estate tax on property with a U.S. situs. Because we are a U.S. corporation, our common stock will be U.S. situs property and, therefore, will be included in the taxable estate of a nonresident alien decedent, unless an applicable estate tax treaty between the United States and the decedent's country of residence provides otherwise. The terms "resident" and "nonresident" are defined differently for U.S. federal estate tax purposes than for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Annual reports are required to be filed with the IRS and provided to each non-U.S. holder indicating the amount of dividends on our common stock paid to such holder and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to those dividends. These information reporting requirements apply even if no withholding was required because the dividends were effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, or withholding was reduced or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding, currently at a 24% rate, generally will not apply to payments to a non-U.S. holder of dividends on or the gross proceeds of a disposition of, our common stock provided the non-U.S. holder furnishes the required certification for its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met. Backup withholding may apply if the payor has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person who is not an exempt recipient.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. If any amount is withheld under the backup withholding rules, the non-U.S. holder should consult with a U.S. tax advisor regarding the possibility of and procedure for obtaining a refund or a credit against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any.

Withholding on Foreign Entities

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, as reflected in Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments, including dividends paid in respect of our common stock and the gross proceeds of disposition on our common stock, made to a "foreign financial institution" (as specially defined under these rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding certain U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or an exemption applies. FATCA also generally will impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments, including dividends paid in respect of our common stock and the gross proceeds of disposition on our common stock, made to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent a certification identifying certain direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity or an exemption applies. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify these requirements. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. FATCA currently applies to dividends paid on our common stock. Proposed Treasury Regulations, which may be relied upon until final Treasury Regulations are finalized, currently eliminate FATCA withholding on payments of gross proceeds from sales or other dispositions of our common stock.

Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW, AS WELL AS TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND NON-INCOME TAX LAWS SUCH AS ESTATE AND GIFT TAX.

UNDERWRITING

We are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Leerink Partners LLC are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering and as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	
Leerink Partners LLC	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
Total	<u>14,500,000</u>

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the common shares offered by us if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the common shares directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ _____ per share. Any such dealers may resell shares to certain other brokers or dealers at a discount of up to \$ _____ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares to the public, if all of the common shares are not sold at the initial public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Sales of any shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to 2,175,000 additional shares of common stock from us to cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option to purchase additional shares. If any shares are purchased with this option to purchase additional shares, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ _____ per share. The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Without option to purchase additional shares exercise	With full option to purchase additional shares exercise
Per Share	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total	\$ _____	\$ _____

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be

Table of Contents

approximately \$3.8 million. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses relating to the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, up to \$40,000. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110, these reimbursed expenses are deemed underwriting compensation for this offering.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the web sites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, and in each case without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Leerink Partners LLC for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering.

The restrictions on our actions, as described above, do not apply to certain transactions, including (i) the issuance of shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of our common stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options (including net exercise) or the settlement of restricted stock units (“RSUs”) (including net settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus; (ii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to our employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the closing of this offering and described in this prospectus, provided that such recipients enter into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters; or (iii) our filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus or any assumed benefit plan pursuant to an acquisition or similar strategic transaction.

Our directors and executive officers, and substantially all of our shareholders (such persons, the “lock-up parties”) have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each lock-up party, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus (such period, the “restricted period”), may not (and may not cause any of their direct or indirect affiliates to), without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Leerink Partners LLC, (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such lock-up parties in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant (collectively with the common stock, the “lock-up securities”)), (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the lock-up securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash

Table of Contents

or otherwise, (3) make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any lock-up securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. Such persons or entities have further acknowledged that these undertakings preclude them from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (by any person or entity, whether or not a signatory to such agreement) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any lock-up securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and contained in the lock-up agreements between the underwriters and the lock-up parties do not apply, subject in certain cases to various conditions, to certain transactions, including (a) transfers of lock-up securities: (i) as bona fide gifts, or for bona fide estate planning purposes, (ii) by will or intestacy, (iii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up party or any immediate family member, (iv) to a partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which the lock-up party and its immediate family members are the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests, (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv), (vi) in the case of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate of the lock-up party, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the lock-up party or its affiliates or (B) as part of a distribution to members or stockholders of the lock-up party; (vii) by operation of law, (viii) to us from an employee upon death, disability or termination of employment of such employee, (ix) as part of a sale of lock-up securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of this offering, (x) to us in connection with the vesting, settlement or exercise of RSUs, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of our common stock (including “net” or “cashless” exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments, or (xi) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction approved by our board of directors and made to all shareholders involving a change in control, provided that if such transaction is not completed, all such lock-up securities would remain subject to the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph; (b) exercise of the options, settlement of RSUs or other equity awards, or the exercise of warrants granted pursuant to plans described in this prospectus, provided that any lock-up securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; (c) the conversion of outstanding preferred stock, warrants to acquire preferred stock, or convertible securities into shares of our common stock or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock, provided that any common stock or warrant received upon such conversion would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; and (d) the establishment by lock-up parties of trading plans under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of lock-up securities during the restricted period.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Leerink Partners LLC, in their sole discretion, may release the securities subject to any of the lock-up agreements with the underwriters described above, in whole or in part at any time.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

We have applied to have our common stock approved for listing/quotation on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “KYTX”.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling shares of common stock in the open market for the purpose of preventing

Table of Contents

or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be “covered” shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares referred to above, or may be “naked” shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their option to purchase additional shares, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act of 1933, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the Nasdaq Global Market in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representatives of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common shares, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such

[Table of Contents](#)

securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past to us and our affiliates and may provide from time to time in the future certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services for us and such affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

Directed Share Program

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale at the initial public offering price up to approximately 725,000 of the shares of common stock offered hereby (approximately 5%) for directors, executive officers, employees and business associates. The sales will be made by the underwriters through a directed share program. The number of shares of common stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced to the extent such persons purchase such reserved shares. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered hereby.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each a "Relevant State"), no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that

Table of Contents

Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that offers of shares may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation, and each person who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and the Company that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation. In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters have been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

No shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in the United Kingdom prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which is to be treated as if it had been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority in accordance with the transitional provisions in Article 74 (transitional provisions) of the Prospectus Amendment etc. (EU Exit) Regulations 2019/1234, except that the shares may be offered to the public in the United Kingdom at any time:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of underwriters for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Section 86 of the FSMA.

provided that no such offer of the shares shall require the Company or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation. For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the shares in the United Kingdom means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares and the expression “UK Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within

[Table of Contents](#)

Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the “Order”) and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”) or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange (“SIX”) or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA), and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes (“CISA”). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia

This prospectus:

- does not constitute a disclosure document or a prospectus under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) (the “Corporations Act”);
- has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (“ASIC”), as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act; and
- may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act (“Exempt Investors”).

The shares may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the shares may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement or other offering material relating to any shares may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the shares, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of shares under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in

[Table of Contents](#)

section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the shares you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the shares, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those shares to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The shares have not been and will not be registered pursuant to Article 4, Paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, none of the shares nor any interest therein may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any “resident” of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan in effect at the relevant time.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the “SFO”) of Hong Kong and any rules made thereunder; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong (the “CO”) or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the SFO and any rules made thereunder.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

Each joint book-running manager has acknowledged that this prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, each joint book-running manager has represented and agreed that it has not offered or sold any shares or caused the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase and will not offer or sell any shares or cause the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and has not circulated or distributed, nor will it circulate or distribute, this prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than:

- (a) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289) of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time (the “SFA”)) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA;
- (b) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA; or
- (c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Table of Contents

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities or securities-based derivatives contracts (each term as defined in Section 2(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- i. to an institutional investor or to a relevant person, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i) (B) of the SFA;
- ii. where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- iii. where the transfer is by operation of law;
- iv. as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- v. as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

Singapore SFA Product Classification—In connection with Section 309B of the SFA and the CMP Regulations 2018, unless otherwise specified before an offer of shares, we have determined, and hereby notify all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the shares are “prescribed capital markets products” (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

Notice to Prospective Investors in China

This prospectus will not be circulated or distributed in the PRC and the shares will not be offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly to any residents of the PRC except pursuant to any applicable laws and regulations of the PRC. Neither this prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in the PRC, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Korea

The shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the “FSCMA”), and the shares have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the shares may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the “FETL”). Furthermore, the purchaser of the shares shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the shares. By the purchase of the shares, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the shares pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Taiwan

The shares have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued or offered within Taiwan through

[Table of Contents](#)

a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorized to offer, sell, give advice regarding or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the shares in Taiwan.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Saudi Arabia

This prospectus may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority (“CMA”) pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended (the “CMA Regulations”). The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this prospectus and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this prospectus. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre (“DIFC”)

This prospectus relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (“DFSA”). This prospectus is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this prospectus. The securities to which this prospectus relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

In relation to its use in the DIFC, this prospectus is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Arab Emirates

The shares have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the DIFC) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the DIFC) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the DIFC) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Bermuda

Shares may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the British Virgin Islands

The shares are not being, and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by or on behalf of us. The shares may be offered to companies incorporated under

[Table of Contents](#)

the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands), “BVI Companies”), but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

Notice to Prospective Investors in South Africa

Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, the shares are not offered, and the offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced or delivered, in South Africa or to a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions applies:

Section 96 (1) (a): the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation or delivery is to:

- i. persons whose ordinary business, or part of whose ordinary business, is to deal in securities, as principal or agent;
- ii. the South African Public Investment Corporation;
- iii. persons or entities regulated by the Reserve Bank of South Africa;
- iv. authorised financial service providers under South African law;
- v. financial institutions recognised as such under South African law;
- vi. a wholly-owned subsidiary of any person or entity contemplated in (c), (d) or (e), acting as agent in the capacity of an authorised portfolio manager for a pension fund, or as manager for a collective investment scheme (in each case duly registered as such under South African law); or
- vii. any combination of the person in (i) to (vi); or

Section 96 (1) (b): the total contemplated acquisition cost of the securities, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than ZAR1,000,000 or such higher amount as may be promulgated by notice in the Government Gazette of South Africa pursuant to section 96(2)(a) of the South African Companies Act.

Information made available in this prospectus should not be considered as “advice” as defined in the South African Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, 2002.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Israel

This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Israeli Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the shares is directed only at, (i) a limited number of persons in accordance with the Israeli Securities Law and (ii) investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and “qualified individuals,” each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), or, collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case, purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors are required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

LEGAL MATTERS

Paul Hastings LLP, Palo Alto, California will pass upon the validity of the shares of our common stock being offered by this prospectus. Covington & Burling LLP, New York, New York, is counsel to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

EXPERTS

The financial statements as of December 31, 2021 and 2022 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022 included in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, P.C., an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the Registration Statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. The report on the financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection at the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at <https://kyvernatx.com>; upon closing of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information on or that can be accessed through our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Audited Financial Statements as of and for the Years Ended December 31, 2021 and 2022

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2021 and 2022	F-3
Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022	F-4
Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7

Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements as of and for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2023

Condensed Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023	F-33
Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023	F-34
Condensed Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023	F-35
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023	F-36
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements	F-37

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Shareholders and Board of Directors
Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Emeryville, California

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders’ deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2021 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Going Concern Uncertainty

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations and has an accumulated deficit that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO USA, P.C.

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2020.

San Diego, California

October 4, 2023, except for Note 15, which is dated January 31, 2024

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2022
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 76,067	\$ 37,735
Available-for-sale marketable securities	—	13,587
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,020	1,929
Total current assets	77,087	53,251
Restricted cash	552	554
Property and equipment, net	2,581	2,575
Operating lease right-of-use assets	5,171	8,214
Finance lease right-of-use assets	56	1,652
Other non-current assets	41	678
Total assets	<u>\$ 85,488</u>	<u>\$ 66,924</u>
Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 773	\$ 1,451
Accrued compensation	1,141	1,411
Accrued license expense – related party	5,000	6,250
Accrued license expense	1,625	—
Other current liabilities	575	565
Deferred revenue – related party	6,000	—
Operating lease liabilities, short-term portion	772	1,672
Finance lease liabilities, short-term portion	42	605
Total current liabilities	15,928	11,954
Long-term accrued license expense – related party	1,250	—
Long-term deferred revenue – related party	1,025	—
Operating lease liabilities, net of short-term portion	4,723	7,209
Finance lease liabilities, net of short-term portion	18	1,078
Other long-term liabilities	78	6
Total liabilities	23,022	20,247
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value, 76,093,408 and 97,462,067 shares authorized as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively; 76,093,406 and 82,504,003 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively; liquidation preference of \$109,273 and \$121,273 as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively.	108,720	120,674
Stockholders' Deficit		
Common stock, \$0.00001 par value; 95,500,000 and 117,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively; 567,007 and 1,007,537 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively; 215,721 and 454,950 shares subject to repurchase as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively.	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	530	1,706
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	(26)
Accumulated deficit	(46,784)	(75,677)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(46,254)</u>	<u>(73,997)</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 85,488</u>	<u>\$ 66,924</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2021	2022
Revenue		
Collaboration revenue – related party	\$ 5,656	\$ 7,025
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	25,852	28,402
General and administrative	6,150	8,007
Total operating expenses	<u>32,002</u>	<u>36,409</u>
Loss from operations	(26,346)	(29,384)
Interest income	1	565
Interest expense	(3)	(65)
Other expense, net	(2)	(9)
Total other income (expense), net	<u>(4)</u>	<u>491</u>
Net loss	\$ (26,350)	\$ (28,893)
Other comprehensive loss		
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale marketable securities, net	—	(26)
Total other comprehensive loss	<u>—</u>	<u>(26)</u>
Net loss and other comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (26,350)</u>	<u>\$ (28,919)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (99.10)</u>	<u>\$ (63.43)</u>
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>265,885</u>	<u>455,478</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit
(in thousands, except share data)

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance at January 1, 2021	33,356,088	\$ 29,186	518,217	\$ —	\$ 113	\$ (20,434)	\$ —	\$ (20,321)
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash, net of issuance costs of \$466	38,997,803	72,534	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in exchange for rights under license and collaboration agreement—related party	3,739,515	7,000	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vesting of early exercised options and restricted stock	—	—	—	—	137	—	—	137
Common shares issued upon exercise of options	—	—	48,790	—	30	—	—	30
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	250	—	—	250
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(26,350)	—	(26,350)
Balance at December 31, 2021	<u>76,093,406</u>	<u>\$ 108,720</u>	<u>567,007</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 530</u>	<u>\$ (46,784)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (46,254)</u>
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$45	6,410,597	11,954	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vesting of early exercised options and restricted stock	—	—	—	—	72	—	—	72
Common shares issued upon exercise of options	—	—	91,209	—	175	—	—	175
Common stock shares issued upon early exercise of options	—	—	349,321	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	929	—	—	929
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(28,893)	—	(28,893)
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale marketable securities, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	(26)	(26)
Balance at December 31, 2022	<u>82,504,003</u>	<u>\$ 120,674</u>	<u>1,007,537</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,706</u>	<u>\$ (75,677)</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>	<u>\$ (73,997)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (26,350)	\$ (28,893)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operations:		
Stock-based compensation expense	250	929
Issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock in exchange for rights under license and collaboration agreement—related party	7,000	—
Accretion of discounts on available-for-sale marketable securities	—	(284)
Depreciation and amortization	586	1,051
Non-cash lease expense	829	1,411
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	21	—
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expense and other current assets	(722)	(909)
Other non-current assets	(39)	(637)
Accounts payable	11	677
Accrued compensation	519	270
Accrued license expense – related party	1,625	(1,625)
Other current liabilities	383	(10)
Deferred revenue – related party	(5,657)	(7,025)
Operating lease liabilities	(611)	(1,068)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(22,155)</u>	<u>(36,113)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of available-for-sale marketable securities	—	(56,495)
Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale marketable securities	—	4,460
Proceeds from maturities of available-for-sale marketable securities	—	38,706
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,289)	(768)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(1,289)</u>	<u>(14,097)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	72,534	11,954
Principal paid on finance lease liabilities	(41)	(249)
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options	30	175
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>72,523</u>	<u>11,880</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	49,079	(38,330)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at beginning of year	27,540	76,619
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at end of year	<u>\$ 76,619</u>	<u>\$ 38,289</u>
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash to statement of financial position		
Cash and cash equivalents	76,067	37,735
Restricted cash	552	554
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at end of year	<u>\$ 76,619</u>	<u>\$ 38,289</u>
Supplemental disclosure for non-cash investing and financing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment in accounts payable	\$ 3	\$ 4
Vesting of restricted stock	\$ 137	\$ 72
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating and finance lease liability (see Note 7)	\$ 1,186	\$ 6,326
Supplemental disclosure for cash flow activities		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 3	\$ 65

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Notes to the Financial Statements

1. Description of Business, Organization and Liquidity

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. (“Kyverna” or “the Company”) is a cell therapy clinical-stage biotechnology company with the mission of engineering a new class of therapies for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The Kyverna therapeutic platform combines advanced T-cell engineering and synthetic biology technologies to suppress and eliminate the autoreactive immune cells at the origin of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The Company was incorporated on June 14, 2018, was initially named BAIT Therapeutics, Inc., changed its name to Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. on October 1, 2019, and is headquartered in Emeryville, California.

Liquidity and Going Concern

The Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception. As of December 31, 2022, the Company has an accumulated deficit of approximately \$75.7 million. The Company had net losses of \$26.4 million and \$28.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively.

The Company has historically financed its operations primarily through issuances of redeemable convertible preferred stock and convertible notes and revenue from its collaboration agreement. The Company expects to continue to incur operating losses and negative cash flows from operations to support the development of its product candidates, for the expansion of its product portfolio and to continue its research and development activities, including preclinical studies and clinical trials. The Company’s activities are subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including completing requisite clinical activities to support regulatory approvals, market acceptance of the Company’s product candidates, if approved, as well as the timing and extent of spending on research and development.

The Company’s cash and cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities of \$51.3 million as of December 31, 2022, in addition to \$60.0 million received during fiscal year 2023 in connection with the issuance of 32,052,994 shares of its Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (“Series B Preferred Stock”) (see Note 14), are not sufficient to fund the Company’s planned operations for at least one year from the issuance date of these financial statements, which raises substantial doubt as to the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Additional funds are necessary to maintain current operations and to continue research and development activities. The Company’s management plans to monitor expenses and raise additional capital through a combination of public and private equity and debt financings, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. The Company’s ability to access capital when needed is not assured and, if capital is not available to the Company when, and in the amounts, needed, the Company could be required to delay, scale back or abandon some or all of its development programs and other operations, which could materially harm the Company’s business, financial condition and results of operations.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The accompanying financial statements do not reflect any adjustments relating to the recoverability and reclassifications of assets and liabilities that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”).

[Table of Contents](#)

Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) and Accounting Standards Updates (“ASU”) of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”).

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates and assumptions, including those related to revenue recognition under the Gilead Agreement, revenue recognition under its collaboration agreement, research and development accrued expenses, valuation of its common stock, stock-based compensation, valuation of deferred tax assets and uncertain income tax positions. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the amount reported as revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially from those estimates.

Segment Information

The Company operates and manages its business as one reportable and operating segment, which is the business of developing therapies for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The chief executive officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. All of the Company’s long-lived assets are located in the United States. All of the Company’s collaboration revenue is derived from a related-party customer headquartered in the United States.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash in readily available checking accounts and money market funds. The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Restricted Cash

As of each of December 31, 2021 and 2022, the Company had \$0.6 million of long-term restricted cash held as security for the Company’s building lease. The entire amount is deposited with a financial institution and held in separate bank accounts.

Available-For-Sale Marketable Securities

Available-for-sale marketable securities as of December 31, 2022, consist of U.S treasury bills and notes. The Company carries available-for-sale marketable securities at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt marketable securities are reported in accumulated other comprehensive loss, which is a separate component of stockholders’ deficit. The cost of available-for-sale debt marketable securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. The amortization and accretion are included in interest income together with interest and dividends. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

The Company conducts periodic reviews to identify and evaluate each available-for-sale marketable security that is in an unrealized loss position in order to determine whether an other-than-temporary impairment exists. An unrealized loss exists when the current fair value of an individual security is less than its amortized cost basis.

Table of Contents

For available-for-sale debt marketable securities in an unrealized loss position, the Company performs an analysis to assess whether it intends to sell or whether it would more likely than not be required to sell the security before the expected recovery of the amortized cost basis. Where the Company intends to sell a security, or may be required to do so, the security's decline in fair value is deemed to be other than temporary, and the full amount of the unrealized loss is recorded within earnings as an impairment loss. Unrealized losses on available-for-sale marketable securities that are determined to be temporary are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive loss.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and available-for-sale marketable securities are financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk. The Company's cash and restricted cash were deposited with one financial institution, with deposit balances in excess of federally insured limits. As of December 31, 2022, the Company also had investments in money market funds and U.S. Treasury notes and bills, which can be subject to certain credit risks. The Company mitigates the risks by investing in high-grade instruments, limiting its exposure to any one issuer and monitoring the ongoing creditworthiness of the financial institutions and issuers. The Company has not experienced any material losses on its financial instruments and has full access to and control over all of its cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities.

All of the Company's collaboration revenue is derived from its collaboration, option and license agreement with Gilead Sciences, Inc. (the "Gilead Agreement") (see Note 6).

Other Risks and Uncertainties

The Company is subject to certain risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, changes in any of the following areas that the Company believes could have a material adverse effect on its future financial position or results of operations: the Company's ability to advance the development of its analytics platform and timing and ability to advance its product candidates through preclinical and clinical development; costs and timelines associated with the manufacturing of clinical supplies; regulatory approval, market acceptance of, and reimbursement for, any product candidates the Company may develop; performance of third-party vendors; competition from pharmaceutical or other biotechnology companies with greater financial resources or expertise; protection of intellectual property; litigation or claims against the Company based on intellectual property or other factors; and its ability to attract and retain employees necessary to support its growth.

The Company's business and operations may be affected by worldwide economic conditions, which may continue to be impacted by global macroeconomic challenges, such as the effects of the ongoing geopolitical conflicts in Ukraine, tensions in U.S.-China relations, uncertainty in the markets, including disruptions in the banking industry and inflationary trends.

Fair Value Measurement

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The carrying amounts of cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities approximate fair value due to their short-term maturities. Financial instruments, such as money market funds and available-for-sale marketable securities, are measured at fair value at each reporting date (see Note 3).

Deferred Finance Issuance Costs

Deferred finance issuance costs, consisting of legal, accounting and other third-party fees directly relating to in-process equity financings or offerings, are capitalized. The deferred finance issuance costs will be offset against offering proceeds upon the completion of the financing or the offering. In the event the financing or the offering is terminated or delayed, deferred finance issuance costs will be expensed immediately as a charge to

[Table of Contents](#)

general and administrative expenses in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2021 and 2022, the Company did not have any capitalized deferred finance issuance costs.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is recorded using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Property and equipment consisted almost exclusively of assets with useful lives of five years. Leasehold improvements are capitalized and amortized over the shorter of the expected life or lease term. Major replacements and improvements are capitalized, while general repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred.

Leases

The Company determines whether an arrangement is a lease at inception. Specifically, it considers whether it controls the underlying asset and has the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits or outputs from the asset. If the contractual arrangement contains a lease, the Company then determines the classification of the lease, operating or finance, using the classification criteria described in ASC Topic 842, *Leases* (“ASC 842”). Operating and finance lease right-of-use assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. Operating lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. For finance leases, the right-of-use asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the useful life of the asset or the lease term, and interest expense on the lease liability is recorded separately using the interest method.

The Company has elected not to separate lease components from non-lease components for all classes of underlying assets, and instead accounts for the lease and non-lease components as a single component. Variable lease payments are recognized as they are incurred and primarily include common area maintenance, utilities, real estate taxes, insurance and other operating costs that are passed on from the lessor in proportion to the space leased by the Company. The Company does not recognize lease assets and lease liabilities for leases with an original lease term of 12 months or less.

Acquisitions

The Company evaluates acquisitions of assets and other similar transactions to assess whether the transaction should be accounted for as a business combination or asset acquisition by first applying a screen test to determine if substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets. If the screen test is met, the transaction is accounted for as an asset acquisition. If the screen test is not met, further determination is required as to whether the Company has acquired inputs and processes that have the ability to create outputs which would meet the definition of a business. Significant judgment is required in the application of the screen test to determine whether an acquisition is a business combination or an acquisition of assets.

The Company measures and recognizes asset acquisitions that are not deemed to be business combinations based on the cost to acquire the assets, which includes transaction costs. Goodwill is not recognized in asset acquisitions. In an asset acquisition, the cost allocated to acquire in-process research and development with no alternative future use is charged to research and development expense at the acquisition date.

Patent Costs

All patent-related costs incurred in connection with filing and prosecuting patent applications are expensed as incurred due to the uncertainty of the recovery of the expenditure. Amounts incurred are classified as general and administrative expenses in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its long-lived assets, principally property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be fully recoverable. Recoverability of assets held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the Company determines that the carrying value of long-lived assets may not be recoverable, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques, principally discounted cash flow models, to assess the fair values of long-lived assets. The Company did not record any impairment of long-lived assets during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022.

Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company records redeemable convertible preferred stock at fair value on the date of issuance, net of issuance costs. The redeemable convertible preferred stock is recorded separate from stockholders' deficit because the shares contain deemed liquidation features that are not solely within the Company's control. The holders of the preferred stock control a majority of the votes of the board of directors of the Company through direct representation. Accordingly, the preferred stock is classified as temporary equity in the Company's balance sheets. The Company has not adjusted the carrying values of the redeemable convertible preferred stock to the liquidation preferences of such stock because it is uncertain whether or when a deemed liquidation event would occur that would obligate the Company to pay the liquidation preferences to holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock. Subsequent adjustments to the carrying values to the liquidation preferences will be made only when it becomes probable that such a deemed liquidation event will occur.

Collaboration Arrangements and Contracts with Customers

In January 2020, the Company entered into the Gilead Agreement (see Note 6). The Company concluded that the Gilead Agreement is in the scope of revenue recognition guidance, ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606").

In accordance with ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer, or licensee, obtains control of promised goods or services (*e.g.*, an intellectual property license or research services). The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration that the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for these goods and services. To achieve this core principle, the Company applies the following five steps: (i) identify the contract with the customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when or as the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

The terms of revenue agreements may include (i) licenses for the Company's technology or programs, (ii) research and development services and (iii) services or obligations in connection with participation in research or steering committees. Payments to the Company under these arrangements typically include one or more of the following: nonrefundable upfront and license fees, research funding and milestone and other contingent payments to the Company for the achievement of defined collaboration objectives and certain preclinical, clinical, regulatory and sales-based events, as well as royalties on sales of any commercialized products.

The Company assesses whether the promises in its arrangements with customers, including any options provided to a customer, are considered as distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately. Judgment is required to determine whether the license to the Company's intellectual property is distinct from the research and development services or participation on steering committees.

The Company's collaboration and license agreements may include contingent payments related to specified research, development and regulatory milestones and payments related to sales-based milestones and royalties.

Table of Contents

Milestone payments that are not within the control of the Company or the licensee, such as regulatory approvals, are not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received. At each reporting date, the Company re-evaluates whether the milestones are considered probable of being achieved and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price by using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price in such period of determination. Sales-based milestone payments and royalties are typically payable when annual sales of a covered product reach specified levels and sales occur. When an intellectual property license is determined to be a predominant promise in the arrangement, sales-based milestone payments and royalties are recognized at the later of when the associated performance obligation has been satisfied or when the sales occur. Unlike other contingency payments, such as regulatory milestone payments, sales-based milestone payments and royalties are not included in the transaction price based on estimates at the inception of the contract, but rather, are included when the sales or usage occur.

The transaction price in each arrangement is allocated to the identified performance obligations based on the relative standalone selling price (“SSP”) of each distinct performance obligation, which requires judgment. In instances where SSP is not directly observable, such as when a license or service is not sold separately, SSP is determined using information that may include market conditions and other observable inputs. Due to the early stage of the Company’s licensed technology, the license of such technology is typically combined with research and development services and steering committee participation as one performance obligation. The Company utilizes judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress for purposes of recognizing revenue. The Company evaluates the measure of progress each reporting period and, if necessary, adjusts the measure of performance and related revenue recognition.

In cases when an upfront payment contains material rights for the optional services the Company may provide in the future, the material right is treated as a separate performance obligation. The value allocated to such material right is deferred and recognized as revenue when the performance obligation is satisfied and the optional services are provided.

Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities

Funds received in advance are recorded as deferred revenue, which is a contract liability, and are recognized as the related performance obligation is satisfied. Amounts payable to the Company are recorded as accounts receivable, if invoiced or as contract assets, when the Company’s right to consideration is unconditional.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses are charged to expense as incurred. Research and development expenses include certain payroll and personnel expenses, license fees, laboratory supplies, consulting costs, external contract research and development expenses and allocated overhead, including rent, equipment depreciation and utilities. Advance payments for goods or services for future research and development activities are deferred as prepaid expenses and expensed as the goods are delivered or the related services are performed.

The Company has entered into various agreements with outsourced vendors, clinical manufacturing organizations (“CMOs”) and clinical research organizations (“CROs”). The Company makes estimates of accrued research and development expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known at that time. The Company periodically confirms the accuracy of its estimates with the service providers and makes adjustments, if necessary. Research and development accruals are estimated based on the level of services performed, progress of the studies, including the phase or completion of events, and contracted costs. The estimated costs of research and development services provided, but not yet invoiced, are included in accrued expenses on the balance sheets. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies

[Table of Contents](#)

from the original estimates, the Company will adjust the accrual accordingly. Payments made under these arrangements in advance of the performance of the related services are recorded as prepaid expenses and other current assets until the services are rendered.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation by measuring and recognizing compensation expense for all stock-based payments based on estimated grant-date fair values. For awards with service-based vesting conditions, the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service or vesting period.

The Company estimates the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option-valuation model. The Black-Scholes model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including expected volatility, expected dividend yield, expected term, risk-free rate of return and the estimated fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur. The fair value of restricted stock awards granted to employees is valued as of the grant date using the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock.

Foreign Currency Transactions

Transactions denominated in foreign currencies are initially measured in U.S. dollars using the exchange rate on the date of the transaction. Foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities are subsequently remeasured at the end of each reporting period using the exchange rate at that date, with the corresponding foreign currency transaction gain or loss recorded in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

Basic net loss per common share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration of potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock and potentially dilutive securities outstanding for the period. For purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, the redeemable convertible preferred stock, common stock subject to repurchase, unvested restricted stock units and stock options are considered to be potentially dilutive securities.

Basic and diluted net loss attributable to common stockholders per share is presented in conformity with the two-class method required for participating securities as the redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock subject to repurchase are considered participating securities. The redeemable convertible preferred stock does not have a contractual obligation to share in the Company's losses, and common stock subject to repurchase is considered an unvested stock-based compensation award for accounting purposes. As such, the net loss is attributed entirely to common stockholders. Because the Company has reported a net loss for the reporting periods presented, the diluted net loss per common share is the same as basic net loss per common share for those periods.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and other comprehensive loss. Other comprehensive loss represents unrealized holding losses arising during the period on available-for-sale marketable securities.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes using the liability method; under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax reporting bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse.

[Table of Contents](#)

In evaluating the ability to recover its deferred income tax assets, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including its operating results, ongoing tax planning and forecasts of future taxable income on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. In the event the Company determines that it would be able to realize its deferred income tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, it would make an adjustment to the valuation allowance that would reduce the provision for income taxes. Conversely, if all or part of the net deferred tax assets are determined not to be realizable in the future, an adjustment to the valuation allowance would be charged to the provision of income taxes in the period when such determination is made.

Tax benefits related to uncertain tax positions are recognized when it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained during an audit. Tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not threshold are measured at the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement with the taxing authority. Interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are included within the provision for income tax.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* to amend the current accounting standard, which requires the measurement of all expected losses to be based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. For trade receivables, contract assets and other financial instruments, the Company will be required to use a forward-looking expected loss model that reflects probable losses rather than the incurred loss model for recognizing credit losses. The standard is effective for the Company starting January 1, 2023. The adoption of the new pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity* ("ASU 2020-06"), which simplifies the accounting for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity, including convertible instruments and contracts on an entity's own equity. Specifically, ASU 2020-06 simplifies accounting for the issuance of convertible instruments by removing major separation models required under current GAAP. In addition, the ASU removes certain settlement conditions that are required for equity contracts to qualify for the derivative scope exception and simplifies the diluted earnings per share calculation in certain areas. The standard will be effective for the Company starting January 1, 2024, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of the new pronouncement is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

3. Fair Value Measurements and Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. The authoritative guidance on fair value measurements establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements, as follows:

Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2—Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires management to make judgments and consider factors specific to the asset or liability.

The Company did not have any assets or liabilities measured at fair value as of December 31, 2021. The carrying amounts of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, prepaid expenses, accounts payable and accrued expenses, approximate fair value due to their short-term nature.

The Company's fair value hierarchy for its assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

As of December 31, 2022:	Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Cash equivalents				
Money market funds	\$ 13,713	\$ 13,713	\$ —	\$ —
Available-for-sale marketable securities				
U.S. Treasury notes	6,378	—	6,378	—
U.S. Treasury bills	7,209	—	7,209	—
Total fair value of assets	<u>\$ 27,300</u>	<u>\$ 13,713</u>	<u>\$ 13,587</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis consist of the Company's cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities. Cash equivalents consisted of money market funds, and available-for-sale marketable securities consisted of U.S. Treasury notes and bills. The Company obtains pricing information from its investment manager and generally determines the fair value of available-for-sale marketable securities using standard observable inputs, including reported trades, broker/dealer quotes and bids and/or offers. The Company recognizes transfers into and out of levels within the fair value hierarchy in the period in which the actual event or change in circumstances that caused the transfer occurs.

4. Available-for-Sale Marketable Securities

As of December 31, 2022, the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities consisted entirely of debt securities issued by the U.S. Treasury with contractual maturities on various dates through March 2023.

The following table summarizes the amortized cost, unrealized gains and losses and fair value of the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities as of December 31, 2022 (in thousands):

As of December 31, 2022	Total Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Total Estimated Fair Value
U.S. Treasury notes	\$ 6,396	\$ —	\$ (18)	\$ 6,378
U.S. Treasury bills	7,217	—	(8)	7,209
Total available-for-sale marketable securities	<u>\$ 13,613</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>	<u>\$ 13,587</u>

As of December 31, 2022, certain of the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities had been in a continuous unrealized loss position, each for less than twelve months. The Company does not intend to sell these securities before recovery of their amortized cost basis at the maturity dates. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company did not recognize any other-than-temporary impairment loss and recorded approximately \$0.6 million of interest income in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

5. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net, consists of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2021	2022
Laboratory equipment	\$ 2,926	\$ 3,065
Computer equipment and software	124	138
Furniture and fixtures	298	534
Leasehold improvements	75	456
Property and equipment, gross	3,423	4,193
Less accumulated depreciation	(842)	(1,618)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 2,581	\$ 2,575

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment was approximately \$0.5 million and \$0.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively.

6. Significant Agreements

Gilead Collaboration, Option and License Agreement (Related Party)

In January 2020, the Company entered into the Collaboration, Option and License Agreement (the “Gilead Agreement”) with Gilead Sciences, Inc. (“Gilead”). Simultaneously with the entry into the Gilead Agreement, the Company entered into (i) a License Agreement (the “Kite Agreement”) with Kite Pharma, Inc. (“Kite”), an affiliate of Gilead (see below), and (ii) a stock purchase agreement, pursuant to which the Company issued to Gilead an aggregate of 6,890,744 shares of its Series A-2 Preferred Stock, of which 4,042,066 shares were issued as consideration under the Kite Agreement (see below).

Pursuant to the Gilead Agreement, the Company and Gilead will collaborate to develop potential cell-based therapy products, which may use the SynNotch Technology and the SynNotch intellectual property related thereto, controlled by Gilead through Kite, for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of autoimmune, inflammatory, or allogeneic stem cell transplant inflammatory diseases (excluding post-transplant infectious diseases), subject to certain exceptions. The Gilead Agreement initially involved the research and development of cell-based products for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of two indications under two research programs and non-exclusive research licenses, specifically, Crohn’s disease, or Program A, and Ulcerative colitis, or Program B. Upon execution of the Gilead Agreement, Gilead paid the Company a one-time, non-refundable and non-creditable payment of \$17.5 million.

Pursuant to the Gilead Agreement, the Company also granted Gilead, on a research program-by-program basis, an exclusive option, exercisable at any time during the Option Period for such program, to obtain an exclusive license under such program’s intellectual property to develop, manufacture, and commercialize optioned products belonging to such program for a specified fee and on the terms and conditions set out in the Gilead Agreement. For purposes of the foregoing, an Option Period means, on a program-by-program basis, the period commencing on the date of execution of the Gilead Agreement and ending upon the earlier of (i) the expiration of the review period for such program, and (ii) the ten-year anniversary of the date of execution of the Gilead Agreement.

Unless terminated earlier, the Gilead Agreement will expire, with respect to each program, (i) upon such program becoming a terminated program, or (ii) on an optioned product-by-optioned product and country-by-country basis, upon the expiration of the royalty term with respect to such optioned product in such country with respect to such program. Gilead has the right to terminate the Gilead Agreement at will, in its sole discretion, in its entirety or on a program-by-program or optioned program-by-optioned program basis at any

Table of Contents

time upon ninety days' prior written notice to us. In addition, either party may terminate the Gilead Agreement for uncured material breach by the other party, or upon the occurrence of insolvency-related events of the other party.

The royalty term under the Gilead Agreement continues on an optioned product-by-optioned product and country-by-country basis until the latest of: (i) the date on which there is no valid claim of a program patent; (ii) the expiration of any regulatory exclusivity with respect to such optioned product in the relevant country; and (iii) the ten-year anniversary of the date of the first commercial sale of such optioned product in such country.

The Company concluded that the Gilead Agreement is in the scope of ASC Topic 606. The Company estimated the transaction price as \$17.5 million, which was allocated to two performance obligations, Program A and Program B, based on the relative fair value of each program. Other milestone payments were constrained and not included in the transaction price as they were considered not probable as of December 31, 2021 and 2022. Deferred revenue as of December 31, 2020 was \$12.7 million, of which \$5.7 million was recognized as collaboration revenue during the year ended December 31, 2021. Deferred revenue as of December 31, 2021 was \$7.0 million, which was fully recognized as collaboration revenue during the year ended December 31, 2022.

On November 30, 2022, after the completion of research activities under Program A and Program B, Gilead provided the Company with notice that Program A and Program B were terminated. There are currently no other active programs under the Gilead Agreement.

Kite License Agreement (Related Party)

Concurrently with the Gilead Agreement, the Company entered into the Kite Agreement. Pursuant to the Kite Agreement, Kite granted to the Company a ten-year, co-exclusive license for the SynNotch technology primarily used in the Company's own internal research and development programs for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of autoimmune, inflammatory or allogeneic stem cell transplant inflammatory diseases (excluding post-transplant infectious diseases). Upon expiration of the ten-year co-exclusive license term, the license will become a non-exclusive license through expiration of the related patents.

Kite had licensed certain of the SynNotch technology included in the Kite Agreement pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement, between The Regents of the University of California and Kite (as successor to Cell Design Labs, Inc.), or the UCSF License Agreement. The Company is responsible for all costs and payments arising under the UCSF License Agreement and as a result of activities under the Kite Agreement, including earned royalties based on a low single-digit percentage of net sales, milestone payments in an aggregate amount of up to \$10.8 million and accrued interest payables. Pursuant to the Kite Agreement, the Company is also obligated to pay mid-teen- and mid-single-digit percentages of annual maintenance fees, minimum annual royalties and patent prosecution costs payable under the UCSF License Agreement during the co-exclusive term and non-exclusive term, respectively. The Company was also obligated to pay a \$6.3 million sublicensing fee under the UCSF License Agreement, which the Company agreed to offset with future milestone payments payable by Gilead under the Gilead Agreement.

Unless terminated earlier, the Kite Agreement will expire upon the expiration of all licensed patents and Kite improvement patents therein. The Company has the right to terminate the Kite Agreement at will, in the Company's sole discretion, in its entirety upon 90 days' written notice to Kite. In addition, either party may terminate the Kite Agreement for uncured material breach by the other party, or upon the occurrence of insolvency-related events of the other party.

As a consideration for the license, the Company issued to Gilead an aggregate of 4,042,066 shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock at a price per share of \$0.8776, which was the purchase price paid by other investors in the Series A-2 Preferred Stock financing, for a total of \$3.5 million.

The acquisition of the co-exclusive license under the Kite Agreement, including patent rights and know-how, was accounted for as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use

[Table of Contents](#)

for accounting purposes, the consideration of \$3.5 million was recorded as a research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2020. The sublicensing fee payable of \$6.3 million was recognized as research and development expenses in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2021, the Company recognized \$5.0 million as current accrued license expense—related party, based on the estimated timing of when the amount of the sublicensing fee is due, including the amount due upon consummation of a qualified financing, which was the Series B Preferred Stock financing that closed in November and December 2021, and the amount related to the estimated timing of when the joint steering committee nominates the first program clinical product under a program, which corresponds with the first milestone under the Gilead Agreement. The remaining balance of \$1.3 million was recognized as non-current accrued license expense—related party. As of December 31, 2022, the Company recognized the total sublicensing fee of \$6.3 million as current accrued license expense—related party, of which \$2.5 million became payable as a result of the qualified financing. The Company expects to pay such amount of \$2.5 million by mid-2024. The remaining \$3.8 million was available to be offset against future milestones payable by Gilead under the Gilead Agreement; however, due to the termination of the Gilead Agreement, there are no future milestones payable to offset the sublicensing fee, and the payment schedule for the remaining \$3.8 million of the sublicensing fee has not been agreed to by the Company and Gilead. The annual maintenance fee, patent prosecution costs and minimal annual royalties are expensed as incurred and were minimal for each of the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022.

Intellia License and Collaboration Agreement (Related Party)

In December 2021, the Company entered into a License and Collaboration Agreement (the “Intellia Agreement”) with Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. (“Intellia”) to research and develop an allogeneic CD19-directed CAR cell therapy product (the “CRISPR Product”), suitable for validation through pre-clinical and clinical proof-of-concept clinical trials, including the performance of activities as agreed in the collaboration plan. Pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, Intellia granted to the Company an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable in multiple tiers, royalty bearing license under certain of Intellia’s intellectual property to research, develop, sell and otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product. The Company is performing the majority of the work under the collaboration plan.

As consideration for the licenses granted to the Company pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, the Company issued to Intellia 3,739,515 shares of its Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share, which was the price paid by other investors in the Company’s Series B Preferred Stock financing, for consideration of \$7.0 million. Intellia also purchased 1,602,649 shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share under the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement in cash for total proceeds to the Company of \$3.0 million. The Company is also obligated to make aggregate milestone payments to Intellia of up to \$64.5 million upon the achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones and is obligated to pay to Intellia low to mid-single-digit royalties as a percentage of annual worldwide sales, subject to certain adjustments, and additional potential royalties and milestones to Intellia’s licensors. The royalties are payable on a country-by-country basis, commencing upon the first commercial sale of the CRISPR Product in the applicable country and expiring upon the later of (i) 12 years after the first commercial sale or (ii) the expiration of the last-to-expire valid patent claim.

Under the Intellia Agreement, Intellia owns rights, title and interests in and to any intellectual property developed in the course of performance under the Intellia Agreement that is not specifically directed to the CRISPR Product. The Company granted to Intellia certain non-exclusive, royalty-free, fully paid-up, worldwide licenses under the Company’s intellectual property solely to perform the activities designated to Intellia under the collaboration, and to research, develop or otherwise exploit any human therapeutic product that is developed or commercialized by Intellia, utilizes or incorporates Intellia intellectual property and that is not the CRISPR Product or any product directed to CD19 or any other B-cell antigen.

In addition, the Company granted Intellia an exclusive option (the “Intellia Option”) to enter into a co-development and co-commercialization agreement with the Company for the CRISPR Product, (the “Co-Co

Table of Contents

Agreement”) for a fee payable to the Company. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, the Company and Intellia would share equally the regulatory and clinical development expenses associated with obtaining approval of the CRISPR Product in the U.S. and would also share equally all net profits and losses from commercialization of the CRISPR Product in the U.S. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, no milestone payments will be due and payable from that time forward and the Company will only pay royalties on sales outside of the U.S. In addition, upon exercise of the Intellia Option, following regulatory approval of the CRISPR Product, Intellia will have exclusive commercialization rights for the CRISPR Product for U.S. administration, subject to the Company’s rights to co-promote the CRISPR Product in the U.S., and the Company will retain the sole and exclusive rights to research, develop, or otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product for rest-of-world administration and shall have sole decision-making authority in relation thereto, subject to the parties’ obligations to cooperate regarding certain development, regulatory and commercialization strategies.

During the term of the Co-Co Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, neither party will clinically develop or commercialize a cell therapy product directed to CD19 other than the CRISPR Product for use in the treatment or prevention of certain indications set forth in the Intellia Agreement and any additional indication that the parties mutually agree to include (any such product, a Competitive Product); provided, however, that (i) any products for use in any indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the effective date of the Co-Co Agreement shall not be considered Competitive Products and (ii) any products for use in any additional indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the date that such additional indications are included in the global development plan shall not be considered Competitive Products.

The Intellia Agreement terminates on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim within Intellia’s patent rights covering the CRISPR Product within such country, unless the agreement is earlier terminated in its entirety by either party for insolvency, by either party for material breach of contract, by Intellia if the Company participates in legal action or proceeding challenging the validity or enforceability of Intellia’s patents, or by the execution of the Co-Co Agreement. The Company may terminate the Intellia Agreement in its entirety, or on a country-by-country basis, by providing a written notice after the expiration or termination of the Intellia Option. Following the expiration of the term for a given country, the licenses granted to the Company in such country will automatically become fully paid-up, perpetual, irrevocable and royalty-free licenses.

The acquisition of the exclusive license, including patent rights and know-how, was accounted for as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use for accounting purposes, the consideration of \$7.2 million, including \$0.2 million in transaction costs, was recorded as research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021. No milestone payments were probable or payable as of December 31, 2021 and 2022.

Patent License Agreements with the National Institutes of Health

In May 2021, the Company entered into two patent license agreements (the “NIH Agreements”) with the National Institutes of Health (the “NIH”), pursuant to which the Company obtained exclusive, worldwide licenses to certain patents to use an anti-CD19 CAR in the Company’s autologous and allogeneic CAR T-cell products for the treatment of patients with autoimmune disease. Upfront consideration of \$3.3 million for acquired licenses, was paid 50% in July 2021 and the remaining 50% in May 2022 in accordance with the terms of the NIH Agreements.

Under the NIH Agreements, commencing in January 2023 and subsequently on January 1 of each calendar year thereafter, the Company is also required to make minimum annual royalty payments of \$0.2 million, which shall be credited against any earned royalties due based on a low single-digit percentage of net sales made in a respective year. In addition, benchmark royalties following completion of certain regulatory-and clinical-related benchmarks are due to the NIH, with the minimum cumulative royalty due for a product reaching FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval totaling approximately \$5.7 million for the autologous patent license agreement

[Table of Contents](#)

and approximately \$1.7 million for the allogeneic patent license agreement. Additional benchmark royalties would be payable for a subsequent indication under each NIH Agreement. If the Company enters into a sublicensing agreement, it will be required to pay the NIH a sublicense royalty payment as a percentage of the fair market value of any consideration received for each sublicense granted. The sublicensing percentage starts at a high teens to low twenties percentage if clinical trials for the product have not yet begun and decreases to a mid-single-digit percentage if the product has received FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval.

Unless terminated sooner, the NIH Agreements remain in effect until the last licensed patent right granted pursuant to the respective agreement expires.

The acquisition of the licenses, including patent rights and know-how, was accounted for as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use for accounting purposes, the consideration of \$3.3 million was recorded as research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021. No benchmark royalties were probable or payable as of December 31, 2021 and 2022.

7. Commitments and Contingent Liabilities

License Agreements

The Company entered into license agreements with the NIH, Intellia and Kite in fiscal years 2020 and 2021 (see Note 6), pursuant to which the Company is required to pay certain milestone payments contingent upon the achievement of specific development and regulatory events. No such milestones were achieved or probable as of December 31, 2021 and 2022. The Company is required to pay royalties on sales of products developed under these agreements. The Company's product candidates were in clinical trials or the pre-clinical stage of development as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, and no such royalties were due.

Legal Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may become involved in legal proceedings arising from the ordinary course of business. The Company records a liability for such matters when it is probable that future losses will be incurred and that such losses can be reasonably estimated. Significant judgment is required to determine both probability and the estimated amount. Management is not aware of any legal matters that could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Guarantees and Indemnifications

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into agreements that contain a variety of representations and provide for general indemnification. The Company's exposure under these agreements is unknown because it involves claims that may be made against the Company in the future. To date, the Company has not paid any claims or been required to defend any action related to its indemnification obligations. As of December 31, 2021 and 2022, the Company does not have any material indemnification claims that were probable or reasonably possible.

Leases

In July 2020, the Company entered into a five-year operating lease agreement for a 17,628 square foot facility in Emeryville, California, which lease term commenced in October 2020. In November 2021, the agreement was amended to extend the lease term for an additional 15 months through January 2027. The amended agreement also provides for an additional 15,736 square feet of space (the "Expansion Space") and includes an option to extend the lease for an additional 36 months. The Company obtained 9,512 square feet of the Expansion Space in January 2022 and the remaining 6,224 square feet in September 2022. The November

[Table of Contents](#)

2021 lease term extension was accounted for as a lease modification with the right-of-use asset and lease liability being remeasured at the modification date. The two extension space modifications were accounted for as separate leases. The Company does not believe that the option to extend the lease is reasonably certain of being exercised, and therefore did not include it in the computations of the present value of the remaining lease payments at lease commencement. In addition to the base rent, which includes escalating payments over the lease term, the Company pays variable costs related to operating expenses and taxes, which are recognized as incurred.

The Company has multiple leases for laboratory equipment with terms of 36 months that are accounted for as finance leases. Some of the Company's office and lab space were leased under short-term lease agreements during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022.

Components of the lease expense for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Operating lease cost	\$ 1,196	\$ 2,076
Finance lease cost		
Amortization of right-of-use assets	41	276
Interest on lease liabilities	3	65
Short-term lease cost	220	92
Variable lease cost	490	850
Total lease cost	<u>\$ 1,950</u>	<u>\$ 3,359</u>

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases was as follows for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flow from operating leases	\$ 977	\$ 1,736
Operating cash flow from finance leases	3	65
Financing cash flows from finance leases	41	249
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations upon lease inception (non-cash)		
Operating leases	—	4,454
Finance leases	—	1,872
Right-of-use assets recognized upon remeasurement of lease liability (non-cash)		
Operating leases	1,186	—

The following is a schedule by year of future payments of the Company's lease liabilities as of December 31, 2022 (in thousands):

As of December 31, 2022:	Operating leases	Finance Leases
2023	\$ 2,373	\$ 737
2024	2,492	719
2025	2,603	449
2026	2,805	—
2027	237	—
Total future lease payments	10,510	1,905
Less imputed interest	(1,629)	(222)
Total lease liability balance	8,881	1,683
Less: current portion	(1,672)	(605)
Non-current lease liabilities	\$ 7,209	\$ 1,078

The weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate related to the Company's operating lease liabilities as of December 31, 2022, were 4.1 years and 8%, respectively. The weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate related to the Company's finance lease liabilities as of December 31, 2022, were 2.6 years and 10%, respectively. The discount rates were based on the Company's estimate of its incremental borrowing rate, as the discount rates implicit in the leases could not be readily determined. As the Company does not have any outstanding debt, the Company estimated the incremental borrowing rate based on its estimated credit rating and available market information.

8. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

As of December 31, 2021 and 2022, the Company's certificate of incorporation authorized the Company to issue up to 76,093,408 and 97,462,067 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock, par value of \$0.00001 per share, respectively.

In November and December 2021, the Company issued an aggregate of 38,997,803 shares of its Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$73.0 million. The Company also issued 3,739,515 shares of its Series B Preferred Stock with a total value of \$7.0 million in exchange for a consideration for licenses and rights under the Intellia Agreement (see Note 6). The Company incurred issuance costs of \$0.5 million, which were recorded as a reduction to the proceeds received.

On January 12, 2022, the Company amended its Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement and issued an additional 6,410,597 shares of Series B Preferred Stock to new investors for an aggregate cash consideration of \$12.0 million at a purchase price of \$1.8719 per share. Issuance costs were less than \$0.1 million, which were recorded as a reduction to the proceeds received.

[Table of Contents](#)

Redeemable convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2021 and 2022, consisted of the following (in thousands, except shares and per share data):

	December 31, 2021			
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Aggregate Liquidation Preference	Net Carrying Value
Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock	8,803,542	8,803,542	\$ 7,726	\$ 7,696
Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock	24,552,546	24,552,546	21,547	21,490
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	42,737,320	42,737,318	80,000	79,534
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	<u>76,093,408</u>	<u>76,093,406</u>	<u>\$ 109,273</u>	<u>\$ 108,720</u>

	December 31, 2022			
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Aggregate Liquidation Preference	Net Carrying Value
Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock	8,803,542	8,803,542	\$ 7,726	\$ 7,696
Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock	24,552,546	24,552,546	21,547	21,490
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	64,105,979	49,147,915	92,000	91,488
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	<u>97,462,067</u>	<u>82,504,003</u>	<u>\$ 121,273</u>	<u>\$ 120,674</u>

The holders of the Company's Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series A-1 Preferred Stock"), Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series A-2 Preferred Stock") and Series B Preferred Stock have various rights and preferences, including the following:

Liquidation Preference

Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other deemed liquidation event, before any distribution or payment made to the holders of any common stock of the Company (the "Common Stock"), Series A-1 Preferred Stock or A-2 Preferred Stock, the holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to be paid out of the proceeds or assets of the Company an amount equal to the greater of (i) the original issue price of \$1.8719 per share, plus any declared and unpaid dividends on each such share, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series B Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock prior to such liquidation. If, upon any such liquidation event, the assets of the Company are insufficient to make payment of the liquidation preference in full to all holders of Series B Preferred Stock, such assets will be distributed among the holders of Series B Preferred Stock ratably in proportion to the full preferential amount that each such holder is entitled to receive.

After the payment of the full liquidation preference of the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, the holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock are entitled to be paid out of the proceeds or assets of the Company an amount equal to the greater of (i) the original issue price of \$0.8776 per share, plus any declared and unpaid dividends on each such share, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock prior to such liquidation. If, upon any such liquidation event, after payment of the full liquidation preference of Series B Preferred Stock, the assets of the Company are insufficient to make payment of the liquidation preference in full to all holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock, such assets will be distributed among the holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock ratably in proportion to the full amount that each such holder is entitled to receive.

After the payment of the full liquidation preference of the redeemable convertible preferred stock, the remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution, if any, will be distributed ratably to the holders of Common Stock.

Conversion

Shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock are convertible into Common Stock at the option of the holder at a conversion ratio that equals to the original issue price for such series, adjusted for any anti-dilution adjustments, divided by the conversion price for such series, in effect on the date of the conversion. The conversion price as adjusted for the reverse stock split is \$3.9941 per share for both the Series A-1 Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock and \$8.5193 per share for the Series B Preferred Stock.

Each share of redeemable convertible preferred stock is automatically convertible into shares of Common Stock at the then-effective conversion ratio immediately upon (i) the vote or written consent of the holders of at least 60% of the outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock, or (ii) the closing of a firm-commitment underwritten public offering with gross proceeds to the Company of at least \$50.0 million and a public offering price which is at least \$10.65 per share, adjusted for any anti-dilution adjustments.

Dividends

The holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, Series A-2 Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cash dividends at a rate of 8% per annum when and if declared by the board of directors of the Company (the "Board of Directors"). These dividends shall be non-cumulative and be paid prior and in preference to the holders of Common Stock.

After payment of dividends to the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock, any additional dividends shall be distributed among all holders of Common Stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock ratably (on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis). No dividends have been declared or paid to date.

Voting Rights

Each holder of redeemable convertible preferred stock is entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of shares of Common Stock into which such shares of Preferred Stock held by such holder could then be converted. The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class and on an as-converted to Common Stock basis.

For as long as at least 4,000,000 shares of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two members of the Board of Directors. For as long as at least 4,000,000 shares of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect one member of the Board of Directors. For as long as at least 10,000,000 shares of the Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect one member of the Board of Directors. The remaining members of the Board of Directors are elected by the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock and Common Stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis.

Redemption

The redeemable convertible preferred stock is recorded in mezzanine equity because while it is not mandatorily redeemable, it will become redeemable at the option of the holders of the redeemable convertible preferred stock upon the occurrence of certain deemed liquidation events that are considered not solely within the Company's control.

9. Common Stock

As of December 31, 2022, the Company was authorized to issue 117,000,000 shares of Common Stock at a par value of \$0.00001 per share. There were 1,007,537 shares of Common Stock legally issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022, with 454,950 shares subject to repurchase due to remaining vesting requirements. The

[Table of Contents](#)

holders of Common Stock are entitled to dividends as declared by the Board of Directors, subject to the rights of holders of all classes of stock outstanding having priority rights as to dividends. The holder of each share of common stock is entitled to one vote.

As of December 31, 2021 and 2022, Common Stock reserved for future issuance was as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2021	2022
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, as converted	16,719,775	18,128,357
Outstanding stock option awards (349,321 shares issued in connection with the early exercised options for a non-recourse promissory note are excluded from shares reserved for issuance)	1,131,041	2,338,346
Shares available for future options grants	1,537,120	22,394
Total shares reserved for future issuance	19,387,936	20,489,097

Common Stock Issued to a Founder

In September 2018, the Company issued 120,849 shares of Common Stock to a founder of the Company at a purchase price of \$0.02 per share. The price was based on an estimate of the fair value of the Common Stock on the grant date. Shares vest monthly over a four-year period starting in May 2019. The Company has the right to repurchase unvested shares at the purchase price if the founder's services to the Company are terminated. There were 30,212 shares vested during the year ended December 31, 2021, and 12,588 shares unvested as of December 31, 2021. All shares were vested during the year ended December 31, 2022, and there are no unvested shares as of December 31, 2022.

Early Exercise of Options for a Promissory Note

In December 2022, the Company's chief executive officer (the "CEO"), a related party, early exercised options for 349,321 shares of Common Stock in exchange for a partial recourse promissory note receivable with the principal amount of \$1.1 million. The note bears interest of 4.27% per annum and is due in December 2027. For accounting purposes, the promissory note was determined to be non-recourse and, as such, the issuance of the promissory note and subsequent early exercise of stock options are considered non-substantive and will not be recorded in the financial statements until the promissory note is repaid. The issuance of the promissory note modified the terms of the related stock options. The modification did not result in additional compensation expense and the Company continues to recognize stock-based compensation expense for these exercised stock options based on their original grant-date fair value. While the issued shares are not considered outstanding for accounting purposes they are legally issued and have voting and dividends rights. The shares are included in common stock on the statement of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit as of December 31, 2022, and are not included in the calculation of net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2022.

10. Stock Option Plan

In 2019, the Company adopted the 2019 Stock Plan (the "2019 Plan"), which provides for stock awards to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. Awards issuable under the 2019 Plan include incentive stock options ("ISO"), non-statutory stock options ("NSO"), restricted stock units, stock grants and stock purchase awards. As of December 31, 2022, only ISOs and NSOs had been granted under the 2019 Plan. As of December 31, 2022, 3,247,480 shares of Common Stock have been authorized for issuance and 22,394 shares are available for future grant under the 2019 Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

Options to purchase Common Stock may be granted at a price not less than the fair market value as established by the Board of Directors in the case of both NSOs and ISOs. Stock option grants under the 2019 Plan generally vest over four years. All options expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. The exercise price of ISOs granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company shall be no less than 110% of the estimated fair market value of the underlying Common Stock on the grant date, and the contractual term is no longer than five years.

A summary of option activity under the 2019 Plan is as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at January 1, 2021	416,491	\$ 0.54	9.06	\$ 79
Options granted	781,800	\$ 3.56		
Options exercised	(48,790)	\$ 0.61		
Options cancelled and forfeited	(18,460)	\$ 0.66		
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	1,131,041	\$ 2.62	9.14	\$ 2,190
Options granted	1,877,038	\$ 3.46		
Options exercised *	(91,209)	\$ 1.91		
Options cancelled and forfeited	(229,203)	\$ 1.41		
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	<u>2,687,667</u>	<u>\$ 3.33</u>	9.34	\$ 673
Exercisable at December 31, 2022 **	<u>2,121,289</u>	<u>\$ 3.26</u>	9.46	\$ 432
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2022	<u>2,687,667</u>	<u>\$ 3.33</u>	9.34	\$ 673

* Excludes 349,321 shares of Common Stock issued in connection with the early exercised options for a non-recourse promissory note, which are not considered substantive for accounting purposes (see Note 9)

** Includes 1,782,915 shares underlying unvested stock options for which a holder has the right to early exercise such option as of December 31, 2022

Aggregate intrinsic value represents the difference between the fair value of the underlying Common Stock and the exercise price. The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, was \$2.69 and \$2.73, respectively. As of December 31, 2022, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense was \$6.0 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.4 years. The intrinsic value of options exercised during 2021 and 2022 was \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, and is calculated based on the difference between the exercise price and the fair value of Common Stock as of the exercise date.

Early Exercise of Employee Options

Certain employees received stock options that allow for exercise of the stock option prior to vesting. The shares of Common Stock issued upon an early exercise that have not yet vested are subject to repurchase by the Company in the event of termination of the holder's continuous status as a service provider, at the price paid by the holder.

Proceeds from the early exercise of stock options are recorded as repurchase liability, and as shares vest, they are recognized as additional paid-in capital in the balance sheets. Shares purchased by employees pursuant to the early exercise of stock options are not deemed, for accounting purposes, to be issued until those shares vest according to their respective vesting schedules, and the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense

[Table of Contents](#)

related to these options as they continue to vest. As of each of December 31, 2021 and 2022, there was \$0.1 million repurchase liability related to the unvested shares. As of December 31, 2021 and 2022, 203,133 and 105,629 common stock shares, respectively, remained subject to the right of repurchase as a result of the early exercise of stock options and are included in common shares outstanding. Early exercises as of December 31, 2022 exclude 349,321 shares of Common Stock issued in connection with the early exercised options for a non-recourse promissory note, which are not considered substantive for accounting purposes.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The Black-Scholes option pricing model, used to estimate fair value of stock-based awards, requires the use of the following assumptions:

- *Fair value of Common Stock.* The fair market value of Common Stock is determined by the Board of Directors with assistance from management and external valuation experts. The approach to estimating the fair market value of Common Stock is consistent with the methods outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Accounting and Valuation Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation* (the "Practice Aid").

In accordance with the Practice Aid, the Company determined the hybrid method was the most appropriate method for determining the fair value of the Common Stock based on the Company's stage of development and other relevant factors. The hybrid method is a probability-weighted expected return method ("PWERM"), where the equity value in one or more scenarios is calculated using an option pricing model ("OPM"). The Company determined this was the most appropriate method for determining the fair value of the Common Stock based on the Company's stage of development and other relevant factors. The PWERM is a scenario-based analysis that estimates the value per share of the Common Stock based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future equity values for the Common Stock, under various possible future liquidity event scenarios, considering the rights and preferences of each class of shares, and discounted for a lack of marketability. Under the hybrid method, an OPM was utilized to determine the fair value of the Common Stock in certain of the PWERM scenarios (capturing situations where the Company's development path and future liquidity events were difficult to forecast), and potential exit events were explicitly modeled in the other PWERM scenarios. A discount for lack of marketability was applied to the value derived under each scenario to account for a lack of access to an active public market to estimate the Common Stock fair value.

- *Expected Term.* The expected term of options granted represents the period of time that the options are expected to be outstanding. Due to the lack of historical exercise history, the expected term of the Company's employee stock options has been determined by calculating the midpoint of the contractual term of the options and the weighted-average vesting period. Grants to nonemployees are based on the contractual term.
- *Expected Volatility.* The expected stock price volatility assumption was determined by examining the historical volatilities for industry peers, as the Company did not have any trading history for the Common Stock. The Company will continue to analyze the historical stock price volatility and expected term assumption as more historical data for the Common Stock becomes available.
- *Risk-Free Interest Rate.* The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury instrument whose term was consistent with the expected term of the Company's stock options.
- *Dividends.* The Company has not paid any cash dividends on Common Stock since inception and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. Consequently, an expected dividend yield of zero was used.

[Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of options granted to employees and nonemployees was estimated at the grant date using the following assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Employees		
Expected volatility	91% - 94%	92% - 97%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	5.8 - 6.1	6.0 - 6.1
Risk-free interest rate	0.8% - 1.3%	1.8% - 3.9%
Nonemployees		
Expected volatility	89%	90% - 92%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	10	10
Risk-free interest rate	1.6% - 1.7%	1.8% - 2.8%

The following table presents the classification of stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and nonemployees (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Research and development expenses	\$ 72	\$ 397
General and administrative expenses	178	532
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 250</u>	<u>\$ 929</u>

11. Defined Contribution plan

The Company sponsors a 401(k) plan (the "401(k) Plan"), which stipulates that eligible employees can elect to contribute to the 401(k) Plan, subject to certain limitations of eligible compensation. The Company may match employee contributions in amounts to be determined at the Company's sole discretion. The Company made no matching contributions during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022.

12. Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Numerator:		
Net loss	\$ (26,350)	\$ (28,893)
Denominator:		
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding, basic and diluted	265,885	455,478
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (99.10)</u>	<u>\$ (63.43)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

The potential shares of Common Stock that were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because including them would have had an antidilutive effect were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2021	2022
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, as converted	16,719,775	18,128,357
Options issued and outstanding	1,131,041	2,338,346
Unvested early exercised common stock options	203,133	454,950
Unvested restricted common stock	12,588	—
Total	<u>18,066,537</u>	<u>20,921,653</u>

13. Income Taxes

The Company has recorded no income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022. All the Company's taxable losses were generated in the U.S.

A reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Income tax computed at federal statutory rate	21.00%	21.00%
State taxes	7.5%	6.3%
Other permanent differences	0.0%	0.0%
Research credits	0.3%	1.1%
Stock-based compensation	(0.2)%	(0.3)%
State uncertain tax positions	(2.1)%	(7.4)%
Change in valuation allowance	<u>(26.5)%</u>	<u>(20.7)%</u>
Effective income tax rate	<u>— %</u>	<u>— %</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets for federal and state income taxes are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2022
Deferred Tax Assets:		
Net operating loss carry forwards	\$ 4,696	\$ 6,848
Capitalized research and development expenditures	—	5,281
Reserves and accruals	341	407
Lease liabilities	1,607	2,563
Research credits	98	675
Stock-based compensation	16	157
Deferred revenue	2,054	—
Accrued license	2,303	1,804
License and upfront fees	3,395	3,569
Other	—	94
Total gross deferred tax assets	14,510	21,398
Less: Valuation allowance	(12,847)	(18,832)
Total deferred tax assets	\$ 1,663	\$ 2,566
Deferred tax liabilities		
Property and equipment	(151)	(195)
Lease right-of-use assets	(1,512)	(2,371)
Total gross deferred tax liabilities	(1,663)	(2,566)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ —

A valuation allowance is required to be established when it is more likely than not that all or a portion of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future earnings, the timing and amount of which are uncertain. The Company has reviewed its positive and negative evidence and has concluded that it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets will not be realized; therefore, the Company continues to maintain a valuation allowance. The valuation allowance increased by \$7.0 million and \$6.0 million during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, respectively, due primarily to the generation of net operating losses.

The Company has net operating loss carryforwards for federal and state income tax purposes of \$28.2 million and \$49.3 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2022. The federal net operating loss carryforwards are not subject to expiration but are limited to 80% of the taxable income in the year the carryforward is used. State net operating loss carryforwards, if not utilized, will expire beginning in 2036.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company has federal and state research and development credit carryforwards of \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively. The federal credits will expire beginning in 2041 and the state credits can be carried forward indefinitely.

Utilization of some of the federal and state net operating loss and credit carryforwards may be subject to annual limitations due to the "change in ownership" provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and similar state provisions. The annual limitation may result in the expiration of net operating losses and credits before utilization. The Company has not performed a 382 study; however, the Company has completed several fundraises in recent years, increasing the likelihood there have been changes in ownership that

[Table of Contents](#)

would limit the Company's ability to utilize tax attribute carryforwards. The Company intends to complete a 382 study in the future, which could result in material reductions to deferred tax assets and related valuation allowance disclosed above.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 contains a provision that requires the capitalization of Section 174 costs incurred in years beginning on or after January 1, 2022. Section 174 costs are expenditures that represent research and development costs that are incidental to the development or improvement of a product, process, formula, invention, computer software or technique. This provision changes the treatment of Section 174 costs such that the expenditures are no longer allowed as an immediate deduction but rather must be capitalized and amortized over five years for domestic research and development and fifteen years for foreign research and development.

Uncertain Tax Positions

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of the unrecognized tax benefits during the year ended December 31, 2022, is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2022
Beginning balance	\$ —	\$ 732
Increase in tax positions in prior periods	25	118
Increase in tax positions in the current period	707	2,750
Ending balance	<u>\$ 732</u>	<u>\$ 3,600</u>

The entire amount of the unrecognized tax benefits would not impact the Company's effective tax rate if recognized, due to the valuation allowance. The Company has elected to include interest and penalties as a component of tax expense. During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, the Company did not recognize accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company files tax returns in the U.S., California and other various states. The Company is not currently under examination in any of these jurisdictions and all its tax years remain effectively open to examination due to net operating loss carryforwards.

14. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events for financial statement purposes occurring through October 4, 2023, the date when these financial statements are available to be issued (except for the impact of the reverse stock split discussed in Note 15, as to which the date is January 31, 2024). No subsequent events have been identified for disclosure to or adjustment in the financial statements, other than the matters noted below.

Series B Financing

In June and July 2023, the Company amended its existing Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement and issued 32,052,994 shares of Series B Preferred Stock for total cash proceeds of \$60.0 million.

In connection with the Series B Preferred Stock financing, the Company increased its authorized Common Stock to 133,492,016 shares and Series B Preferred Stock to 81,200,909 shares, and increased the aggregate number of shares authorized for issuance as equity awards under the 2019 Plan to 4,039,686 shares of Common Stock.

15. Reverse Stock Split

On January 24, 2024, the Board of Directors approved, and on January 30, 2024, the Company effected, a reverse stock split of the shares of the Company's outstanding Common Stock at a ratio of 1-for-4.5511 (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The number of authorized shares and par value per share were not adjusted as a result of the Reverse Stock Split. All references to shares, options to purchase Common Stock, share data, per share data, and related information contained in the financial statements have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the effect of the Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented.

The shares of Common Stock underlying outstanding stock options and other equity instruments were proportionately reduced and the respective exercise prices, if applicable, were proportionately increased in accordance with the terms of the agreements governing such securities. In addition, the conversion ratios for each series of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock, which will automatically convert into shares of Common Stock upon the closing of the Company's initial public offering of Common Stock, were proportionally adjusted. As a result of the Reverse Stock Split, the conversion price for both the Series A-1 Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock is now equal to \$3.9941 and for the Series B Preferred Stock is now equal to \$8.5193. Stockholders entitled to fractional shares as a result of the Reverse Stock Split will receive a cash payment in lieu of receiving fractional shares.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Condensed Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share data)
(unaudited)

	December 31, 2022	September 30, 2023
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 37,735	\$ 22,967
Available-for-sale marketable securities	13,587	54,307
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,929	2,136
Total current assets	53,251	79,410
Restricted cash	554	561
Property and equipment, net	2,575	2,224
Operating lease right-of-use assets	8,214	6,948
Finance lease right-of-use assets	1,652	1,899
Other non-current assets	678	1,444
Total assets	<u>\$ 66,924</u>	<u>\$ 92,486</u>
Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,451	\$ 3,022
Accrued compensation	1,411	1,855
Accrued license expense – related party	6,250	6,250
Other current liabilities	565	2,951
Operating lease liabilities, short-term portion	1,672	1,899
Finance lease liabilities, short-term portion	605	897
Total current liabilities	11,954	16,874
Operating lease liabilities, net of short-term portion	7,209	5,766
Finance lease liabilities, net of short-term portion	1,078	1,078
Other long-term liabilities	6	—
Total liabilities	<u>20,247</u>	<u>23,718</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value, 97,462,067 and 114,556,997 shares authorized as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, respectively; 82,504,003 and 114,556,997 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, respectively; liquidation preference of \$121,273 and \$181,273 as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, respectively.	120,674	180,574
Stockholders' Deficit		
Common stock, \$0.00001 par value; 117,000,000 and 133,492,016 shares authorized as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, respectively; 1,007,537 and 1,151,260 shares issued and outstanding as of, December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, respectively; 454,950 and 381,822 shares subject to repurchase as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	1,706	3,565
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	(26)	5
Accumulated deficit	(75,677)	(115,376)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(73,997)</u>	<u>(111,806)</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 66,924</u>	<u>\$ 92,486</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands, except share and per share data) (unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2023
Revenue		
Collaboration revenue – related party	\$ 6,743	\$ —
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	21,335	32,760
General and administrative	6,017	8,269
Total operating expenses	<u>27,352</u>	<u>41,029</u>
Loss from operations	(20,609)	(41,029)
Interest income	268	1,493
Interest expense	(24)	(140)
Other expense, net	(32)	(23)
Total other (expense) income, net	<u>212</u>	<u>1,330</u>
Net loss	\$ (20,397)	\$ (39,699)
Other comprehensive (loss) gain		
Unrealized (loss) gain on available-for-sale marketable securities, net	(34)	31
Total other comprehensive (loss) gain	<u>(34)</u>	<u>31</u>
Net loss and other comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (20,431)</u>	<u>\$ (39,668)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (47.43)</u>	<u>\$ (62.75)</u>
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>430,029</u>	<u>632,624</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Condensed Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit
(in thousands, except share data) (unaudited)

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Gain/(Loss)	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance at December 31, 2021	76,093,406	\$ 108,720	567,007	\$ —	\$ 530	\$ (46,784)	\$ —	\$ (46,254)
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash, net of issuance costs of \$45	6,410,597	11,954	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vesting of early exercised options and restricted stock	—	—	—	—	54	—	—	54
Common shares issued upon exercise of options	—	—	55,329	—	132	—	—	132
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	592	—	—	592
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(20,397)	—	(20,397)
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale marketable securities, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	(34)	(34)
Balance at September 30, 2022	82,504,003	\$ 120,674	622,336	\$ —	\$ 1,308	\$ (67,181)	\$ (34)	\$ (65,907)
Balance at December 31, 2022	82,504,003	\$ 120,674	1,007,537	\$ —	\$ 1,706	\$ (75,677)	\$ (26)	\$ (73,997)
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash, net of issuance costs of \$100	32,052,994	59,900	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vesting of early exercised options and restricted stock	—	—	—	—	53	—	—	53
Common shares issued upon exercise of options	—	—	143,723	—	370	—	—	370
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	1,436	—	—	1,436
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(39,699)	—	(39,699)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale marketable securities, net	—	—	—	—	—	—	31	31
Balance at September 30, 2023	114,556,997	\$ 180,574	1,151,260	\$ —	\$ 3,565	\$ (115,376)	\$ 5	\$ (111,806)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands) (unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,	
	2022	2023
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (20,397)	\$ (39,699)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operations:		
Stock-based compensation expense	592	1,436
Accretion of discounts on available-for-sale marketable securities	(145)	(510)
Depreciation and amortization	677	1,245
Non-cash lease expense	992	1,266
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expense and other current assets	(589)	(207)
Other non-current assets	(61)	(37)
Accounts payable	161	1,104
Accrued compensation	98	444
Other current liabilities	504	2,327
Operating lease liabilities	(760)	(1,216)
Accrued license expense	(1,625)	—
Deferred revenue – related party	(6,743)	—
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(27,296)</u>	<u>(33,847)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of available-for-sale marketable securities	(55,058)	(53,862)
Proceeds from maturities of available-for-sale marketable securities	26,570	13,683
Purchases of property and equipment	(756)	(287)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(29,244)</u>	<u>(40,466)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	11,954	59,900
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options	132	370
Principal paid on finance lease liabilities	(104)	(562)
Payments for deferred offering costs	—	(156)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>11,982</u>	<u>59,552</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>(44,558)</u>	<u>(14,761)</u>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at beginning of period	<u>76,619</u>	<u>38,289</u>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at end of period	<u>\$ 32,061</u>	<u>\$ 23,528</u>
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash to statement of financial position		
Cash and cash equivalents	31,508	22,967
Restricted cash	553	561
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, at end of period	<u>\$ 32,061</u>	<u>\$ 23,528</u>
Supplemental disclosure for non-cash investing and financing activities		
Unpaid deferred offering costs included in accounts payable and other current liabilities	\$ —	\$ 729
Vesting of restricted stock	\$ 54	\$ 53
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating and finance lease liability (see Note 7)	\$ 6,023	\$ 854
Supplemental disclosure for cash flow activities		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 24	\$ 140

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

1. Description of Business, Organization and Liquidity

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. (“Kyverna” or “the Company”) is a cell therapy clinical-stage biotechnology company with the mission of engineering a new class of therapies for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The Kyverna therapeutic platform combines advanced T-cell engineering and synthetic biology technologies to suppress and eliminate the autoreactive immune cells at the origin of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The Company was incorporated on June 14, 2018, was initially named BAIT Therapeutics, Inc., changed its name to Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. on October 1, 2019, and is headquartered in Emeryville, California.

Liquidity and Going Concern

The Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception. As of September 30, 2023, the Company has an accumulated deficit of approximately \$115.4 million. The Company had net losses of \$20.4 million and \$39.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, respectively. Cash used in operating activities was \$27.3 million and \$33.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

The Company has historically financed its operations primarily through issuances of redeemable convertible preferred stock and convertible notes and revenue from its collaboration agreement. The Company expects to continue to incur operating losses and negative cash flows from operations to support the development of its product candidates, for the expansion of its product portfolio and to continue its research and development activities, including preclinical studies and clinical trials. The Company’s activities are subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including completing requisite clinical activities to support regulatory approvals, market acceptance of the Company’s product candidates, if approved, as well as the timing and extent of spending on research and development.

The Company’s cash and cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities of \$77.3 million as of September 30, 2023 are not sufficient to fund the Company’s planned operations for at least one year from the issuance date of these unaudited condensed financial statements, which raises substantial doubt as to the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Additional funds are necessary to maintain current operations and to continue research and development activities. The Company’s management plans to monitor expenses and raise additional capital through a combination of public and private equity and debt financings, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. The Company’s ability to access capital when needed is not assured and, if capital is not available to the Company when, and in the amounts, needed, the Company could be required to delay, scale back or abandon some or all of its development programs and other operations, which could materially harm the Company’s business, financial condition and results of operations.

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements do not reflect any adjustments relating to the recoverability and reclassification of assets and liabilities that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The unaudited condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”) and applicable rules and regulations of the SEC regarding interim financial reporting.

Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements

The condensed balance sheet as of September 30, 2023, and the condensed statements of operations and comprehensive loss, cash flows, and redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023 are unaudited. The unaudited condensed financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual financial statements and reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments of a normal and recurring nature that are necessary for the fair statement of the Company's financial position as of September 30, 2023 and its results of operations and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023. The financial data and the other financial information disclosed in these notes to the financial statements related to the nine-month periods are also unaudited. The results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2023, or for any other future annual or interim period. The unaudited condensed balance sheet as of December 31, 2022 included herein was derived from the audited financial statements as of that date. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted from these unaudited condensed financial statements. These unaudited condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022 included elsewhere herein.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates and assumptions, including those related to revenue recognition under the Gilead Agreement, revenue recognition under its collaboration agreement, research and development accrued expenses, valuation of its common stock, stock-based compensation, valuation of deferred tax assets and uncertain income tax positions. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the amount reported as revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially from those estimates.

Segment Information

The Company operates and manages its business as one reportable and operating segment, which is the business of developing therapies for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The chief executive officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. All of the Company's long-lived assets are located in the United States. All of the Company's collaboration revenue is derived from a related-party customer headquartered in the United States.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash in readily available checking accounts and money market funds. The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Restricted Cash

As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, the Company had \$0.6 million of long-term restricted cash held as security for the Company's building lease. The entire amount is deposited with a financial institution and held in separate bank accounts.

Available-For-Sale Marketable Securities

Available-for-sale marketable securities as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, consist of U.S treasury bills and notes. The Company carries available-for-sale marketable securities at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt marketable securities are reported in accumulated other comprehensive loss, which is a separate component of stockholders' deficit. The cost of available-for-sale debt marketable securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. The amortization and accretion are included in interest income together with interest and dividends. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

Realized gains and losses on the sale of securities are determined by specific identification of each security's cost basis. The Company regularly reviews its investment portfolio to determine if any security is impaired, which would require it to record an allowance for credit losses or an impairment charge in the period any such determination is made. In making this judgment, the Company evaluates, among other things, the extent to which the fair value of a security is less than its amortized cost, its intent to sell or whether it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, the financial condition of the issuer and any changes thereto, and, as necessary, the portion of a decline in fair value that is credit-related. This assessment could change in the future due to new developments or changes in assumptions related to any particular security. Realized gains and losses, allowances for credit losses and impairments on available-for-sale securities, if any, are recorded to interest expense, net in the unaudited condensed statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and available-for-sale marketable securities are financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk. The Company's cash and restricted cash were deposited with two financial institutions, and account balances may at times exceed federally insured limits. As of September 30, 2023, the Company also had investments in money market funds and U.S. Treasury bills, which can be subject to certain credit risks. The Company mitigates the risks by investing in high-grade instruments, limiting its exposure to any one issuer and monitoring the ongoing creditworthiness of the financial institutions and issuers. The Company has not experienced any material losses on its financial instruments and has full access to and control over all of its cash, cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities.

All of the Company's collaboration revenue is derived from its collaboration, option and license agreement with Gilead Sciences, Inc. (the "Gilead Agreement") (see Note 6).

Deferred Finance Issuance Costs

Deferred finance issuance costs, consisting of legal, accounting and other third-party fees directly relating to in-process equity financings or offerings, are capitalized. The deferred finance issuance costs will be offset against offering proceeds upon the completion of the financing or the offering. In the event the financing or the offering is terminated or delayed, deferred finance issuance costs will be expensed immediately as a charge to general and administrative expenses in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company had zero and \$0.9 million deferred finance issuance costs recorded as other non-current assets as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, respectively.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* to amend the current accounting standard, which requires the measurement of all expected losses to be based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. For trade receivables, contract assets and other financial instruments, the Company is required to use a forward-looking expected loss model that reflects probable losses rather than the

[Table of Contents](#)

incurred loss model for recognizing credit losses. The Company adopted this standard effective January 1, 2023, and amended its disclosures and accounting policy as related to available-for-sale marketable securities in accordance with the new standard. There were no changes to the Company's operating results, balance sheets and cash flows as a result of the adoption.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity* ("ASU 2020-06"), which simplifies the accounting for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity, including convertible instruments and contracts on an entity's own equity. Specifically, ASU 2020-06 simplifies accounting for the issuance of convertible instruments by removing major separation models required under current GAAP. In addition, the ASU removes certain settlement conditions that are required for equity contracts to qualify for the derivative scope exception and simplifies the diluted earnings per share calculation in certain areas. The Company adopted this standard effective January 1, 2023, which did not have an impact on the unaudited condensed financial statements.

3. Fair Value Measurements and Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. The authoritative guidance on fair value measurements establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements, as follows:

Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2—Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires management to make judgments and consider factors specific to the asset or liability.

The Company's fair value hierarchy for its cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2022, was as follows (in thousands):

As of December 31, 2022:	Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Cash equivalents				
Money market funds	\$13,713	\$13,713	\$ —	\$ —
Available-for-sale marketable securities				
U.S. Treasury notes	6,378	—	6,378	—
U.S. Treasury bills	7,209	—	7,209	—
Total fair value of assets	<u>\$27,300</u>	<u>\$13,713</u>	<u>\$13,587</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company's fair value hierarchy for its cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of September 30, 2023, was as follows (in thousands):

As of September 30, 2023:	Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Cash equivalents				
Money market funds	\$ 8,883	\$8,883	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. Treasury bills	6,985	—	6,985	—
Available-for-sale marketable securities				
U.S. Treasury bills	54,307	—	54,307	—
Total fair value of assets	<u>\$70,175</u>	<u>\$8,883</u>	<u>\$61,292</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis consist of the Company's cash equivalents and available-for-sale marketable securities. Cash equivalents consisted of money market funds, and available-for-sale marketable securities consisted of U.S. Treasury notes and bills. The Company obtains pricing information from its investment manager and generally determines the fair value of available-for-sale marketable securities using standard observable inputs, including reported trades, broker/dealer quotes and bids and/or offers. The Company recognizes transfers into and out of levels within the fair value hierarchy in the period in which the actual event or change in circumstances that caused the transfer occurs.

4. Available-for-Sale Marketable Securities

As of December 31, 2022, the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities consisted entirely of debt securities issued by the U.S. Treasury with contractual maturities on various dates through March 2023. As of September 30, 2023, the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities consisted entirely of debt securities issued by the U.S. Treasury with contractual maturities on various dates through February 2024.

The following table summarizes the amortized cost, unrealized gains and losses and fair value of the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities as of December 31, 2022 (in thousands):

As of December 31, 2022:	Total Amortized Cost	Total Unrealized Gains	Total Unrealized Losses	Total Estimated Fair Value
U.S. Treasury notes	\$ 6,396	\$ —	\$ (18)	\$ 6,378
U.S. Treasury bills	7,217	—	(8)	7,209
Total	<u>\$ 13,613</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>	<u>\$ 13,587</u>

The following table summarizes the amortized cost, unrealized gains and losses and fair value of the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities as of September 30, 2023 (in thousands):

As of September 30, 2023:	Total Amortized Cost	Total Unrealized Gains	Total Unrealized Losses	Total Estimated Fair Value
U.S. Treasury bills	\$ 54,302	\$ 5	\$ —	\$ 54,307
Total	<u>\$ 54,302</u>	<u>\$ 5</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 54,307</u>

As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, no significant facts or circumstances were present to indicate a deterioration in the creditworthiness of the issuers of the Company's marketable securities, and the Company has no requirement or intention to sell these securities before maturity or recovery of their amortized cost basis. During the year ended December 31, 2022 and the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company did not recognize any impairment losses on its investments.

5. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net, consists of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2022	As of September 30, 2023
Laboratory equipment	\$ 3,065	\$ 3,093
Computer equipment and software	138	138
Furniture and fixtures	534	603
Leasehold improvements	456	645
Property and equipment, gross	4,193	4,479
Less accumulated depreciation	(1,618)	(2,255)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 2,575	\$ 2,224

Depreciation expense during each of the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023 was \$0.6 million.

6. Significant Agreements

Gilead Collaboration, Option and License Agreement (Related Party)

In January 2020, the Company entered into the Collaboration, Option and License Agreement (the “Gilead Agreement”) with Gilead Sciences, Inc. (“Gilead”). Simultaneously with the entry into the Gilead Agreement, the Company entered into (i) a License Agreement (the “Kite Agreement”) with Kite Pharma Inc. (“Kite”), an affiliate of Gilead (see below), and (ii) a stock purchase agreement, pursuant to which the Company issued to Gilead an aggregate of 6,890,744 shares of its Series A-2 Preferred Stock, of which 4,042,066 shares were issued as consideration under the Kite Agreement (see below).

Pursuant to the Gilead Agreement, the Company and Gilead were to collaborate to develop potential cell-based therapy products, which may use the SynNotch Technology and the SynNotch intellectual property related thereto, controlled by Gilead through Kite, for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of autoimmune, inflammatory, or allogeneic stem cell transplant inflammatory diseases (excluding post-transplant infectious diseases), subject to certain exceptions. The Gilead Agreement initially involved the research and development of cell-based products for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of two indications under two research programs and non-exclusive research licenses, specifically, Crohn’s disease, or Program A, and Ulcerative colitis, or Program B. Upon execution of the Gilead Agreement, Gilead paid the Company a one-time, non-refundable and non-creditable payment of \$17.5 million.

Pursuant to the Gilead Agreement, the Company also granted Gilead, on a research program-by-program basis, an exclusive option, exercisable at any time during the Option Period for such program, to obtain an exclusive license under such program’s intellectual property to develop, manufacture, and commercialize optioned products belonging to such program for a specified fee and on the terms and conditions set out in the Gilead Agreement. For purposes of the foregoing, an Option Period means, on a program-by-program basis, the period commencing on the date of execution of the Gilead Agreement and ending upon the earlier of (i) the expiration of the review period for such program, and (ii) the ten-year anniversary of the date of execution of the Gilead Agreement.

Unless terminated earlier, the Gilead Agreement will expire, with respect to each program, (i) upon such program becoming a terminated program, or (ii) on an optioned product-by-optioned product and country-by-country basis, upon the expiration of the royalty term with respect to such optioned product in such country with respect to such program. Gilead has the right to terminate the Gilead Agreement at will, in its sole discretion, in its entirety or on a program-by-program or optioned program-by-optioned program basis at any

Table of Contents

time upon ninety days' prior written notice to us. In addition, either party may terminate the Gilead Agreement for uncured material breach by the other party, or upon the occurrence of insolvency-related events of the other party.

The royalty term under the Gilead Agreement continues on an optioned product-by-optioned product and country-by-country basis until the latest of: (i) the date on which there is no valid claim of a program patent; (ii) the expiration of any regulatory exclusivity with respect to such optioned product in the relevant country; and (iii) the ten-year anniversary of the date of the first commercial sale of such optioned product in such country.

The Company concluded that the Gilead Agreement is in the scope of ASC Topic 606. The Company estimated the transaction price as \$17.5 million, which was allocated to two performance obligations, Program A and Program B, based on the relative fair value of each program. Other milestone payments were constrained and not included in the transaction price as they were considered not probable as of December 31, 2022. The Company recognized \$6.7 million as collaboration revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2022. On November 30, 2022, after the completion of research activities under Program A and Program B, Gilead provided the Company with notice that Program A and Program B were terminated. As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, there were no other active programs under the Gilead Agreement and deferred revenue was zero.

On October 24, 2023, after agreement by both parties that the Gilead Agreement had no active programs, Gilead provided the Company with 90 days' written notice to terminate the Gilead Agreement, and such termination became effective as of January 22, 2024.

Kite License Agreement (Related Party)

Concurrently with the Gilead Agreement, the Company entered into the Kite Agreement. Pursuant to the Kite Agreement, Kite granted to the Company a ten-year, co-exclusive license for the SynNotch technology primarily used in the Company's own internal research and development programs for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of autoimmune, inflammatory or allogeneic stem cell transplant inflammatory diseases (excluding post-transplant infectious diseases). Upon expiration of the ten-year co-exclusive license term, the license will become a non-exclusive license through expiration of the related patents.

Kite had licensed certain of the SynNotch technology included in the Kite Agreement pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement, between The Regents of the University of California and Kite (as successor to Cell Design Labs, Inc.), or the UCSF License Agreement. The Company is responsible for all costs and payments arising under the UCSF License Agreement and as a result of activities under the Kite Agreement, including earned royalties based on a low single-digit percentage of net sales, milestone payments in an aggregate amount of up to \$10.8 million and accrued interest payables.

Pursuant to the Kite Agreement, the Company is also obligated to pay mid-teen- and mid-single-digit percentages of annual maintenance fees, minimum annual royalties and patent prosecution costs payable under the UCSF License Agreement during the co-exclusive term and non-exclusive term, respectively. The Company was also obligated to pay a \$6.3 million sublicensing fee under the UCSF License Agreement, which the Company agreed to offset with future milestone payments payable by Gilead under the Gilead Agreement.

Unless terminated earlier, the Kite Agreement will expire upon the expiration of all licensed patents and Kite improvement patents therein. The Company has the right to terminate the Kite Agreement at will, in the Company's sole discretion, in its entirety upon 90 days' written notice to Kite. In addition, either party may terminate the Kite Agreement for uncured material breach by the other party, or upon the occurrence of insolvency-related events of the other party.

In January 2020, as a consideration for the license, the Company issued to Gilead an aggregate of 4,042,066 shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock at a price per share of \$0.8776, which was the purchase price paid by other investors in the Series A-2 Preferred Stock financing, for a total of \$3.5 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

The acquisition of the co-exclusive license under the Kite Agreement, including patent rights and know-how, was accounted for as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use for accounting purposes, the license consideration of \$3.5 million and the sublicensing fee of \$6.3 million was recorded as a research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2020.

As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, the Company recognized the total sublicensing fee of \$6.3 million as current accrued license expense—related party, of which \$2.5 million became payable as a result of the qualified financing. The Company expects to pay such amount of \$2.5 million by mid-2024. The remaining \$3.8 million was available to be offset against future milestones payable by Gilead under the Gilead Agreement; however, due to the termination of the Gilead Agreement, there are no future milestones payable to offset the sublicensing fee, and the payment schedule for the remaining \$3.8 million of the sublicensing fee has not been agreed to by the Company and Gilead.

The annual maintenance fee, patent prosecutions costs and minimal annual royalties are expensed as incurred and were minimal for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023.

Intellia License and Collaboration Agreement (Related Party)

In December 2021, the Company entered into a License and Collaboration Agreement (the “Intellia Agreement”) with Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. (“Intellia”) to research and develop an allogeneic CD19-directed CAR cell therapy product (the “CRISPR Product”), suitable for validation through pre-clinical and clinical proof of concept clinical trials, including the performance of activities as agreed in the collaboration plan. Pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, Intellia granted to the Company an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable in multiple tiers, royalty bearing license under certain of Intellia’s intellectual property to research, develop, sell and otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product. The Company is performing the majority of the work under the collaboration plan.

As consideration for the licenses granted to the Company pursuant to the Intellia Agreement, the Company issued to Intellia 3,739,515 shares of its Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share, which was the price paid by other investors in the Company’s Series B Preferred Stock financing, for consideration of \$7.0 million. Intellia also purchased 1,602,649 shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a price of \$1.8719 per share under the Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement in cash for total proceeds to the Company of \$3.0 million. The Company is also obligated to make aggregate milestone payments to Intellia of up to \$64.5 million upon the achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones and is obligated to pay to Intellia low to mid single-digit royalties as a percentage of annual worldwide sales, subject to certain adjustments, and additional potential royalties and milestones to Intellia’s licensors. The royalties are payable on a country-by-country basis, commencing upon the first commercial sale of the CRISPR Product in the applicable country and expiring upon the later of: (i) 12 years after the first commercial sale or (ii) the expiration of the last-to-expire valid patent claim.

Under the Intellia Agreement, Intellia owns rights, title and interests in and to any intellectual property developed in the course of performance under the Intellia Agreement that is not specifically directed to the CRISPR Product. The Company granted to Intellia certain non-exclusive, royalty-free, fully paid-up, worldwide licenses under the Company’s intellectual property solely to perform the activities designated to Intellia under the collaboration, and to research, develop or otherwise exploit any human therapeutic product that is developed or commercialized by Intellia, utilizes or incorporates Intellia intellectual property and that is not the CRISPR Product or any product directed to CD19 or any other B-cell antigen.

In addition, the Company granted Intellia an exclusive option (the “Intellia Option”) to enter into a co-development and co-commercialization agreement with the Company for the CRISPR Product, (the “Co-Co Agreement”) for a fee payable to the Company. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, the Company and Intellia would share equally the regulatory and clinical development expenses associated with obtaining approval of the CRISPR Product in the U.S. and would also share equally all net profits and losses from commercialization of the

Table of Contents

CRISPR Product in the U.S. If Intellia exercises the Intellia Option, no milestone payments will be due and payable from that time forward and the Company will only pay royalties on sales outside of the U.S. In addition, upon exercise of the Intellia Option, following regulatory approval of the CRISPR Product, Intellia will have exclusive commercialization rights for the CRISPR Product for U.S. administration, subject to the Company's rights to co-promote the CRISPR Product in the U.S., and the Company will retain the sole and exclusive rights to research, develop, or otherwise exploit the CRISPR Product for rest-of-world administration and shall have sole decision-making authority in relation thereto, subject to the parties' obligations to cooperate regarding certain development, regulatory and commercialization strategies.

During the term of the Co-Co Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, neither party will clinically develop or commercialize a cell therapy product directed to CD19 other than the CRISPR Product for use in the treatment or prevention of certain indications set forth in the Intellia Agreement and any additional indication that the parties mutually agree to include (any such product, a Competitive Product); provided, however, that (i) any products for use in any indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the effective date of the Co-Co Agreement shall not be considered Competitive Products and (ii) any products for use in any additional indications that are the subject of a development program or third-party collaboration as of the date that such additional indications are included in the global development plan shall not be considered Competitive Products.

The Intellia Agreement terminates on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim within Intellia's patent rights covering the CRISPR Product within such country, unless the agreement is earlier terminated in its entirety by either party for insolvency, by either party for material breach of contract, by Intellia if the Company participates in legal action or proceeding challenging the validity or enforceability of Intellia's patents, or by the execution of the Co-Co Agreement. The Company may terminate the Intellia Agreement in its entirety, or on a country-by-country basis, by providing a written notice after the expiration or termination of the Intellia Option. Following the expiration of the term for a given country, the licenses granted to the Company in such country will automatically become fully paid-up, perpetual, irrevocable and royalty-free licenses.

No milestone payments were probable or payable as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

Patent License Agreements with the National Institutes of Health

In May 2021, the Company entered into two patent license agreements (the "NIH Agreements") with the National Institutes of Health (the "NIH"), pursuant to which the Company obtained exclusive, worldwide licenses to certain patents to use an anti-CD19 CAR in the Company's autologous and allogeneic CAR T-cell products for the treatment of patients with autoimmune disease. Upfront consideration of \$3.3 million for acquired licenses, was paid 50% in July 2021 and the remaining 50% in May 2022 in accordance with the terms of the NIH Agreements.

Under the NIH Agreements, commencing in January 2023 and subsequently on January 1 of each calendar year thereafter, the Company is also required to make minimum annual royalty payments of \$0.2 million, which shall be credited against any earned royalties due based on a low single-digit percentage of net sales made in a respective year. In addition, benchmark royalties following completion of certain regulatory- and clinical-related benchmarks are due to the NIH, with the minimum cumulative royalty due for a product reaching FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval totaling approximately \$5.7 million for the autologous patent license agreement and approximately \$1.7 million for the allogeneic patent license agreement. Additional benchmark royalties would be payable for a subsequent indication under each NIH Agreement. If the Company enters into a sublicensing agreement, it will be required to pay the NIH a sublicense royalty payment as a percentage of the fair market value of any consideration received for each sublicense granted. The sublicensing percentage starts at a high teens to low twenties percentage if clinical trials for the product have not yet begun and decreases to a mid-single-digit percentage if the product has received FDA approval or foreign-equivalent approval.

[Table of Contents](#)

Unless terminated sooner, the NIH Agreements remain in effect until the last licensed patent right granted pursuant to the respective agreement expires.

The acquisition of the licenses, including patent rights and know-how, was accounted for as an asset acquisition. As the acquired technology did not have an alternative use for accounting purposes, the consideration of \$3.3 million was recorded as research and development expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021. No benchmark royalties were probable or payable as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

7. Commitments and Contingent Liabilities

License Agreements

The Company entered into license agreements with the NIH, Intellia and Kite in fiscal years 2020 and 2021 (see Note 6), pursuant to which the Company is required to pay certain milestone payments contingent upon the achievement of specific development and regulatory events. No such milestones were achieved or probable as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023. The Company is required to pay royalties on sales of products developed under these agreements. The Company's product candidates were in clinical trials or the pre-clinical stage of development as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, and no such royalties were due.

Legal Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may become involved in legal proceedings arising from the ordinary course of business. The Company records a liability for such matters when it is probable that future losses will be incurred and that such losses can be reasonably estimated. Significant judgment is required to determine both probability and the estimated amount. Management is not aware of any legal matters that could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Guarantees and Indemnifications

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into agreements that contain a variety of representations and provide for general indemnification. The Company's exposure under these agreements is unknown because it involves claims that may be made against the Company in the future. To date, the Company has not paid any claims or been required to defend any action related to its indemnification obligations. As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, the Company does not have any material indemnification claims that were probable or reasonably possible.

Leases

In July 2020, the Company entered into a five-year operating lease agreement for a 17,628 square foot facility in Emeryville, California, which lease term commenced in October 2020. In November 2021, the agreement was amended to extend the lease term for an additional 15 months through January 2027. The amended agreement also provides for an additional 15,736 square feet of space (the "Expansion Space") and includes an option to extend the lease for an additional 36 months. The Company obtained 9,512 square feet of the Expansion Space in January 2022 and the remaining 6,224 square feet in September 2022.

The Company has multiple leases for laboratory equipment with terms of 36 months that are accounted for as finance leases. Some of the Company's office and lab space were leased under short-term lease agreements during the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

[Table of Contents](#)

Components of the lease expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, were as follows (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2023
Operating lease cost	\$1,477	\$1,820
Finance lease cost		
Amortization of right-of-use assets	114	607
Interest on lease liabilities	24	140
Short-term lease cost	92	1
Variable lease cost	600	730
Total lease cost	<u>\$2,307</u>	<u>\$3,298</u>

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases was as follows for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023 (in thousands):

	Nine months ended September 30,	
	2022	2023
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 1,244	\$ 1,769
Operating cash flows from finance leases	24	140
Financing cash flows from finance leases	104	562
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations upon inception of lease (noncash):		
Operating leases	4,454	—
Finance leases	1,570	854

The following is a schedule by year of future payments of the Company's lease liabilities as of September 30, 2023 (in thousands):

As of September 30, 2023	Operating Leases	Finance Leases
remainder of 2023	\$ 615	\$ 263
2024	2,507	1,054
2025	2,619	780
2026	2,821	104
2027	238	—
Total lease payments	8,800	2,201
Less imputed interest	(1,135)	(226)
Total lease liability balance	7,665	1,975
Less: current portion	(1,899)	(897)
Non-current lease liabilities	<u>\$ 5,766</u>	<u>\$ 1,078</u>

The weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate related to the Company's operating lease liabilities as of September 30, 2023, were 3.3 years and 8%, respectively. The weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate related to the Company's finance lease liabilities as of September 30, 2023, were 2.2 years

[Table of Contents](#)

and 11%, respectively. The discount rates were based on the Company's estimate of its incremental borrowing rate, as the discount rates implicit in the leases could not be readily determined. As the Company does not have any outstanding debt, the Company estimated the incremental borrowing rate based on its estimated credit rating and available market information.

8. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, the Company's certificate of incorporation authorized the Company to issue up to 97,462,067 and 114,556,997 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock, respectively, at a par value of \$0.00001 per share.

In January 2022, the Company amended its Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement and issued additional 6,410,597 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series B Preferred Stock") to new investors for an aggregate cash consideration of \$12.0 million at a purchase price of \$1.8719 per share. Issuance costs were less than \$0.1 million, which were recorded as a reduction to the proceeds received.

In June 2023 and July 2023, the Company amended its Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement and issued additional 32,052,994 shares of Series B Preferred Stock to existing and new investors for an aggregate cash consideration of \$60.0 million at a price per share of \$1.8719, net of \$0.1 million issuance costs.

Redeemable convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, consisted of the following (in thousands, except shares and per share data):

	December 31, 2022			
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Aggregate Liquidation Preference	Net Carrying Value
Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock	8,803,542	8,803,542	\$ 7,726	\$ 7,696
Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock	24,552,546	24,552,546	21,547	21,490
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	64,105,979	49,147,915	92,000	91,488
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	<u>97,462,067</u>	<u>82,504,003</u>	<u>\$ 121,273</u>	<u>\$ 120,674</u>
	September 30, 2023			
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Aggregate Liquidation Preference	Net Carrying Value
Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock	8,803,542	8,803,542	\$ 7,726	\$ 7,696
Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock	24,552,546	24,552,546	21,547	21,490
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	81,200,909	81,200,909	152,000	151,388
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	<u>114,556,997</u>	<u>114,556,997</u>	<u>\$ 181,273</u>	<u>\$ 180,574</u>

The holders of the Company's Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series A-1 Preferred Stock"), Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series A-2 Preferred Stock") and Series B Preferred Stock have various rights and preferences, including the following:

Liquidation Preference

Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other deemed liquidation event, before any distribution or payment made to the holders of any common stock of the Company (the "Common Stock"), Series A-1 Preferred Stock or A-2 Preferred Stock, the holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to be paid out of the proceeds or assets of the Company an amount equal to the greater of (i) the original issue price of \$1.8719 per share, plus any declared and unpaid dividends on each such

Table of Contents

share, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series B Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock prior to such liquidation. If, upon any such liquidation event, the assets of the Company are insufficient to make payment of the liquidation preference in full to all holders of Series B Preferred Stock, such assets will be distributed among the holders of Series B Preferred Stock ratably in proportion to the full preferential amount that each such holder is entitled to receive.

After the payment of the full liquidation preference of the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, the holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock are entitled to be paid out of the proceeds or assets of the Company an amount equal to the greater of (i) the original issue price of \$0.8776 per share, plus any declared and unpaid dividends on each such share, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock been converted into Common Stock prior to such liquidation. If, upon any such liquidation event, after payment of the full liquidation preference of Series B Preferred Stock, the assets of the Company are insufficient to make payment of the liquidation preference in full to all holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock, such assets will be distributed among the holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock and A-2 Preferred Stock ratably in proportion to the full amount that each such holder is entitled to receive.

After the payment of the full liquidation preference of the redeemable convertible preferred stock, the remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution, if any, will be distributed ratably to the holders of Common Stock.

Conversion

Shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock are convertible into Common Stock at the option of the holder at a conversion ratio that equals to the original issue price for such series, adjusted for any anti-dilution adjustments, divided by the conversion price for such series, in effect on the date of the conversion. The conversion price as adjusted for the reverse stock split is \$3.9941 per share for both the Series A-1 Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock and \$8.5193 per share for the Series B Preferred Stock.

Each share of redeemable convertible preferred stock is automatically convertible into shares of Common Stock at the then-effective conversion ratio immediately upon (i) the vote or written consent of the holders of at least 60% of the outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock, or (ii) the closing of a firm- commitment underwritten public offering with gross proceeds to the Company of at least \$50.0 million and a public offering price which is at least \$10.65 per share, adjusted for any anti-dilution adjustments.

Dividends

The holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, Series A-2 Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cash dividends at a rate of 8% per annum when and if declared by the board of directors of the Company (the "Board of Directors"). These dividends shall be non-cumulative and be paid prior and in preference to the holders of Common Stock.

After payment of dividends to the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock, any additional dividends shall be distributed among all holders of Common Stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock ratably (on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis). No dividends have been declared or paid to date.

Voting Rights

Each holder of redeemable convertible preferred stock is entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of shares of Common Stock into which such shares of Preferred Stock held by such holder could then be converted. The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class and on an as-converted to Common Stock basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

For as long as at least 4,000,000 shares of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two members of the Board of Directors. For as long as at least 4,000,000 shares of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect one member of the Board of Directors. For as long as at least 10,000,000 shares of the Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect one member of the Board of Directors. The remaining members of the Board of Directors are elected by the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock and Common Stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis.

Redemption

The redeemable convertible preferred stock is recorded in mezzanine equity because while it is not mandatorily redeemable, it will become redeemable at the option of the holders of the redeemable convertible preferred stock upon the occurrence of certain deemed liquidation events that are considered not solely within the Company's control.

9. Common Stock

As of September 30, 2023, the Company was authorized to issue 133,492,016 shares of Common Stock at a par value of \$0.00001 per share. As of September 30, 2023, there were 1,151,260 shares of Common Stock legally issued and outstanding, including 381,822 shares subject to repurchase due to remaining vesting requirements. The holders of Common Stock are entitled to dividends as declared by the Board of Directors, subject to the rights of holders of all classes of stock outstanding having priority rights as to dividends. The holder of each share of common stock is entitled to one vote.

As of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, Common Stock reserved for future issuance was as follows:

	December 31, 2022	September 30, 2023
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, as converted	18,128,357	25,171,265
Outstanding stock option awards (349,321 shares issued in connection with the early exercised options for a non-recourse promissory note are excluded from shares reserved for issuance)	2,338,346	2,338,555
Shares available for future options grants	22,394	670,633
Total shares reserved for future issuance	<u>20,489,097</u>	<u>28,180,453</u>

Common Stock Issued to a Founder

In September 2018, the Company issued 120,849 shares of Common Stock to a founder of the Company at a purchase price of \$0.02 per share. The price was based on an estimate of the fair value of the Common Stock on the grant date. Shares vest monthly over a four-year period starting in May 2019. The Company has the right to repurchase unvested shares at the purchase price if the founder's services to the Company are terminated. All shares were vested during the year ended December 31, 2022, and there are no unvested shares as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023.

Early Exercise of Options for a Promissory Note

In December 2022, the Company's chief executive officer (the "CEO"), a related party, early exercised options for 349,321 shares of Common Stock in exchange for a partial recourse promissory note receivable with

[Table of Contents](#)

the principal amount of \$1.1 million. The note bears interest of 4.27% per annum and is due in December 2027. For accounting purposes, the promissory note was determined to be non-recourse and, as such, the issuance of the promissory note and subsequent early exercise of stock options are considered non-substantive and will not be recorded in the financial statements until the promissory note is repaid. The issuance of the promissory note modified the terms of the related stock options. The modification did not result in additional compensation expense and the Company continues to recognize stock-based compensation expense for these exercised stock options based on their original grant-date fair value. While the issued shares are not considered outstanding for accounting purposes, they are legally issued and have voting and dividends rights. The shares are included in common stock on the statement of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023, and are not included in the calculation of net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023.

10. Stock Option Plan

In 2019, the Company adopted the 2019 Stock Plan (the "2019 Plan"), which provides for stock awards to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. Awards issuable under the 2019 Plan include incentive stock options ("ISO"), non-statutory stock options ("NSO"), restricted stock units, stock grants and stock purchase awards. As of September 30, 2023, only ISOs and NSOs had been granted under the 2019 Plan. As of September 30, 2023, 4,039,686 shares of Common Stock have been authorized for issuance and 670,633 shares are available for future grant under the 2019 Plan.

Options to purchase Common Stock may be granted at a price not less than the fair market value as established by the Board of Directors in the case of both NSOs and ISOs. Stock option grants under the 2019 Plan generally vest over four years. All options expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. The exercise price of ISOs granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company shall be no less than 110% of the estimated fair market value of the underlying Common Stock on the grant date, and the contractual term is no longer than five years.

A summary of option activity under the 2019 Plan is as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at December 31, 2022 *	2,687,667	\$ 3.33	9.34	\$ 673
Options granted	337,331	\$ 3.91		
Options exercised	(143,723)	\$ 2.58		
Options cancelled and forfeited	(193,399)	\$ 2.67		
Outstanding at September 30, 2023	<u>2,687,876</u>	<u>\$ 3.49</u>	8.83	\$ 2,299
Exercisable at September 30, 2023 **	<u>2,080,148</u>	<u>\$ 3.39</u>	8.78	\$ 1,999
Vested and expected to vest at September 30, 2023	<u>2,687,876</u>	<u>\$ 3.49</u>	<u>8.83</u>	<u>\$ 2,299</u>

* Excludes 349,321 shares of Common Stock issued in connection with the early exercised options for a non-recourse promissory note, which are not considered substantive for accounting purposes (see Note 9)

** Includes 1,672,982 shares of unvested stock options for which a holder has the right to early exercise such option as of September 30, 2023

Aggregate intrinsic value represents the difference between the fair value of the underlying Common Stock and the exercise price. The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted for the nine months ended

[Table of Contents](#)

September 30, 2023 was \$3.01. As of September 30, 2023, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense was \$5.2 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.9 years. The intrinsic value of options exercised during the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023 was \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, and is calculated based on the difference between the exercise price and the fair value of Common Stock as of the exercise date.

Early Exercise of Employee Options

Certain employees received stock options that allow for exercise of the stock option prior to vesting. The shares of Common Stock issued upon an early exercise that have not yet vested are subject to repurchase by the Company in the event of termination of the holder's continuous status as a service provider, at the price paid by the holder.

Proceeds from the early exercise of stock options are recorded as repurchase liability in other current liabilities, and as shares vest, they are recognized as additional paid-in capital in the balance sheets. Shares purchased by employees pursuant to the early exercise of stock options are not deemed, for accounting purposes, to be issued until those shares vest according to their respective vesting schedules, and the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense related to these options as they continue to vest. As of September 30, 2023, there was less than \$0.1 million repurchase liability related to the unvested shares. As of September 30, 2023, 32,501 common stock shares remained subject to the right of repurchase as a result of the early exercise of stock options and are included in common shares outstanding. Early exercises as of December 31, 2022 and September 30, 2023 exclude 349,321 shares of Common Stock issued in connection with the early exercised options for a non-recourse promissory note, which are not considered substantive for accounting purposes.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The Black-Scholes option pricing model, used to estimate fair value of stock-based awards, requires the use of the following assumptions:

- *Fair value of Common Stock.* The fair market value of Common Stock is determined by the Board of Directors with assistance from management and external valuation experts. The approach to estimating the fair market value of Common Stock is consistent with the methods outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Accounting and Valuation Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation* (the "Practice Aid").

In accordance with the Practice Aid, the Company determined the hybrid method was the most appropriate method for determining the fair value of the Common Stock based on the Company's stage of development and other relevant factors. The hybrid method is a probability-weighted expected return method ("PWERM"), where the equity value in one or more scenarios is calculated using an option pricing model ("OPM"). The Company determined this was the most appropriate method for determining the fair value of the Common Stock based on the Company's stage of development and other relevant factors. The PWERM is a scenario-based analysis that estimates the value per share of the Common Stock based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future equity values for the Common Stock, under various possible future liquidity event scenarios, considering the rights and preferences of each class of shares, and discounted for a lack of marketability. Under the hybrid method, an OPM was utilized to determine the fair value of the Common Stock in certain of the PWERM scenarios (capturing situations where the Company's development path and future liquidity events were difficult to forecast), and potential exit events were explicitly modeled in the other PWERM scenarios. A discount for lack of marketability was applied to the value derived under each scenario to account for a lack of access to an active public market to estimate the Common Stock fair value.

- *Expected Term.* The expected term of options granted represents the period of time that the options are expected to be outstanding. Due to the lack of historical exercise history, the expected term of the

[Table of Contents](#)

Company's employee stock options has been determined by calculating the midpoint of the contractual term of the options and the weighted-average vesting period. Grants to nonemployees are based on the contractual term.

- *Expected Volatility.* The expected stock price volatility assumption was determined by examining the historical volatilities for industry peers, as the Company did not have any trading history for the Common Stock. The Company will continue to analyze the historical stock price volatility and expected term assumption as more historical data for the Common Stock becomes available.
- *Risk-Free Interest Rate.* The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury instrument whose term was consistent with the expected term of the Company's stock options.
- *Dividends.* The Company has not paid any cash dividends on Common Stock since inception and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. Consequently, an expected dividend yield of zero was used.

The fair value of options granted to employees and nonemployees was estimated at the grant date using the following assumptions for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, respectively:

	Nine months ended September 30,	
	2022	2023
Employees		
Expected volatility	92% - 96%	91% - 95%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	6.0 - 6.1	5.9 - 6.1
Risk-free interest rate	1.8% - 3.7%	3.6% - 3.9%
Non-Employees		
Expected volatility	92% - 94%	91% - 95%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected term (in years)	5.6 - 6.0	6.0 - 6.1
Risk-free interest rate	1.7% - 2.9%	3.6% - 3.9%

The following table presents the classification of stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and nonemployees (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2023
Research and development expenses	\$ 276	\$ 444
General and administrative expenses	316	992
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 592	\$ 1,436

11. Defined Contribution plan

The Company sponsors a 401(k) plan (the "401(k) Plan"), which stipulates that eligible employees can elect to contribute to the 401(k) Plan, subject to certain limitations of eligible compensation. The Company may match employee contributions in amounts to be determined at the Company's sole discretion. The Company made no matching contributions during the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023.

12. Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2023
Numerator:		
Net loss	\$ (20,397)	\$ (39,699)
Denominator:		
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding, basic and diluted	430,029	632,624
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (47.43)</u>	<u>\$ (62.75)</u>

The potential shares of Common Stock that were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because including them would have had an antidilutive effect were as follows:

	As of September 30,	
	2022	2023
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, as converted	18,128,357	25,171,265
Options issued and outstanding	1,266,522	2,338,555
Unvested early exercised common stock options	130,005	32,501
Unvested early exercised common stock options exercised for non-recourse promissory note (Note 10)	—	349,321
Total	<u>19,524,884</u>	<u>27,891,642</u>

13. Income Taxes

For the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2023, the Company did not record an income tax provision. The Company continues to maintain a 100% valuation allowance on total deferred tax assets. The Company believes it is more likely than not that the related deferred tax asset will not be realized. As a result, the Company's effective tax rate will remain at 0% because there are no estimated or discrete items that would impact the tax provision.

14. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events for financial statement purposes occurring through February 6, 2024, the date when these unaudited condensed financial statements are available to be issued. No subsequent events have been identified for disclosure to or adjustment in the unaudited condensed financial statements, other than the matters noted below.

Termination of Gilead Agreement

On October 24, 2023, after agreement by both parties that the Gilead Agreement had no active programs, Gilead provided the Company with 90 days' written notice to terminate the Gilead Agreement, and such termination became effective as of January 22, 2024.

[Table of Contents](#)

Increase in Authorized Shares of Common Stock and Amendment to 2019 Plan

On November 6, 2023, the Company increased its authorized Common Stock from 133,492,016 shares to 140,492,016 shares, and increased the aggregate number of shares authorized for issuance as equity awards under the 2019 Plan from 4,039,682 shares of Common Stock to 5,577,776 shares of Common Stock.

Stock Option Grants

In October, November and December 2023, the Company granted options to purchase an aggregate of 1,762,161 shares of Common Stock, with a range of exercise prices from \$4.82 to \$6.83 per share. Options have vesting terms of four years from the vesting start date and one-year cliff vesting. The amount of stock-based compensation expense that the Company expects to recognize for these options is estimated in a range from \$8.0 million to \$10.0 million, subject to finalization of the Company's Common Stock valuation.

On January 24, 2024, the Board of Directors approved the grant of 140,488 stock options under the 2024 Plan (as defined below) to be granted contingent and effective upon the date on which the Company's registration statement for its initial public offering of Common Stock (the "IPO") is declared effective by the SEC, with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price per share in the IPO. Options have vesting terms of four years from the vesting start date and one-year cliff vesting.

Promissory Note

On January 12, 2024, the Company and the CEO entered into a note forgiveness letter, pursuant to which the promissory note and all accrued interest thereon in an aggregate amount of \$1.1 million were forgiven. The promissory note was issued by the CEO in December 2022 in connection with early exercised options (refer to Note 9).

Reverse Stock Split

On January 24, 2024, the Board of Directors approved, and on January 30, 2024, the Company effected, a reverse stock split of the shares of the Company's outstanding Common Stock at a ratio of 1-for-4.5511 (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The number of authorized shares and par value per share were not adjusted as a result of the Reverse Stock Split. All references to shares, options to purchase Common Stock, share data, per share data, and related information contained in the financial statements have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the effect of the Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented.

The shares of Common Stock underlying outstanding stock options and other equity instruments were proportionately reduced and the respective exercise prices, if applicable, were proportionately increased in accordance with the terms of the agreements governing such securities. In addition, the conversion ratios for each series of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock, which will automatically convert into shares of Common Stock upon the closing of the IPO, were proportionally adjusted. As a result of the Reverse Stock Split, the conversion price for both the Series A-1 Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock is now equal to \$3.9941 and for the Series B Preferred Stock is now equal to \$8.5193. Stockholders entitled to fractional shares as a result of the Reverse Stock Split will receive a cash payment in lieu of receiving fractional shares.

Amendment and Restatement of the Certificate of Incorporation; Adoption of 2024 Equity Incentive Plan and 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On January 24, 2024, the Board adopted, and on January 30, 2024, the Company's stockholders approved, an amendment and restatement of the Company's certificate of incorporation to be in effect immediately prior to the closing of the IPO, and the 2024 Equity Incentive Plan ("2024 Plan") and 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP"). The amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide for an increase in the authorized number of shares to 490,000,000 shares of common stock and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The 2024 Plan and the ESPP will each become effective on the date immediately preceding the

[Table of Contents](#)

date upon which the Company's registration statement for the IPO is declared effective by the SEC. 4,215,000 shares and 422,000 shares have been reserved for initial issuance under the 2024 Plan and the ESPP, respectively, which will increase as defined in the plans. The 2024 Plan is a successor to the 2019 Plan. Once the 2024 Plan becomes effective, no further grants will be made under the 2019 Plan.

14,500,000 Shares



Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

J.P. Morgan

Morgan Stanley

Leerink Partners

Wells Fargo Securities

, 2024

Through and including _____, 2024 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect an unsold allotment or subscription.

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. (the “Registrant”), other than underwriting discounts and commissions, incurred or to be incurred in connection with this offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. filing fee and the Nasdaq listing fee.

SEC registration fee	\$ 51,686
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. filing fee	53,026
Nasdaq listing fee	270,000
Printing and engraving expenses	200,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,800,000
Accounting fees and expenses	1,200,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees	50,000
Miscellaneous expenses	205,683
Total	<u>\$ 3,830,395</u>

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, authorizes a corporation’s board of directors to grant, and authorizes a court to award, indemnity to officers, directors and other corporate agents.

Prior to the completion of the offering, the Registrant expects to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to the completion of the offering, and which will contain provisions that limit the liability of the Registrant’s directors and officers for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, the Registrant’s directors and officers will not be personally liable to the Registrant or the Registrant’s stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors or officers, except liability for the following:

- with respect to directors, any breach of their duty of loyalty to the Registrant or the Registrant’s stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- with respect to directors, unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the DGCL;
- with respect to officers, derivative claims brought on behalf of the Registrant; or
- any transaction from which they derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment to, or repeal of, these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act, omission or claim that occurred or arose prior to that amendment or repeal. If the DGCL is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors or officers of corporations, then the personal liability of the Registrant’s directors and officers will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the DGCL.

Table of Contents

The Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that the Registrant will indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by law, each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Registrant, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Registrant, as a director, officer, incorporator, employee or agent of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity. In addition, the Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Registrant must advance expenses incurred by or on behalf of a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, subject to very limited exceptions.

Further, prior to the completion of this offering, the Registrant expects to enter into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the DGCL. These indemnification agreements will require the Registrant, among other things, to indemnify its directors and executive officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service. These indemnification agreements will also require the Registrant to advance all expenses incurred by the directors and executive officers in investigating or defending any such action, suit or proceeding, subject to certain exceptions. The Registrant believes that these agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and executive officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions that will be included in the Registrant's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and in indemnification agreements that the Registrant enters into with its directors and executive officers may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against its directors and executive officers for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against the Registrant's directors and executive officers even though an action, if successful, might benefit the Registrant and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that the Registrant pays the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and executive officers as required by these indemnification provisions. At present, the Registrant is not aware of any pending litigation or proceeding involving any person who is or was one of its directors, officers, employees or other agents or is or was serving at its request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, for which indemnification is sought, and the Registrant is not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

The Registrant's amended and restated bylaws will provide that the Registrant may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Registrant or is or was serving at its request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Registrant would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL. The Registrant will obtain prior to the closing of this offering insurance under which, subject to the limitations of the insurance policies, coverage is provided to the Registrant's directors and executive officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of fiduciary duty or other wrongful acts as a director or executive officer, including claims relating to public securities matters, and to the Registrant with respect to payments that may be made by the Registrant to these directors and executive officers pursuant to the Registrant's indemnification obligations or otherwise as a matter of law.

The underwriting agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for indemnification by the underwriters of the Registrant and its officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act and otherwise.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

Since January 1, 2021, the Registrant has issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act:

Issuances of Options to Purchase Common Stock and Common Stock Upon Exercise of Options

From January 1, 2021 through the date of this registration statement, the Registrant under its Amended and Restated 2019 Stock Plan, as amended (the “2019 Plan”), granted options to purchase an aggregate of 4,758,330 shares of the Registrant’s common stock to certain of the Registrant’s employees, consultants and directors, having exercise prices ranging from \$0.73 to \$6.83 per share.

From January 1, 2021 through the date of this registration statement, the Registrant issued to certain of the Registrant’s employees, consultants and directors an aggregate of 1,121,837 shares of the Registrant’s common stock at a per share price ranging from \$0.32 to \$4.42 per share pursuant to exercises of options under the 2019 Plan for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,946,827.46.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in the preceding paragraphs were deemed to be exempt from registration either under Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, or Rule 701, in that the transactions were under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation, or under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in that the transactions were between an issuer and members of its senior executive management and did not involve any public offering within the meaning of Section 4(a)(2). The recipients of such securities were the Registrant’s employees, directors or consultants and received the securities under the 2019 Plan. Appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about the Registrant.

Issuances of Convertible Preferred Stock

In multiple closings held between November 9, 2021 and July 31, 2023, the Registrant issued and sold an aggregate of 77,461,394 shares of its Series B convertible preferred stock to 20 accredited investors at a purchase price of \$1.8719 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$144,999,983.61. In addition, on December 29, 2021, the Registrant issued 3,739,515 shares of its Series B convertible preferred stock as a consideration for the license and collaboration agreement entered into by the Registrant and Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. for a non-cash purchase price of \$6,999,998.13.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in the preceding paragraphs were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was either an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act or had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about the Registrant. No underwriters were involved in these transactions.

Table of Contents

ITEM EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

16.

(a) Exhibits.

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Exhibit Description</u>
1.1 #	<u>Form of Underwriting Agreement.</u>
3.1 #	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, as currently in effect.</u>
3.2 #	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended, as currently in effect.</u>
3.3 #	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering.</u>
3.4 #	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws, to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering.</u>
4.1 #	<u>Form of Common Stock Certificate.</u>
5.1	<u>Opinion of Paul Hastings LLP.</u>
10.1 +#	<u>Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2019 Stock Plan, as amended, and forms of agreement thereunder.</u>
10.2 +#	<u>Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. 2024 Equity Incentive Plan.</u>
10.3 +#	<u>Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. 2024 Equity Incentive Plan Form of Stock Option Agreement.</u>
10.4 +	<u>Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. 2024 Equity Incentive Plan Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.</u>
10.5 +#	<u>Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.</u>
10.6 +#	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement.</u>
10.7 +#	<u>Employment Offer Letter, dated October 4, 2022, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and Peter Maag, Ph.D.</u>
10.8 +#	<u>Employment Offer Letter, dated March 23, 2021, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and James Chung, M.D., Ph.D.</u>
10.9 +#	<u>Employment Offer Letter, dated July 9, 2021, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and Karen Walker.</u>
10.10 #	<u>Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated November 9, 2021.</u>
10.11 #	<u>Office/Laboratory Lease, dated July 21, 2020, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and Emery Station Office II, LLC.</u>
10.12 #	<u>First Amendment to Office/Laboratory Lease, dated November 29, 2021, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and Emery Station Office II, LLC.</u>
10.13 †#	<u>License and Collaboration Agreement, dated December 29, 2021, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and Intellia Therapeutics, Inc.</u>
10.14 †#	<u>Patent License Agreement (License Number L-158-2021-0), dated May 20, 2021, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and the National Institutes of Health.</u>
10.15 †#	<u>Patent License Agreement (License Number L-159-2021-0), dated May 27, 2021, between Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. and the National Institutes of Health.</u>
10.16 +#	<u>Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Program.</u>
23.1	<u>Consent of BDO USA, P.C., Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</u>

Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Exhibit Description</u>
23.2	Consent of Paul Hastings LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1 #	Power of Attorney (included on signature page of this registration statement).
107	Fee Table
#	Previously filed.
+	Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.
†	Portions of this exhibit (indicated by [... ** *...]) have been omitted because the registrant has determined that the information is both (i) not material and (ii) of the type that the Registrant treats as private and confidential.
(b)	<i>Financial Statement Schedules.</i> All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or in the notes thereto.
(c)	<i>Filing Fee Table.</i> The information required to be furnished by paragraph (c) of this Item is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 107.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

February 6, 2024

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
5980 Horton St., STE 550
Emeryville, CA 94608

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), in connection with the preparation and filing with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “*Commission*”), pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-276523) of the Company (as amended through the date hereof and including all exhibits thereto, the “*Registration Statement*”), including a related prospectus filed with the Registration Statement (the “*Prospectus*”) relating to the proposed underwritten public offering (the “*Offering*”) of up to an aggregate of 16,675,000 shares of the Company’s common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share (the “*Common Stock*”), which includes up to 2,175,000 shares of Common Stock that may be sold by the Company upon exercise of the option to purchase additional shares granted to the underwriters of the Offering (collectively, the “*Shares*”). The Shares are to be sold to the several underwriters for resale to the public as described in the Registration Statement and pursuant to the underwriting agreement referred to in the Registration Statement (the “*Underwriting Agreement*”).

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Underwriting Agreement, the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and the Company’s Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended, each as currently in effect, and the originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, resolutions, certificates and other instruments of the Company and corporate records furnished to us by the Company, and have reviewed certificates of public officials, statutes, records and such other instruments and documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinion set forth below.

As to certain factual matters, we have relied upon a certificate of an officer of the Company and have not independently verified such matters. We have assumed the genuineness and authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, and the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies thereof.

Our opinion is limited to the matters stated herein and no opinion is implied or may be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. Our opinion herein is expressed solely with respect to the federal laws of the United States and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any federal or state antifraud law, rule or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof. Our opinion is based on these laws as in effect on the date hereof, and we disclaim any obligation to advise you of facts, circumstances, events or developments which hereafter may be brought to our attention and which may alter, affect or modify the opinion expressed herein. We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any particular jurisdiction other than those identified above are applicable to the subject matter hereof.

On the basis of the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, we are of the opinion that the Shares have been duly authorized by the Company and, when issued and sold in accordance with the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, with payment received by the Company in the manner described in the Underwriting Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

PAUL
HASTINGS

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
February 6, 2024
Page 2

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm in the Prospectus under the heading “Legal Matters.” In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules or regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Paul Hastings LLP

**KYVERNA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
RSU AWARD GRANT NOTICE
(2024 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)**

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. (the “*Company*”) has awarded to you (the “*Participant*”) the number of restricted stock units specified and on the terms set forth below in consideration of your services (the “*RSU Award*”). Your RSU Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Company’s 2024 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”) and the Award Agreement (the “*Agreement*”), which are incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Agreement.

Participant: _____]
 Date of Grant: _____]
 Vesting Commencement Date: _____]
 Number of Restricted Stock Units: _____]

Vesting Schedule: The RSU Award will vest as follows:

_____, subject to the Participant’s Continuous Service through each applicable vesting date, inclusive.
 Notwithstanding the foregoing, vesting shall terminate upon the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service.

Issuance Schedule: One share of Common Stock will be issued for each restricted stock unit, which vests at the time set forth in Section 5 of the Agreement.

Participant Acknowledgements: By your signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company, you understand and agree that:

- The RSU Award is governed by this RSU Award Grant Notice (the “*Grant Notice*”), and the provisions of the Plan and the Agreement, all of which are made a part of this document. Unless otherwise provided in the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement (together, the “*RSU Award Agreement*”) may not be modified, amended or revised except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- You have read and are familiar with the provisions of the Plan, the RSU Award Agreement and the prospectus prepared for the Plan (the “*Prospectus*”). In the event of any conflict between the provisions in the RSU Award Agreement, or the Prospectus and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.
- The RSU Award Agreement sets forth the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding the acquisition of Common Stock and supersedes all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of: (i) other equity awards previously granted to you, and (ii) any written employment agreement, offer letter, severance agreement, written severance plan or policy, or other written agreement between the Company and you in each case that specifies the terms that should govern this RSU Award.

KYVERNA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

PARTICIPANT:

By: _____
 Signature

 Signature

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

KYVERNA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2024 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
AWARD AGREEMENT (RSU AWARD)

As reflected by your Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (“*Grant Notice*”), Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. (the “*Company*”) has granted you an RSU Award under its 2024 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”) for the number of restricted stock units as indicated in your Grant Notice (the “*RSU Award*”). The terms of your RSU Award as specified in this Award Agreement for your RSU Award (the “*Agreement*”) and the Grant Notice constitute your “*RSU Award Agreement*”. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Grant Notice or the Plan shall have the same definitions as in the Grant Notice or Plan, as applicable.

The general terms applicable to your RSU Award are as follows:

1. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your RSU Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan. Your RSU Award is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may, from time to time, be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the RSU Award Agreement and the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.

2. GRANT OF THE RSU AWARD. This RSU Award represents your right to be issued on a future date the number of shares of Common Stock that is equal to the number of restricted stock units indicated in the Grant Notice subject to your satisfaction of the vesting conditions set forth therein (the “*Restricted Stock Units*”). Any additional Restricted Stock Units that become subject to the RSU Award pursuant to Capitalization Adjustments as set forth in the Plan and the provisions of Section 3 below, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units covered by your RSU Award.

3. DIVIDENDS. You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your RSU Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment as provided in the Plan; provided, however, that this sentence shall not apply with respect to any shares of Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your RSU Award after such shares have been delivered to you.

4. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) Regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, the Affiliate to which you provide Continuous Service (the “*Service Recipient*”) with respect to any income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items associated with the grant or vesting of the RSU Award or sale of the underlying Common Stock or other tax-related items related to your participation in the Plan and legally applicable to you (the “*Tax Liability*”), you hereby acknowledge and agree that the Tax Liability is your ultimate responsibility and may exceed the amount, if any, actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. You further acknowledge that the Company and the Service Recipient (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding any Tax Liability in connection with any aspect of this RSU Award, including, but not limited to, the grant or vesting of the RSU Award, the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to such vesting, the subsequent sale of shares of Common Stock, and the payment of any dividends on the Common Stock; and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the RSU Award to reduce or eliminate your Tax Liability or achieve a particular tax result. Further, if you are subject to Tax Liability in more than one jurisdiction, you acknowledge that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former service recipient, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Liability in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, you agree to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Service Recipient to satisfy all Tax Liability. As further provided in Section 8 of the Plan, you hereby authorize the Company and any applicable Service Recipient to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to the Tax Liability by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing you to pay any portion of the Tax Liability in cash or cash equivalent in a form acceptable to the Company; (ii) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company or the Service Recipient; (iii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award; *provided*, however, that to the extent necessary to qualify for

an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or the Company's Compensation Committee; (iv) permitting or requiring you to enter into a "same day sale" commitment, if applicable, with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a "**FINRA Dealer**"), pursuant to this authorization and without further consent, whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares of Common Stock to be delivered in connection with your Restricted Stock Units to satisfy the Tax Liability and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Tax Liability directly to the Company or the Service Recipient; and/or (v) any other method determined by the Company to be in compliance with Applicable Law. Furthermore, you agree to pay the Company or the Service Recipient any amount the Company or the Service Recipient may be required to withhold, collect, or pay as a result of your participation in the Plan or that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. In the event it is determined that the amount of the Tax Liability was greater than the amount withheld by the Company and/or the Service Recipient (as applicable), you agree to indemnify and hold the Company and/or the Service Recipient (as applicable) harmless from any failure by the Company or the applicable Service Recipient to withhold the proper amount.

(c) The Company may withhold or account for your Tax Liability by considering statutory withholding amounts or other withholding rates applicable in your jurisdiction(s), including (i) maximum applicable rates in your jurisdiction(s), in which case you may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash (whether from applicable tax authorities or the Company) and you will have no entitlement to the equivalent amount in Common Stock or (ii) minimum or such other applicable rates in your jurisdiction(s), in which case you may be solely responsible for paying any additional Tax Liability to the applicable tax authorities or to the Company and/or the Service Recipient. If the Tax Liability withholding obligation is satisfied by withholding shares of Common Stock, for tax purposes, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Common Stock subject to the vested portion of the RSU Award, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Common Stock is held back solely for the purpose of paying such Tax Liability.

(d) You acknowledge that you may not participate in the Plan and the Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Common Stock until you have fully satisfied the Tax Liability, as determined by the Company. Unless any withholding obligation for the Tax Liability is satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock in respect of the RSU Award.

5. DATE OF ISSUANCE.

(a) The issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(a) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to the satisfaction of the Tax Liability withholding obligation, if any, in the event one or more Restricted Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Common Stock for each vested Restricted Stock Unit. Each issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as an "**Original Issuance Date**."

(b) If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In addition, if:

(i) the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an "open window period" applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company's then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established written trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and was entered into in compliance with the Company's policies (a "**10b5-1 Arrangement**")), and

(ii) either (1) a Tax Liability withholding obligation does not apply, or (2) the Company decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy the Tax Liability withholding obligation by withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and (B) not to permit you to enter into a "same day sale" commitment with a broker-dealer (including, but not limited to, a commitment under a 10b5-1 Arrangement) and (C) not to permit you to pay your Tax Liability in cash, then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling

shares of Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

6. TRANSFERABILITY. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, your RSU Award is not transferable, except by will or by the applicable laws of descent and distribution

7. CHANGE IN CONTROL. Your RSU Award is subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Change in Control involving the Company, including, without limitation, a provision for the appointment of a stockholder representative that is authorized to act on your behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

8. NO LIABILITY FOR TAXES. As a condition to accepting the RSU Award, you hereby (a) agree to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from the RSU Award or other Company compensation and (b) acknowledge that you were advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the RSU Award and have either done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so.

9. SEVERABILITY. If any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

10. OTHER DOCUMENTS. You hereby acknowledge receipt of or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s Trading Policy.

11. QUESTIONS. If you have questions regarding these or any other terms and conditions applicable to your RSU Award, including a summary of the applicable federal income tax consequences please see the Prospectus.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
Emeryville, California

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated October 4, 2023, except for Note 15, which is dated January 31, 2024, relating to the financial statements of Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company), which is contained in that Prospectus. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA, P.C.
San Diego, California

February 6, 2024

Calculation of Filing Fee Table

Form S-1
(Form Type)Kyverna Therapeutics, Inc.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price ⁽¹⁾	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.00001 per share	457(a)	16,675,000	\$ 21.00 ⁽²⁾	\$350,175,000 ⁽²⁾	0.00014760	\$51,685.83
		Total Offering Amounts				\$350,175,000		\$51,685.83
		Total Fees Previously Paid					0.00014760	\$35,862.67
		Total Fee Offsets						—
		Net Fee Due						\$15,823.16

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). Includes 2,175,000 shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase. See “Underwriting.”
- (2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(a) of the Securities Act, based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
- (3) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.